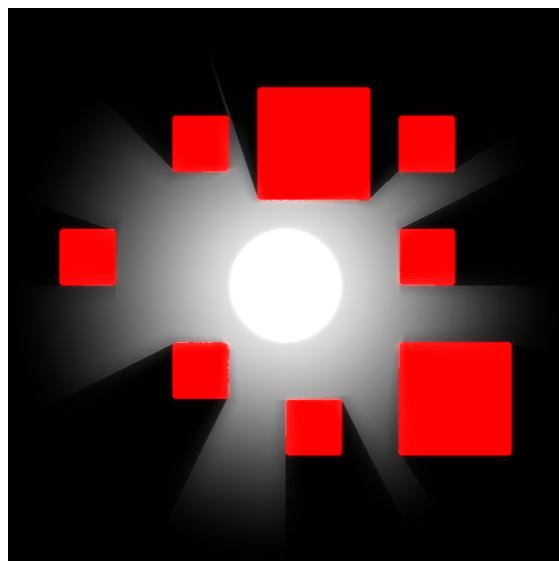


NEA report

Laser Chess

Toby Mok



Candidate Number: 6100
Centre Number: 61679

1 Analysis	2
1.1 Background	2
1.1.1 Game Description	2
1.1.2 Current Solutions	3
1.1.3 Client Interview	4
1.2 Objectives	5
1.2.1 Client Objectives	5
1.2.2 Other User Considerations	7
1.3 Research	7
1.3.1 Board Representation	7
1.3.2 CPU techniques	8
1.3.3 GUI framework	9
1.4 Proposed Solution	10
1.4.1 Language	10
1.4.2 Development Environment	11
1.4.3 Source Control	11
1.4.4 Techniques	12
1.5 Limitations	12
1.6 Critical Path Design	12
2 Design	14
2.1 System Architecture	14
2.1.1 Main Menu	15
2.1.2 Settings	15
2.1.3 Past Games Browser	17
2.1.4 Config	18
2.1.5 Game	19
2.1.6 Board Editor	20
2.2 Algorithms and Techniques	21
2.2.1 Minimax	21
2.2.2 Minimax improvements	22
2.2.3 Board Representation	26
2.2.4 Evaluation Function	30
2.2.5 Shadow Mapping	33
2.2.6 Multithreading	37
2.3 Data Structures	37
2.3.1 Database	37
2.3.2 Linked Lists	40
2.3.3 Stack	41
2.4 Classes	42
2.4.1 Class Diagram	46
3 Technical Solution	47
3.1 File Tree Diagram	48
3.2 Summary of Complexity	49
3.3 Overview	50
3.3.1 Main	50
3.3.2 Loading Screen	51
3.3.3 Helper functions	53

3.3.4	Theme	61
3.4	GUI	62
3.4.1	Laser	62
3.4.2	Particles	65
3.4.3	Widget Bases	68
3.4.4	Widgets	77
3.5	Game	89
3.5.1	Model	89
3.5.2	View	94
3.5.3	Controller	100
3.5.4	Board	105
3.5.5	Bitboards	111
3.6	CPU	116
3.6.1	Minimax	117
3.6.2	Alpha-beta Pruning	118
3.6.3	Transposition Table	120
3.6.4	Iterative Deepening	121
3.6.5	Evaluator	123
3.6.6	Multithreading	125
3.6.7	Zobrist Hashing	126
3.6.8	Cache	128
3.7	States	129
3.7.1	Review	130
3.8	Database	135
3.8.1	DDL	135
3.8.2	DML	137
3.9	Shaders	139
3.9.1	Shader Manager	139
3.9.2	Bloom	144
3.9.3	Rays	148
4	Testing	153
4.1	Iterative Testing	153
4.1.1	Minimax	153
4.1.2	Migrations	154
4.2	Unit Tests	154
4.2.1	Board Evaluator	154
4.2.2	CPU	154
4.2.3	Shadow Mapping	155
4.3	Final Tests	155
4.3.1	Objective 1	155
4.3.2	Objective 2	156
4.3.3	Objective 3	156
4.3.4	Objective 4	156
4.3.5	Objective 5	157
4.3.6	Objective 6	158
4.3.7	Objective 7	158
4.4	Videos	159

5 Evaluation	160
5.1 Objectives	160
5.1.1 Objective 1	160
5.1.2 Objective 2	160
5.1.3 Objective 3	160
5.1.4 Objective 4	161
5.1.5 Objective 5	161
5.1.6 Objective 6	161
5.1.7 Objective 7	161
5.2 Client Feedback	162
5.3 Further improvements	163
5.4 Conclusion	164
A Screenshots	166
B Source Code	170

Chapter 1

Analysis

1.1 Background

Mr Myslov is a teacher at Tonbridge School, and currently runs the school chess club. Seldomly, a field day event will be held, in which the club convenes together, playing a chess, or another variant, tournament. This year, Mr Myslov has decided to instead, hold a tournament around another board game, namely laser chess, providing a deviation yet retaining the same familiarity of chess. However, multiple physical sets of laser chess have to be purchased for the entire club to play simultaneously, which is difficult due to it no longer being manufactured. Thus, I have proposed a solution by creating a digital version of the game.

1.1.1 Game Description

Laser Chess is an abstract strategy game played between two opponents. The game differs from regular chess, involving a 10x8 playing board arranged in a predefined condition. The aim of the game is to position your pieces such that your laser beam strikes the opponent's pharaoh (the equivalent of a king). Pieces include:

1. Pharaoh
 - Equivalent to the king in chess
2. Scarab
 - 2 for each colour
 - Contains dual-sided mirrors, capable of reflecting a laser from any direction
 - Can move into an occupied adjacent square, by swapping positions with the piece on it (even with an opponent's piece)
3. Pyramid
 - 7 for each colour
 - Contains a diagonal mirror used to direct the laser
 - The other 3 out of 4 sides are vulnerable to being hit
4. Anubis

- 2 for each colour
- Large pillar with one mirrored side, vulnerable to the other sides

5. Sphinx

- 1 for each colour
- Piece from which the laser is shot from
- Cannot be moved

On each turn, a player may move a piece one square in any direction (similar to the king in regular chess), or rotate a piece clockwise or anticlockwise by 90 degrees. After their move, the laser will automatically be fired. It should be noted that a player's own pieces can also be hit by their own laser. As in chess, a three-fold repetition results in a draw. Players may also choose to forfeit or offer a draw.

1.1.2 Current Solutions

Current free implementations of laser chess that are playable online are limited, seemingly only available on <https://laser-chess.com/>.

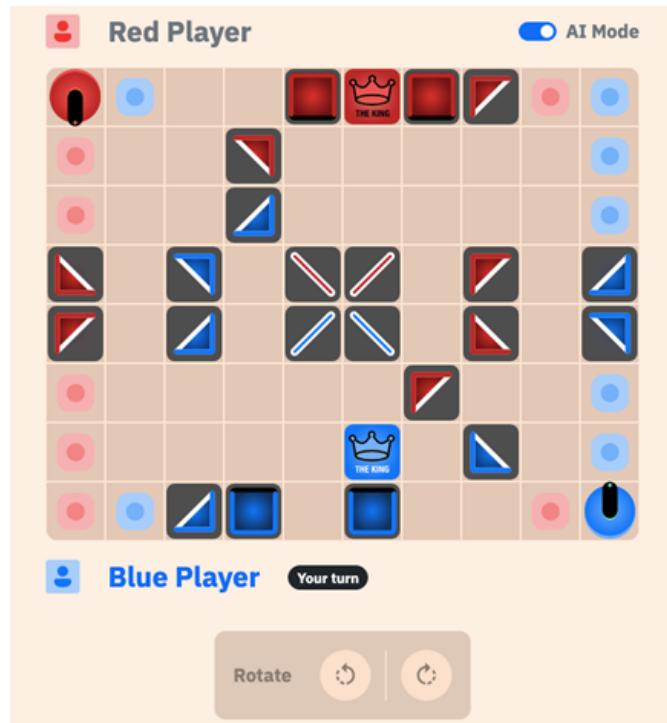


Figure 1.1: Online implementation on laser-chess.com

The game is hosted online and is responsive and visually appealing, with pieces easy to differentiate and displaying their functionality clearly. It also contains a two-player mode for playing between friends, or an option to play against a functional CPU bot. However, the game lacks the following basic functionalities that make it unsuitable for my client's requests:

- No replay options (going through past moves)
 - A feature to look through previous moves is common in digital board game implementations
 - My client requires this feature as it is an essential tool for learning from past games and to aid in analysing past games
- No option to save and load previous games
 - This QOL feature allows games to be continued on if they cannot be finished in one sitting, and to keep an archive of past games
- Internet connection required
 - My client has specifically requested an offline version as the game will predominantly be played in settings where a connection might not be available (i.e. on a plane or the maths dungeons)
- Unable to change board configuration
 - Most versions of laser chess (i.e. Khet) contain different starting board configurations, each offering a different style of play

Our design will aim to append the missing feature from this website while learning from their commendable UI design.

1.1.3 Client Interview

Q: Why have you chosen Laser Chess as your request?

A: Everyone is familiar with chess, so choosing a game that feels similar, and requires the same thinking process and calculations was important to me. Laser chess fit the requirements, but also provides a different experience in that the new way pieces behave have to be learnt and adapted to. It hopefully will be more fun and a better fit for the boys than other variants such as Othello, as the laser aspects and visuals will keep it stimulating.

Objectives 1 & 7

Implementing laser chess in a style similar to normal chess will be important. The client also requests for it to be stimulating, requiring both proper gameplay and custom visuals.

Q: Have you explored any alternatives?

A: I remember Laser Chess was pretty popular years ago, but now it's harder to find a good implementation I can use, since I don't plan on buying multiple physical copies or paid online copies for every student. I have seen a few free websites offering a decent option, but I'm worried that with the terrible connection in the basement will prove unreliable if everybody tries to connect at once. However, I did find the ease-of-use and simple visuals of some websites pleasing, and something that I wish for in the final product as well.

Objective 6

The client's limitations call for a digital implementation that plays offline. Taking inspiration from alternatives, a user-friendly GUI is also expected.

Q: What features are you looking for in the final product?

A: I'm looking for most features chess websites like Chess.com or Lichess offer, a smooth playing experience with no noticeable bugs. I'm also expecting other features such as having a functional timer, being able to draw and resign, as these are important considerations in our everyday chess games too. Since this will be a digital game, I think having handy features such as indicators for moves and audio cues will also make it more user-friendly and enjoyable. If not for myself, having the option to play against a computer bot will be appreciated as well, since I'll be able to play during lesson time, or in the case of odd numbers in the tournament. All in all, I'd be happy with a final product that plays Laser Chess, but emulates the playing experience of any chess website well.

Objectives 1 & 3 & 5

Gameplay similar to that of popular chess websites is important to our client, introducing the requirement of subtle features such as move highlighting. A CPU bot is also important to our client, who enjoys thinking deeply and analysing chess games, and so will prove important both as a learning tool and as an opponent.

Q: Are there any additional features that might be helpful for your tournament use-cases?

A: Being able to configure the gameplay will be useful for setting custom time-controls for everybody. I also would like to archive games and share everybody's matches with the team, so having the functionality to save games, and to go through previous ones, will be highly requested too. Being able to quickly set up board starting positions or share them will also be useful, as this will allow more variety into the tournament and give the stronger players some more interesting options.

Objectives 2 & 4

Saving games and customising them is a big logistical priority for a tournament, as this will provide the means to record games and for opponents to all agree on the starting conditions, depending on the circumstances of the tournament.

1.2 Objectives

1.2.1 Client Objectives

The following objectives should be met to satisfy my clients' requirements:

1. All laser chess game logic should be properly implemented
 - (a) Pieces should be destroyed when laser hits their vulnerable side
 - (b) Pyramid should rotate laser by 90° from one side
 - (c) Scarab should rotate laser by 90° from both sides
 - (d) Anubis should absorb laser from one side
 - (e) Active colour should alternate every move
 - (f) Laser should automatically fire from the sphinx after a player move
 - (g) Travel path of laser should be correctly implemented
 - (h) Game should end when a player's pharaoh is destroyed
 - (i) Game should end in a draw if three-fold repetition is automatically detected
2. Game should process user input correctly

- (a) Clicking on a piece of the active colour selects it
 - (b) Clicking on an invalid square deselects the piece
 - (c) Clicking on a piece and an available square should move the piece
 - (d) Grabbing a piece and releasing it on an available square should move the piece
 - (e) Clicking on the clockwise or anticlockwise button should rotate the selected piece accordingly the piece
3. Save or load game options should be implemented
 - (a) Games should be encoded into FEN string format
 - (b) Games can be saved locally into external files
 - (c) Entering the browser screen should display all previous games
 - (d) Previous games should be sorted according to specific criteria (i.e. winner)
 - (e) Previous games should be paginated
 - (f) User should be able to delete previous games
 - (g) User should be able to review previous games
 - (h) The review screen should display information relevant for each game
 - (i) Clicking on the previous or next buttons should scroll through moves
 4. Other board game requirements should be implemented
 - (a) Draws should be made an option
 - (b) Resigning should be made an option
 - (c) Timer displaying time left for each player should be displayed
 - (d) Time logic should be implemented, pausing when it is the opponent's turn, forfeiting players who run out of time
 5. Game settings and config should be customisable
 - (a) User should be able to play against another player or CPU
 - (b) User should be able to customise timer and duration
 - (c) User should be able to select starting colours
 - (d) User should be able to enter custom FEN string in the config screen
 - (e) Config screen should be able to detect invalid FEN strings
 - (f) Users should be able to place any pieces in editor screen
 - (g) Users should be able to rotate pieces in editor screen
 - (h) Clicking on empty or reset buttons should update the board accordingly
 - (i) User should be able to change board colours
 - (j) User should be able to change program settings (e.g. fullscreen or volume)
 6. Game UI should improve player experience
 - (a) Selected pieces should be clearly marked with a visual indicator
 - (b) Indicator showing available squares to move to when clicking on a piece

- (c) Destroying a piece should display a visual and audio cue
 - (d) Captured pieces should be displayed for each player
 - (e) Status message should display current status of the game (whose turn it is, move a piece, game won etc.)
 - (f) Move list should display played moves in string notation
 - (g) Mouse cursor icon should change depending on context
7. GUI design should be functional and display concise information
- (a) GUI should always remain responsive throughout the running of the program
 - (b) Program should be divided into separate sections with their own menus and functionality (e.g. title page, settings)
 - (c) Navigation buttons (e.g. return to menu) should concisely display their functionality
 - (d) UI should contain exit and help buttons
 - (e) UI should be designed for clarity in mind and visually pleasing
 - (f) Application window should be draggable and resizable

1.2.2 Other User Considerations

Although my current primary client is Mr Myslov, I aim to make my program shareable and accessible, so other parties who would like to try laser chess can access a comprehensive implementation of the game, which currently is not readily available online. Additionally, the code should be concise and well commented, complemented by proper documentation, so other parties can edit and implement additional features such as multiplayer to their own liking.

1.3 Research

Before proceeding with the actual implementation of the game, I will have to conduct research to plan out the fundamental architecture of the game. Reading on available information online, prior research will prevent me from committing unnecessary time to potentially inadequate ideas or code. I will consider the following areas: board representation, CPU techniques and GUI framework.

1.3.1 Board Representation

Board representation is the use of a data structure to represent the state of all pieces on the chessboard, and the state of the game itself, at any moment. It is the foundation on which other aspects such as move generation and the evaluation function are built upon, with different methods of implementation having their own advantages and disadvantages on simplicity, execution efficiency and memory footprint. Every board representation can be classified into two categories: piece-centric or square-centric. Piece-centric representations involve keeping track of all pieces on the board and their associated position. Conversely, square-centric representations track every available square, and if it is empty or occupied by a piece. The following are descriptions of various board representations with their respective pros and cons.

Square list

Square list, a square-centric representation, involves the encoding of each square residing in a separately addressable memory element, usually in the form of an 8x8 two-dimensional array. Each array element would identify which piece, if any, occupies the given square. A common piece encoding could involve using the integers 1 for a pawn, 2 for knight, 3 for bishop, and + and - for white and black respectively (e.g. a white knight would be +2). This representation is easy to understand and implement, and has easy support for multiple chess variants with different board sizes. However, it is computationally inefficient as nested loop commands must be used in frequently called functions, such as finding a piece location. Move generation is also problematic, as each move must be checked to ensure that it does not wrap around the edge of the board.

0x88

0x88, another square-centric representation, is an 128-byte one-dimensional array, equal to the size of two adjacent chessboards. Each square is represented by an integer, with two nibbles used to represent the rank and file of the respective square. For example, the 8-integer 0x42 (0100 0010) would represent the square (4, 2) in zero-based numbering. The advantage of 0x88 is that faster bitwise operations are used for computing piece transformations. For example, add 16 to the current square number to move to the square on the row above, or add 1 to move to the next column. Moreover, 0x88 allows for efficient off-the-board detection. Every valid square number is under 0x88 in hex (0111 0111), and by performing a bitwise AND operation between the square number and 0x88 (1000 1000), the destination square can be shown to be invalid if the result is non-zero (i.e. contains 1 on 4th or 8th bit).

Bitboards

Bitboards, a piece-centric representation, are finite sets of 64 elements, one bit per square. To represent the game, one bitboard is needed for each piece-type and colour, stored as an array of bitboards as part of a position object. For example, a player could have a bitboard for white pawns, where a positive bit indicates the presence of the pawn. Bitboards are fast to incrementally update, such as flipping bits at the source and destination positions for a moved piece. Moreover, bitmaps representing static information, such as spaces attacked by each piece type, can be pre-calculated, and retrieved with a single memory fetch at a later time. Additionally, bitboards can operate on all squares in parallel using bitwise operations, notably, a 64-bit CPU can perform all operations on a 64-bit bitboard in one cycle. Bitboards are therefore far more execution efficient than other board representations. However, bitboards are memory-intensive and may be sparse, sometimes only containing a single bit in 64. They require more source code, and are problematic for devices with a limited number of process registers or processor instruction cache.

1.3.2 CPU techniques

Minimax

Minimax is a backtracking algorithm that evaluates the best move given a certain depth, assuming optimal play by both players. A game tree of possible moves is formulated, until the leaf node reaches a specified depth. Using a heuristic evaluation function, minimax recursively assigns each node an evaluation based on the following rules:

- If the node represents a white move, the node's evaluation is the *maximum* of the evaluation of its children
- If the node represents a black move, the node's evaluation is the *minimum* of the evaluation of its children

Thus, the algorithm *minimizes* the loss involved when the opponent chooses the move that gives *maximum* loss.

Several additional techniques can be implemented to improve upon minimax. For example, transposition tables are large hash tables storing information about previously reached positions and their evaluation. If the same position is reached via a different sequence of moves, the cached evaluation can be retrieved from the table instead of evaluating each child node, greatly reducing the search space of the game tree. Another, such as alpha-beta pruning can be stacked and applied, which eliminates the need to search large portions of the game tree, thereby significantly reducing the computational time.

Monte-Carlo Tree Search

Monte-Carlo Tree Search (MCTS) involves playouts, where games are played to its end by selecting random moves. The result of each playout is then backpropagated up the game tree, updating the weight of nodes visited during the playout, meaning the algorithm successively improves at accurately estimating the values of the most promising moves. MCTS periodically evaluates alternatives to the currently perceived optimal move, and could thereby discover a better, otherwise overlooked, path. Another benefit is that it does not require an explicit evaluation function, as it relies on statistical sampling as opposed to developed theory on the game state. Additionally, MCTS is scalable and may be parallelized, making it suitable for distributed computing or multicore architectures. However, the rate of tree growth is exponential, requiring huge amounts of memory. In addition, MCTS requires many iterations to be able to reliably decide the most efficient path.

1.3.3 GUI framework

Pygame

Pygame is an open-source Python module geared for game development. It offers abundant yet simple APIs for drawing sprites and game objects on a screen-canvas, managing user input, audio et cetera. It also has good documentation, an extensive community, and receives regular updates through its community edition. Although it has greater customizability in drawing custom bitmap graphics and control over the main loop, it lacks built-in support for UI elements such as buttons and sliders, requiring custom implementation. Moreover, it is less efficient, using 2D pixel arrays and the RAM instead of utilising the GPU for batch rendering, being single-threaded, and running on an interpreted language.

PyQt

PyQt is the Python binding for Qt, a cross-platform C++ GUI framework. PyQt contains an extensive set of documentation online, complemented by the documentation and forums for its C++ counterpart. Unlike Pygame, PyQt contains many widgets for common UI elements, and support for concurrency within the framework. Another advantage in using PyQt is its development ecosystem, with peripheral applications such as Qt Designer for layouts, QML for user interfaces, and QSS for styling. Although it is not open-source, containing a commercial

licensing plan, I have no plans to commercialize the program, and can therefore utilise the open-source licence.

OpenGL

Python contains multiple bindings for OpenGL, such as PyOpenGL and ModernGL. Being a widely used standard, OpenGL has the best documentation and support. It also boasts the highest efficiency, designed to be implemented using hardware acceleration through the GPU. However, its main disadvantage is the required complexity compared to the previous frameworks, being primarily a graphical API and not for developing full programs.

1.4 Proposed Solution

1.4.1 Language

The two main options regarding programming language choice, and their pros and cons, are as listed:

		Python
Pros	Cons	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Versatile and intuitive, uses simple syntax and dynamic typing • Supports both object-oriented and procedural programming • Rich ecosystem of third-party modules and libraries • Interpreted language, good for portability and easy debugging 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Slow at runtime • High memory consumption 	

		JavaScript
Pros	Cons	

- Simple, dynamically typed and automatic memory management
 - Versatile, easy integration with both server-side and front-end
 - Extensive third-party modules
 - Also supports object-oriented programming
 - Mainly focused for web development
 - Comprehensive knowledge of external frameworks (i.e. Electron) needed for developing desktop applications
-

I have chosen Python as the programming language for this project. This is mainly due to its extensive third-party modules and libraries available. Python also provides many different GUI frameworks for desktop applications, whereas options are limited for JavaScript due to its focus on web applications. Moreover, the amount of resources and documentation online will prove invaluable for the development process.

Although Python generally has worse performance than JavaScript, speed and memory efficiency are not primary objectives in my project, and should not affect the final program. Therefore, I have prioritised Python's simpler syntax over JavaScript's speed. Being familiar with Python will also allow me to divert more time for development instead of researching new concepts or fixing unfamiliar bugs.

1.4.2 Development Environment

A good development environment improves developer experiences, with features such as auto-indentation and auto-bracket completion for quicker coding. The main development environments under consideration are: Visual Studio Code (VS Code), PyCharm and Sublime Text. I have decided to use VS Code due to its greater library of extensions over Sublime, and its more user-friendly implementation of features such as version control and GitHub integration. Moreover, VS Code contains many handy features that will speed up the development process, such as its built-in debugging features. Although PyCharm is an extensive IDE, its default features can be supplemented by VS Code extensions. Additionally, VS Code is more lightweight and customisable, and contains vast documentation online.

1.4.3 Source Control

A Source Control Tool automates the process of tracking and managing changes in source code. A good source control tool will be essential for my project. It provides the benefits of: protecting the code from human errors (i.e. accidental deletion), enabling easy code experimentation on a clone created through branching from the main project, and by tracking changes through the code history, enabling easier debugging and rollbacks. For my project, I have chosen Git as my version control tool, as it is open-source and provides a more user-friendly interface and documentation over alternatives such as Azure DevOps, and contains sufficient functionality for a small project like mine.

1.4.4 Techniques

I have decided on employing the following techniques, based on the pros and cons outlined in the research section above.

Board representation

I have chosen to use a bitboard representation for my game. The main consideration was computational efficiency, as a smooth playing experience should be ensured regardless of device used. Bitboards allow for parallel bitwise operations, especially as most modern devices nowadays run on 64-bit architecture CPUs. With bitboards being the mainstream implementation, documentation should also be plentiful.

CPU techniques

I have chosen minimax as my searching algorithm. This is due to its relatively simplistic implementation and evaluation accuracy. Additionally, Monte-Carlo Tree Search is computationally intensive, with a high memory requirement and time needed to run with a sufficient number of simulations, which I do not have.

GUI framework

I have chosen Pygame as my main GUI framework. This is due to its increased flexibility, in creating custom art and widgets compared to PyQt's defined toolset, which is tailored towards building commercial office applications. Although Pygame contains more overhead and boilerplate code to create standard functionality, I believe that the increased control is worth it for a custom game such as laser chess, which requires dynamic rendering of elements such as the laser beam.

I will also integrate Pygame together with ModernGL, using the convenient APIs in for handling user input and sprite drawing, together with the speed of OpenGL to draw shaders and any other effect overlays.

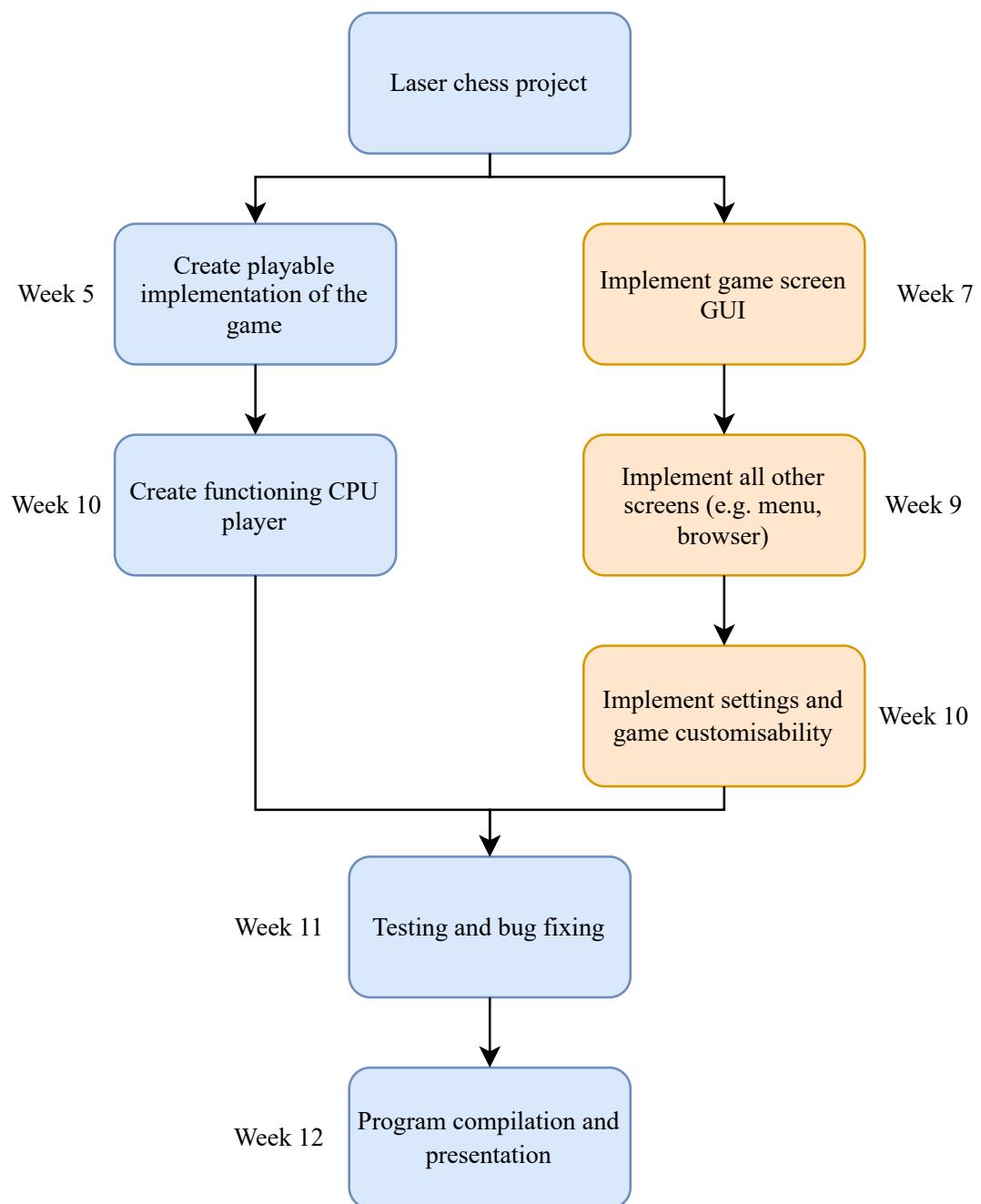
1.5 Limitations

I have agreed with my client that due to the multiple versions of Laser Chess that exist online, together with a lack of regulation, an implementation that adheres to the general rules of Laser Chess, and not strictly to a specific version, is acceptable.

Moreover, due to the time constraints on both my schedules for exams and for the date of the tournament, the game only has to be presented in a functional state, and not polished for release, with extra work such as porting to a wide range of OS systems.

1.6 Critical Path Design

In order to meet my client's requirement of releasing the game before the next field day, I have given myself a time limit of 12 weeks to develop my game, and have created the following critical path diagram to help me adhere to completing every milestone within the time limit.



Chapter 2

Design

2.1 System Architecture

In this section, I will lay out the overall logic, and an overview of the steps involved in running my program. By decomposing the program into individual abstracted stages, I can focus on the workings and functionality of each section individually, which makes documenting and coding each section easier. I have also included a flowchart to illustrate the logic of each screen of the program.

I will also create an abstracted GUI prototype in order to showcase the general functionality of the user experience, while acting as a reference for further stages of graphical development. It will consist of individually drawn screens for each stage of the program, as shown in the top-level overview. The elements and layout of each screen are also documented below.

The following is a top-level overview of the logic of the program:

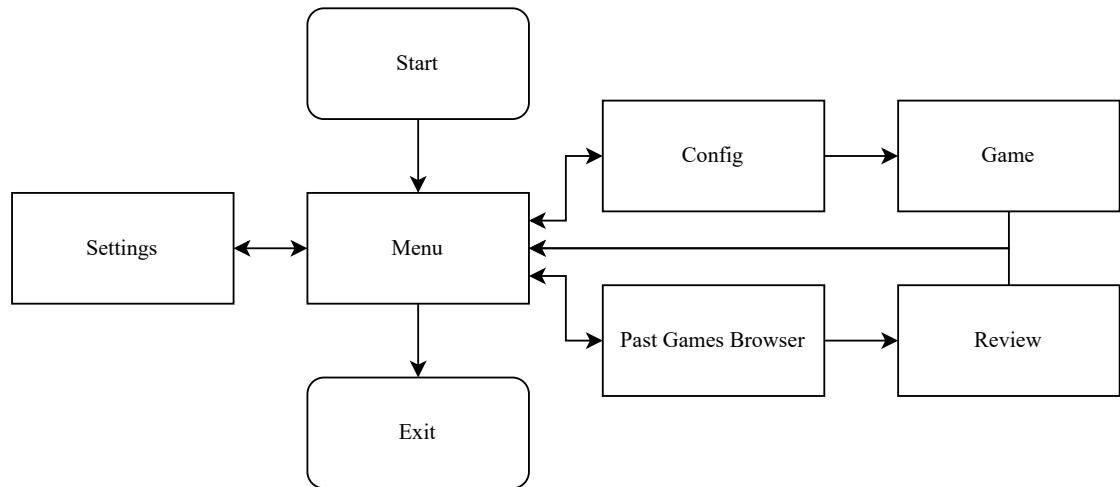


Figure 2.1: Flowchart for Program Overview

2.1.1 Main Menu



Figure 2.2: Main Menu screen prototype

The main menu will be the first screen to be displayed, providing access to different stages of the game. The GUI should be simple yet effective, containing clearly-labelled buttons for the user to navigate to different parts of the game.

2.1.2 Settings

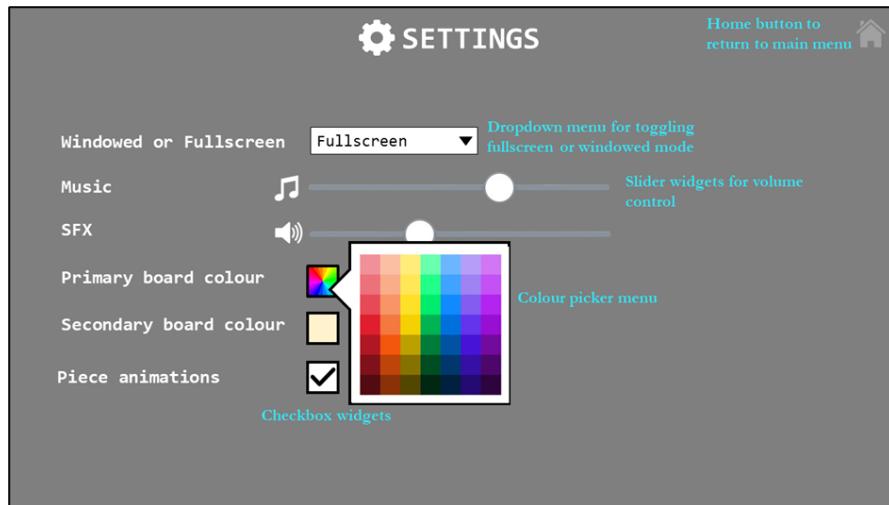


Figure 2.3: Settings screen prototype

The settings menu allows for the user to customise settings related to the program as a whole. The settings will be changed via GUI elements such as buttons and sliders, offering the ability

to customise display mode, volume, board colour etc. Changes to settings will be stored in an intermediate code class, then stored externally into a JSON file. Game settings will instead be changed in the Config screen.

The setting screen should provide a user-friendly interface for changing the program settings intuitively; I have therefore selected appropriate GUI widgets for each setting:

- Windowed or Fullscreen - Drop-down list for selecting between pre-defined options
- Music and SFX - Slider for selecting audio volume, a continuous value
- Board colour - Colour grid for the provision of multiple pre-selected colours
- Piece animation - Checkbox for toggling between on or off

Additionally, each screen is provided with a home button icon on the top right (except the main menu), as a shortcut to return to the main menu.

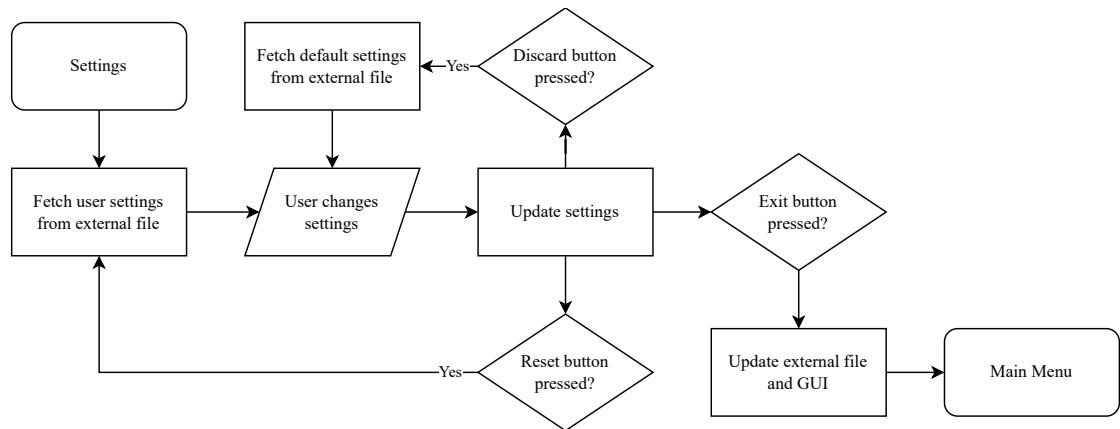


Figure 2.4: Flowchart for Settings

2.1.3 Past Games Browser



Figure 2.5: Browser screen prototype

The Past Games Browser menu displays a list of previously played games to be replayed. When selecting a game, the replay will render out the saved FEN string into a board position identical to the one played previously, except the user is limited to replaying back and forth between recorded moves. The menu also offers the functionality of sorting games in terms of time, game length etc.

For the GUI, previous games will be displayed on a strip, scrolled through by a horizontal slider. Information about the game will be displayed for each instance, along with the option to copy the FEN string to be stored locally or to be entered into the Review screen. When choosing a past game, a green border will appear to show the current selection, and double-clicking enters the user into the full replay mode. While replaying the game, the GUI will appear identical to an actual game. However, the user will be limited to scrolling throughout the moves via the left and right arrow keys.

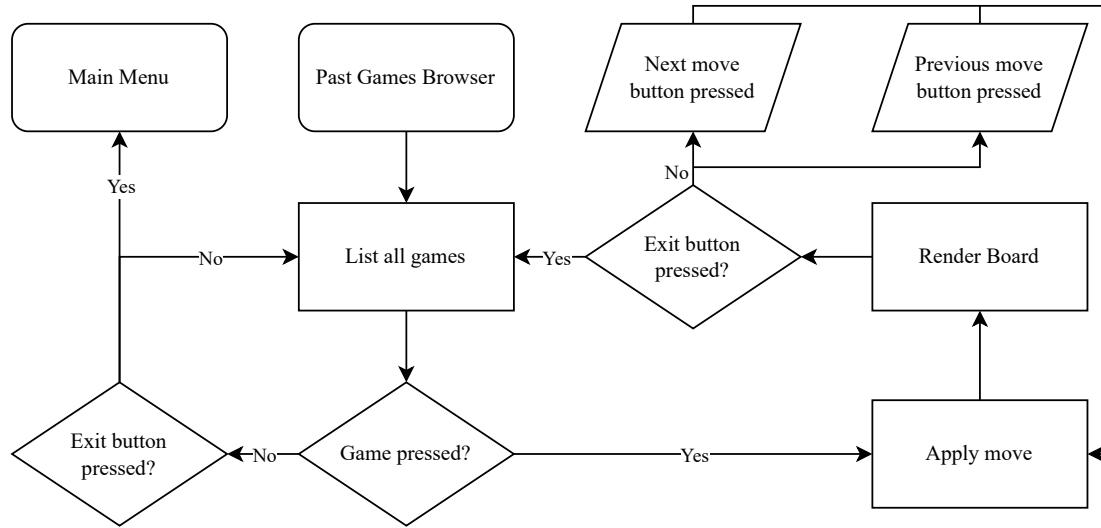


Figure 2.6: Flowchart for Browser

2.1.4 Config

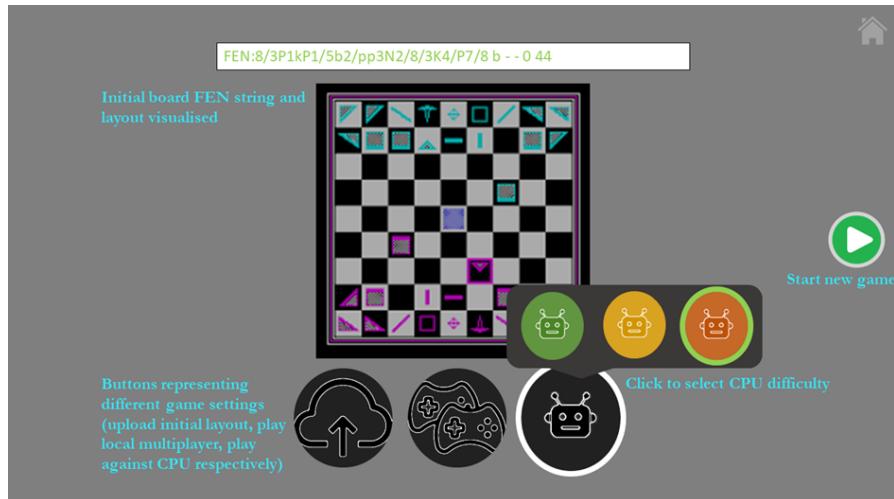


Figure 2.7: Config screen prototype

The config screen comes prior to the actual gameplay screen. Here, the player will be able to change game settings such as toggling the CPU player, time duration, playing as white or black etc.

The config menu is loaded with the default starting position. However, players may enter their own FEN string as an initial position, with the central board updating responsively to give a visual representation of the layout. Players are presented with the additional options to play against a friend, or against a CPU, which displays a drop-down list when pressed to select the CPU difficulty.

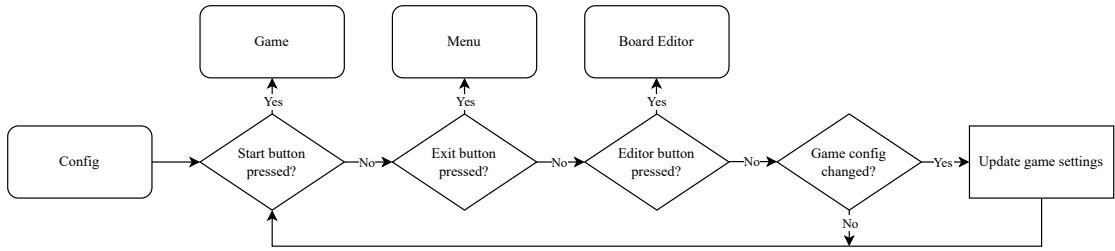


Figure 2.8: Flowchart for Config

2.1.5 Game



Figure 2.9: Game screen prototype

During the game, handling of the game logic, such as calculating player turn, calculating CPU moves or laser trajectory, will be computed by the program internally, rendering the updated GUI accordingly in a responsive manner to provide a seamless user experience.

In the game screen, the board is positioned centrally on the screen, surrounded by accompanying widgets displaying information on the current state of the game. The main elements include:

- Status text - displays information on the game state and prompts for each player move
- Rotation buttons - allows each player to rotate the selected piece by 90° for their move
- Timer - displays available time left for each player
- Draw and forfeit buttons - for the named functionalities, confirmed by pressing twice
- Piece display - displays material captured from the opponent for each player

Additionally, the current selected piece will be highlighted, and the available squares to move to will also contain a circular visual cue. Pieces will either be moved by clicking the

target square, or via a drag-and-drop mechanism, accompanied by responsive audio cues. These implementations aim to improve user-friendliness and intuitiveness of the program.

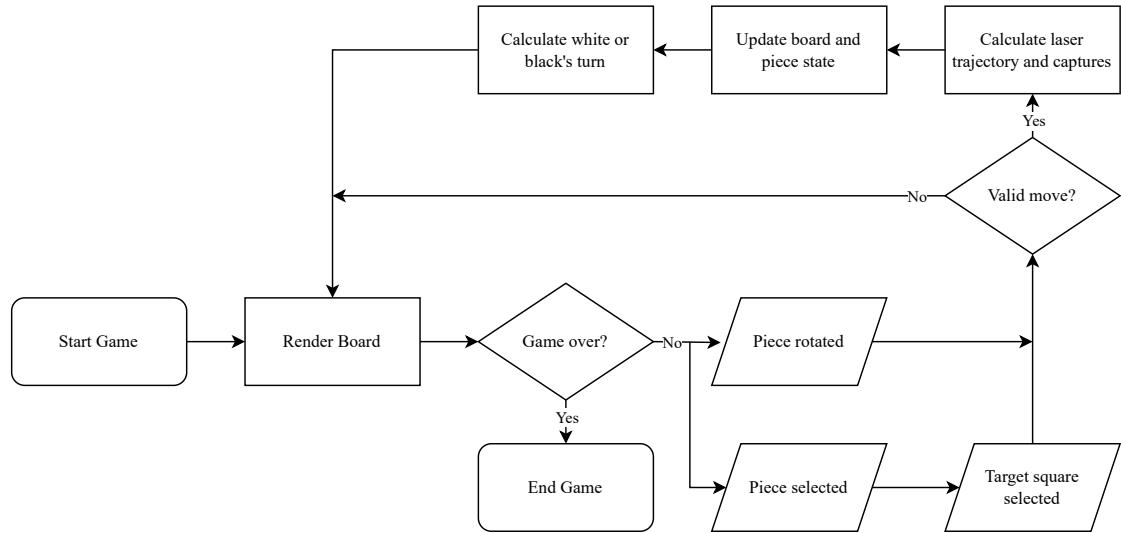


Figure 2.10: Flowchart for Game

2.1.6 Board Editor



Figure 2.11: Editor screen prototype

The editor screen is used to configure the starting position of the board. Controls should include the ability to place all piece types of either colour, to erase pieces, and easy board manipulation shortcuts such as dragging pieces or emptying the board.

For the GUI, the buttons should clearly represent their functionality, through the use of icons and appropriate colouring (e.g. red for delete).

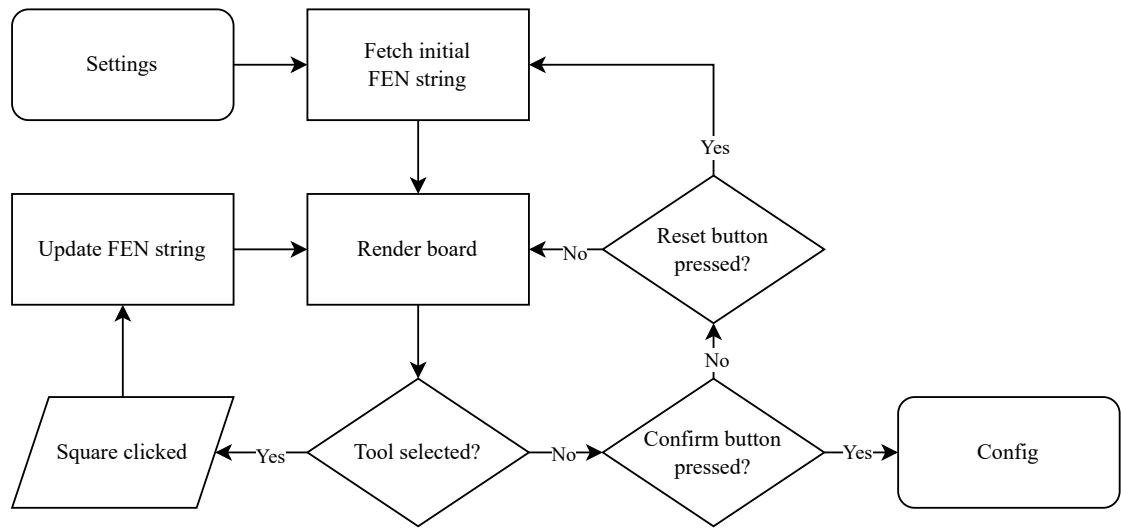


Figure 2.12: Flowchart for board editor

2.2 Algorithms and Techniques

2.2.1 Minimax

Minimax is a backtracking algorithm commonly used in zero-sum games used to determine the score according to an evaluation function, after a certain number of perfect moves. Minimax aims to minimize the maximum advantage possible for the opponent, thereby minimizing a player's possible loss in a worst-case scenario. It is implemented using a recursive depth-first search, alternating between minimizing and maximizing the player's advantage in each recursive call.

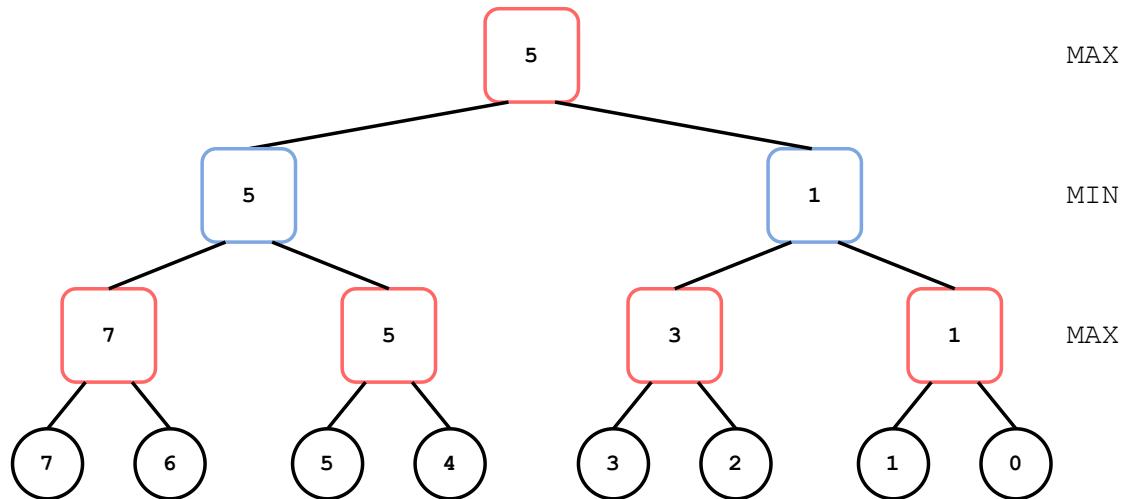


Figure 2.13: Example minimax tree

For the example minimax tree show in Figure 2.13, starting from the bottom leaf node

evaluations, the maximising player would choose the highest values (7, 5, 3, 1). From those values, the minimizing player would choose the lowest values (5, 1). The final value chosen by the maximum player would therefore be the highest of the two, 5.

Implementation in the form of pseudocode is shown below:

Algorithm 1 Minimax pseudocode

```

function MINIMAX(node, depth, maximisingPlayer)
  if depth = 0 OR node equals game over then
    return EVALUATE
  end if

  if maximisingPlayer then
    value ← −∞
    for child of node do
      value ← MAX(value, MINIMAX(child, depth − 1, false))
    end for
    return value
  else
    value ← +∞
    for child of node do
      value ← MIN(value, MINIMAX(child, depth − 1, true))
    end for
    return value
  end if
end function
```

2.2.2 Minimax improvements

Alpha-beta pruning

Alpha-beta pruning is a search algorithm that aims to decrease the number of nodes evaluated by the minimax algorithm. Alpha-beta pruning stops evaluating a move in the game tree when one refutation is found in its child nodes, proving the node to be worse than previously-examined alternatives. It does this without any potential of pruning away a better move. The algorithm maintains two values: alpha and beta. Alpha (α), the upper bound, is the highest value that the maximising player is guaranteed of; Beta (β), the lower bound, is the lowest value that the minimizing player is guaranteed of. If the condition $\alpha \geq \beta$ for a node being evaluated, the evaluation process halts and its remaining children nodes are ‘pruned’.

This is shown in the following maximising example:

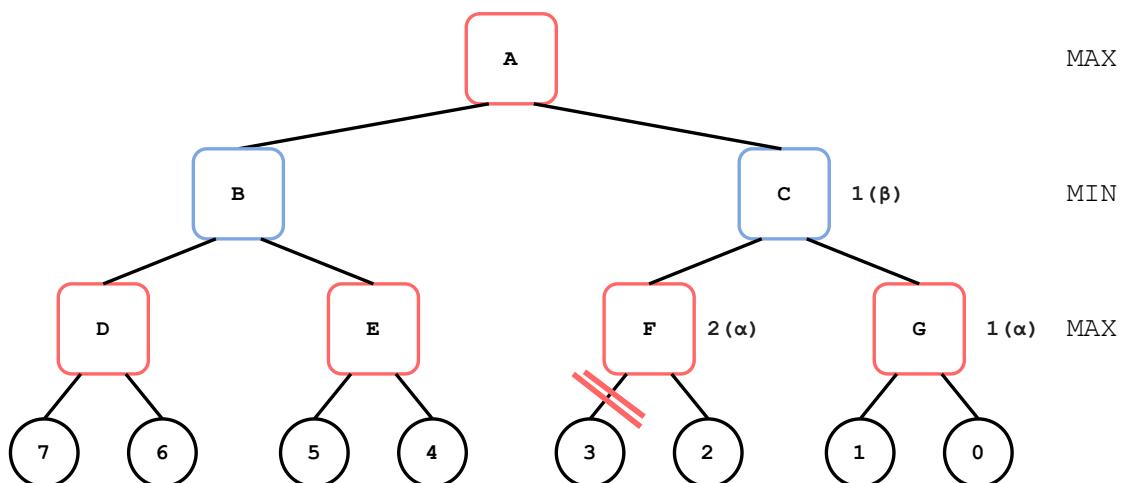


Figure 2.14: Example minimax tree with alpha-beta pruning

Since minimax is a depth-first search algorithm, nodes C and G and their α and β have already been searched. Next, at node F , the current α and β are $-\infty$ and 1 respectively, since the β is passed down from node C . Searching the first leaf node, the α subsequently becomes $\alpha = \max(-\infty, 2)$. This means that the maximising player at this depth is already guaranteed an evaluation of 2 or greater. Since we know that the minimising player at the depth above is guaranteed a value of 1, there is no point in continuing to search node F , a node that returns a value of 2 or greater. Hence at node F , where $\alpha \geq \beta$, the branches are pruned.

Alpha-beta pruning therefore prunes insignificant nodes by maintaining an upper bound α and lower bound β . This is an essential optimization as a simple minimax tree increases exponentially in size with each depth ($O(b^d)$, with branching factor b and d ply depth), and alpha-beta reduces this and the associated computational time considerably.

The pseudocode implementation is shown below:

Algorithm 2 Minimax with alpha-beta pruning pseudocode

```

function MINIMAX(node, depth,  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , maximisingPlayer)
    if depth = 0 OR node equals game over then
        return EVALUATE
    end if

    if maximisingPlayer then
        value  $\leftarrow -\infty$ 
        for child of node do
            value  $\leftarrow \text{MAX}(\text{value}, \text{MINIMAX}(\text{child}, \text{depth} - 1, \alpha, \beta, \text{false}))$ 
            if value >  $\beta$  then break
            end if
             $\alpha \leftarrow \text{MAX}(\alpha, \text{value})$ 
        end for
        return value
    else
        value  $\leftarrow +\infty$ 
        for child of node do
            value  $\leftarrow \text{MIN}(\text{value}, \text{MINIMAX}(\text{child}, \text{depth} - 1, \alpha, \beta, \text{true}))$ 
            if value <  $\alpha$  then break
            end if
             $\beta \leftarrow \text{MIN}(\beta, \text{value})$ 
        end for
        return value
    end if
end function

```

Transposition Tables & Zobrist Hashing

Transition tables, a memoisation technique, again greatly reduces the number of moves searched. During a brute-force minimax search with a depth greater than 1, the same positions may be searched multiple times, as the same position can be reached from different sequences of moves. A transposition table caches these same positions (transpositions), along with their associated evaluations, meaning commonly reached positions are not unnecessarily re-searched.

Flags and depth are also stored alongside the evaluation. Depth is required as if the current search comes across a cached position with an evaluation calculated at a lower depth than the current search, the evaluation may be inaccurate. Flags are required for dealing with the uncertainty involved with alpha-beta pruning, and can be any of the following three.

Exact flag is used when a node is fully searched without pruning, and the stored and fetched evaluation is accurate.

Lower flag is stored when a node receives an evaluation greater than the β , and is subsequently pruned, meaning that the true evaluation could be higher than the value stored. We are thus storing the α and not an exact value. Thus, when we fetch the cached value, we have to recheck if this value is greater than β . If so, we return the value and this branch is pruned (fail high); If not, nothing is returned, and the exact evaluation is calculated.

Upper flag is stored when a node receives an evaluation smaller than the α , and is subsequently pruned, meaning that the true evaluation could be lower than the value stored. Similarly, when we fetch the cached value, we have to recheck if this value is lower than α . Again, the current branch is pruned if so (fail low), and an exact evaluation is calculated if not.

The pseudocode implementation for transposition tables is shown below:

Algorithm 3 Minimax with transposition table pseudocode

```

function MINIMAX(node, depth,  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , maximisingPlayer)
    hash_key  $\leftarrow$  HASH(node)
    entry  $\leftarrow$  GETENTRY(hash_key)

    if entry.hash_key = hash_key AND entry.hash_key  $\geq$  depth then
        if entry.hash_key = EXACT then
            return entry.value
        else if entry.hash_key = LOWER then
             $\alpha \leftarrow \text{MAX}(\alpha, \text{entry.value})$ 
        else if entry.hash_key = UPPER then
             $\beta \leftarrow \text{MIN}(\beta, \text{entry.value})$ 
        end if
        if  $\alpha \geq \beta$  then
            return entry.value
        end if
    end if

    ...normal minimax...

    entry.value  $\leftarrow$  value
    entry.depth  $\leftarrow$  depth
    if value  $\leq \alpha$  then
        entry.flag  $\leftarrow$  UPPER
    else if value  $\geq \beta$  then
        entry.flag  $\leftarrow$  LOWER
    else
        entry.flag  $\leftarrow$  EXACT
    end if

    return value
end function

```

The current board position will be used as the index for a transposition table entry. To convert our board state and bitboards into a valid index, Zobrist hashing may be used. For every square on the chessboard, a random integer is assigned to every piece type (12 in our case, 6 piece type, times 2 for both colours). To initialise a hash, the random integer associated with the piece on a specific square undergoes an XOR operation with the existing hash. The hash is incrementally updated with XOR operations every move, instead of being recalculated from scratch improving computational efficiency. Using XOR operations also allows moves to be reversed, proving useful for the functionality to scroll through previous moves. A Zobrist hash is also a better candidate than FEN strings in checking for threefold-repetition, as they are less

intensive to calculate for every move.

The pseudocode implementation for Zobrist hashing is shown below:

Algorithm 4 Zobrist hashing pseudocode

RANDOMINTS represents a pre-initialised array of random integers for each piece type for each square

```

function HASH _ BOARD(board)
    hash  $\leftarrow$  0
    for each square on board do
        if square is not empty then
            hash  $\oplus$  RANDOMINTS[square][piece on square]
        end if
    end for
    return hash
end function

function UPDATEHASH(hash, move)
    hash  $\oplus$  RANDOMINTS[source square][piece]
    hash  $\oplus$  RANDOMINTS[destination square][piece]
    if red to move then
        hash  $\oplus$  hash for red to move  $\triangleright$  Hash needed for move colour, as two identical positions
        are different if the colour to move is different
    end if
    return hash
end function

```

Iterative Deepening

Iterative deepening builds upon the previous alpha-beta and caching improvements. A search is initiated at a depth of one ply, which upon finishing, another starts at depth two, three, and increases until the max depth is reached or time allocated is up. Although this means that more nodes are searched, the improvements come from the fact that the best move (PV-Move) found by a lower depth search, can be used as the first move searched on the next higher depth search. This increases the chance of pruning, reducing the net number of nodes searched, and also provides a 'fallback' move if a higher depth search is interrupted.

2.2.3 Board Representation

FEN string

Forsyth-Edwards Notation (FEN) notation provides all information on a particular position in a chess game. I intend to implement methods parsing and generating FEN strings in my program, in order to load desired starting positions and save games for later play. Deviating from the classic 6-part format, a custom FEN string format will be required for our laser chess game, accommodating its different rules from normal chess.

Our custom format implementation is show by the example below:

sc3ncfancpb2/2pc7/3Pd7/pa1Pc1rbra1pb1Pd/pb1Pd1RaRb1pa1Pc/6pb3/7Pa2/2PdNaFaNa3Sa

r

Our FEN string format contains two parts, denoted by the space between them:

- Part 1: Describes the location of each piece. The construction of this part is defined by the following rules:
 - The board is read from top-left to bottom-right, row by row
 - A number represents the number of empty squares before the next piece
 - A capital letter represents a blue piece, and a lowercase letter represents a red piece
 - The letters *F*, *R*, *P*, *N*, *S* stand for the pieces Pharaoh, Scarab, Pyramid, Anubis and Sphinx respectively
 - Each piece letter is followed by the lowercase letters *a*, *b*, *c* or *d*, representing a 0°, 90°, 180° and 270° degree rotation respectively
- Part 2: States the active colour, *b* means blue to move, *r* means red to move

Having inputted the desired FEN string board configuration in the config menu, the bitboards for each piece will be initialised with the following functions:

Algorithm 5 FEN string pseudocode

```

function PARSE_FEN_STRING(fen_string, board)
  part_1, part_2 ← SPLIT(fen_string)
  rank ← 8
  file ← 0

  for character in part_1 do
    square ← rank × 8 + file
    if character is alphabetic then
      if character is lower then
        board.bitboards[red][character] | 1 << character
      else
        board.bitboards[blue][character] | 1 << character
      end if
    else if character is numeric then
      file ← file + character
    else if character is / then
      rank ← rank - 1
      file ← file + 1
    else
      file ← file + 1
    end if

    if part_2 is b then
      board.active_colour ← b
    else
      board.active_colour ← r
    end if
  end for
end function
  
```

The function first processes every piece and corresponding square in the FEN string, modifying each piece bitboard using a bitwise OR operator, with a 1 shifted over to the correctly occupied square using a Left-Shift operator. For the second part, the active colour property of the board class is initialised to the correct player.

Bitboards

Bitboards are an array of bits representing a position or state of a board game. Multiple bitboards are used with each representing a different property of the game (e.g. scarab position and scarab rotation), and can be masked together or transformed to answer queries about positions. Bitboards offer an efficient board representation, its performance primarily arising from the speed of parallel bitwise operations used to transform bitboards. To map each board square to a bit in each number, we will assign each square from left to right, with the least significant bit (LSB) assigned to the bottom-left square (A1), and the most significant bit (MSB) to the top-right square (J8).

8	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79
7	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69
6	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59
5	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49
4	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39
3	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29
2	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	j	k

Figure 2.15: Square to bit position mapping

Firstly, we need to initialise each bitboard and place 1s in the correct squares occupied by pieces. This is achieved whilst parsing the FEN-string, as shown in Algorithm 5. Secondly, we should implement an approach to calculate possible moves using our computed bitboards. We can begin by producing a bitboard containing the locations of all pieces, achieved through combining every piece bitboard with bitwise OR operations:

```
all_pieces_bitboard = white_pharaoh_bitboard | black_pharaoh_bitboard |
                     white_scarab_bitboard ...
```

Now, we can utilize this aggregated bitboard to calculate possible positional moves for each piece. For each piece, we can shift the entire bitboard to an adjacent target square (since every piece can only move one adjacent square per turn), and perform a bitwise AND operator with the bitboard containing all pieces, to determine if the target square is already occupied by an existing piece. For example, if we want to compute if the square to the left of our selected piece

is available to move to, we will first shift every bit right (as the lowest square index is the LSB on the right, see diagram above), as demonstrated in the following 5x5 example:

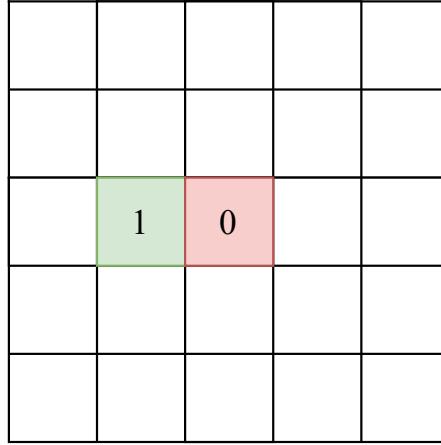


Figure 2.16: `shifted_bitboard = piece_bitboard >> 1`

Where green represents the target square shifted into, and orange where the piece used to be. We can then perform a bitwise AND operation with the complement of the all pieces bitboard, where a square with a result of 1 represents an available target square to move to.

```
available_squares_right = (piece_bitboard >> 1) & ~all_pieces_bitboard
```

However, if the piece is on the leftmost A file, and is shifted to the right, it will be teleported onto the J file on the rank below, which is not a valid move. To prevent these erroneous moves for pieces on the edge of the board, we can utilise an A file mask to mask away any valid moves, as demonstrated below:

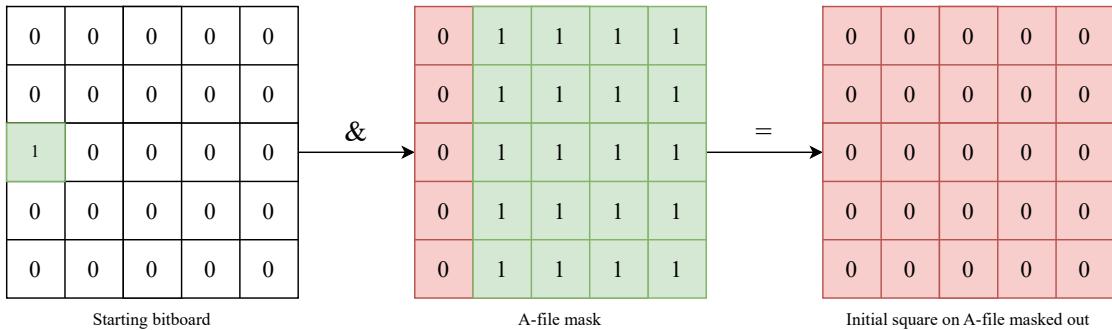


Figure 2.17: A-file mask example

This approach uses the logic that a piece on the A file can never move to a square on the left. Therefore, when calculating if a piece can move to a square on the left, we apply a bitwise AND operator with a mask where every square on the A file is 0; If a piece was on the A file, it will become 0, leaving no possible target squares to move to. The same approach can be mirrored for the far-right J file.

In theory, we do not need to implement the same solution for clipping in regard to ranks, as they are removed automatically by overflow or underflow when shifting bits too far. Our final function to calculate valid moves combines all the logic above: Shifting the selected piece in all 9 adjacent directions by their corresponding bits, masking away pieces trying to move into the edge of the board, combining them with a bitwise OR operator, and finally masking it with the all pieces bitboard to detect which squares are not currently occupied:

Algorithm 6 Finding valid moves pseudocode

```

function FIND_VALID_MOVES(selected_square)
    masked_a_square ← selected_square & A_FILE_MASK
    masked_j_square ← selected_square & J_FILE_MASK

    top_left ← masked_a_square << 9
    top_left ← masked_a_square << 9
    top_middle ← selected_square << 10
    top_right ← masked_ << 11
    middle_right ← masked_ << 1
    bottom_right ← masked_ >> 9
    bottom_middle ← selected_square >> 10
    bottom_left ← masked_a_square >> 11
    middle_left ← masked_a_square >> 1

    possible_moves = top_left | top_middle | top_right | middle_right | bottom_right |
    bottom_middle | bottom_left | middle_left
    valid_moves = possible_moves & ~ ALL_PIECES_BITBOARD

    return valid_moves
end function

```

2.2.4 Evaluation Function

The evaluation function is a heuristic algorithm to determine the relative value of a position. It outputs a real number corresponding to the advantage given to a player if reaching the analysed position, usually at a leaf node in the minimax tree. The evaluation function therefore provides the values on which minimax works on to compute an optimal move.

In the majority of evaluation functions, the most significant factor determining the evaluation is the material balance, or summation of values of the pieces. The hand-crafted evaluation function is then optimised by tuning various other positional weighted terms, such as board control and king safety.

Material Value

Since laser chess is not widely documented, I have assigned relative strength values to each piece according to my experience playing the game:

- Pharaoh - ∞
- Scarab - 200
- Anubis - 110

- Pyramid - 100

To find the number of pieces, we can iterate through the piece bitboard with the following popcount function:

Algorithm 7 Popcount pseudocode

```
function POPCOUNT(bitboard)
    count ← 0
    while bitboard do
        count ← count + 1
        bitboard ← bitboard&(bitboard − 1)
    end while
    return count
end function
```

Algorithm 7 continually resets the left-most 1 bit, incrementing a counter for each loop. Once the number of pieces has been established, we multiply this number by the piece value. Repeating this for every piece type, we can thus obtain a value for the total piece value on the board.

Piece-Square Tables

A piece in normal chess can differ in strength based on what square it is occupying. For example, a knight near the centre of the board, controlling many squares, is stronger than a knight on the rim. Similarly, we can implement positional value for Laser Chess through Piece-Square Tables. PSQTs are one-dimensional arrays, with each item representing a value for a piece type on that specific square, encoding both material value and positional simultaneously. Each array will consist of 80 base values representing the piece's material value, with a bonus or penalty added on top for the location of the piece on each square. For example, the following PSQT is for the pharaoh piece type on an example 5x5 board:

0	0	0	0	0
0	0	1	0	0
0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	0	0

Piece index

-10	-10	-10	-10	-10
-10	-10	-10	-10	-10
-5	-5	-5	-5	-5
0	0	0	0	0
5	5	5	5	5

Used to reference positional value in PSQT

Figure 2.18: PSQT showing the bonus position value gained for the square occupied by a pharaoh

For asymmetrical PSQTs, we would ideally like to label the board identically from both player's point of views. Although the PSQTs are displayed from the blue player's perspective (blue pharaoh at the bottom of the board), it uses indexes from the red player's perspective, as

arrays and lists are defined with index 0 being at the topleft of the board. We would like to flip the PSQTs to be reused with blue indexes, so that a generic algorithm can be used to sum up and calculate the total positional values for both players.

To utilise a PSQT for blue pieces, a special ‘FLIP’ table can be implemented:

8	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79
7	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69
6	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59
5	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49
4	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39
3	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29
2	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

a b c d e f g h j k

Figure 2.19: FLIP table used to map a blue piece index to the red player’s perspective

The FLIP table is just an array of indexes, mapping every blue player’s index onto the corresponding red index. The following expression utilises the FLIP table to retrieve a blue player’s value from the red player’s PSQT:

```
blue_psqt_value = PHARAOH_PSQT[FLIP[square]]
```

The following function retrieves an array of bitboards representing piece positions from the board class, then sums up all the values of these pieces for both players, referencing the corresponding PSQT:

Algorithm 8 Calculating positional value pseudocode

```

function CALCULATE_POSITIONAL_VALUE(bitboards, colour)
    positional_score  $\leftarrow$  0
    for all pieces do
        for square in bitboards[piece] do
            if square = 1 then
                if colour is blue then
                    positional_score  $\leftarrow$  positional_score + PSQT[piece][square]
                else
                    positional_score  $\leftarrow$  positional_score + PSQT[piece][FLIP[square]]
                end if
            end if
        end for
    end for
    return positional_score
end function

```

Using valid squares

Using Algorithm 6 for finding valid moves, we can implement two more improvements for our evaluation function: Mobility and King Safety.

Mobility is the number of legal moves a player has for a given position. This is advantageous in most cases, with a positive correlation between mobility and the strength of a position. To implement this, we simply loop over all pieces of the active colour, and sum up the number of valid moves obtained from the previous algorithm.

King safety (Pharaoh safety) describes the level of protection of the pharaoh, being the piece that determines a win or loss. In normal chess, this would usually be achieved by castling, or protection via position or with other pieces. Similarly, since the only way to lose in Laser Chess is via a laser, having pieces surrounding the pharaoh, either to reflect the laser or to be sacrificed, is a sensible tactic and improves king safety. Thus, a value for king safety can be achieved by finding the number of valid moves a pharaoh can make, and subtracting them from the maximum possible of moves (8) to find the number of surrounding pieces.

2.2.5 Shadow Mapping

Following the client's requirement for engaging visuals, I have decided to implement shadow mapping for my program, especially as lasers are the main focus of the game. Shadow mapping is a technique used to create graphical hard shadows, with the use of a depth buffer map. I have chosen to implement shadow mapping, instead of alternative lighting techniques such as ray casting and ray marching, as its efficiency is more suitable for real-time usage, and results are visually decent enough for my purposes.

For typical 3D shadow mapping, the standard approach is as follows:

1. Render the scene from the light's point of view
2. Extract a depth buffer texture from the render
3. Compare the distance of a pixel from the light to the value stored in the depth texture

4. If greater, there must be an obstacle in the way reducing the depth map value, therefore that pixel must be in shadow

To implement shadow casting for my 2D game, I have modified some steps and arrived on the final following workflow:

1. Render the scene with only occluding objects shown
2. Crop texture to align the centre to the light position
3. To create a 1D depth map, transform Cartesian to polar coordinates, and increase the distance from the origin until a collision with an occluding object
4. Using polar coordinates for the real texture, compare the z-depth to the corresponding value from the depth map
5. Additively blend the light colour if z-depth is less than the depth map value

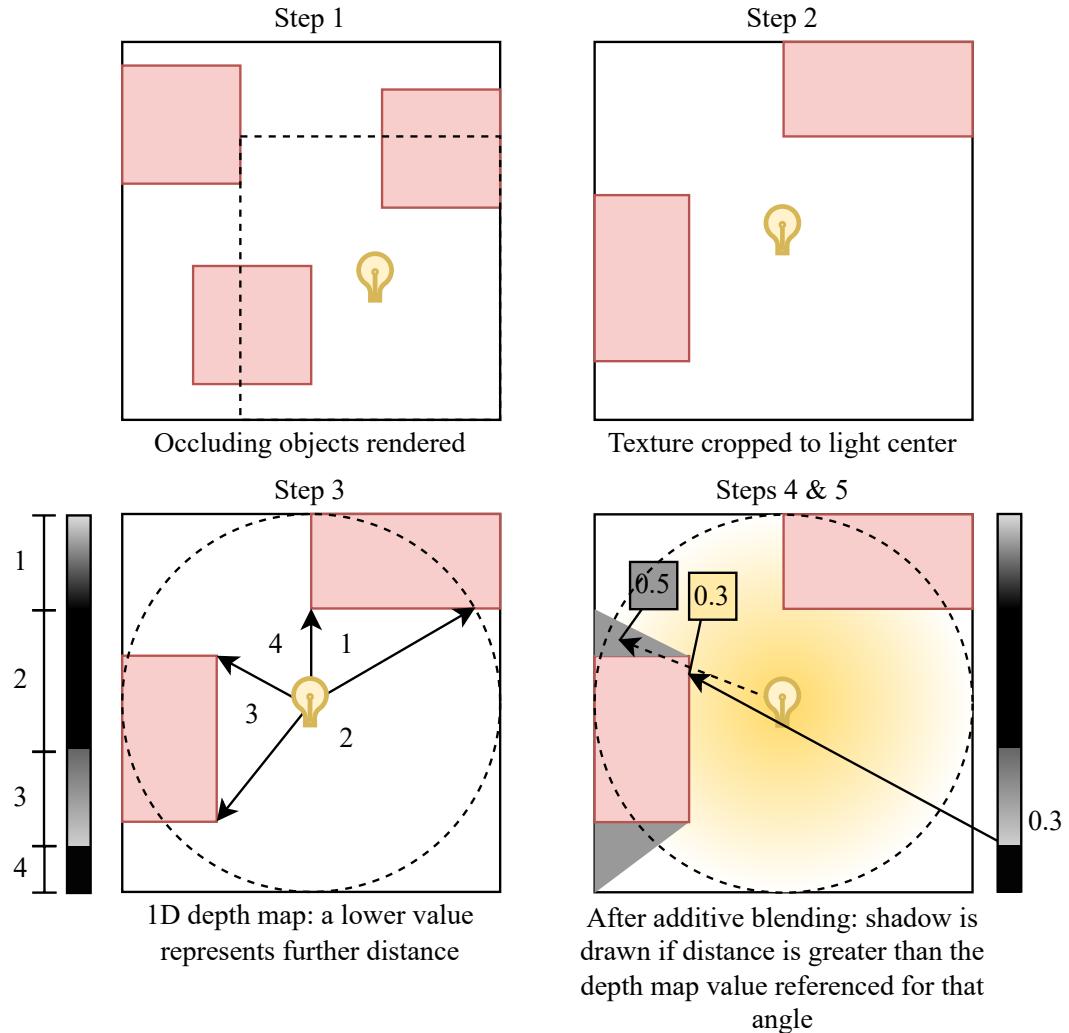


Figure 2.20: Workflow for 2D shadow mapping

Our method requires a coordinate transformation from Cartesian to polar, and vice versa. Polar to Cartesian transformation can be achieved with trigonometry, forming a right-angled triangle in the centre and using the following two equations:

$$x = r \cos(\theta)$$

$$y = r \sin(\theta)$$

Cartesian to polar can also similarly be achieved with the right-angled triangle, finding the radius with the Pythagorean theorem, and the angle with arctan. However, since the range of the arctan function is only a half-circle ($\frac{\pi}{2} < \theta < \frac{3\pi}{2}$), we will have to use the atan2 function, which accounts for the negative quadrants, or the following:

$$\theta = 2 \arctan \left(\frac{r - x}{y} \right)$$

There are several disadvantages to shadow mapping. The relevant ones for us are Aliasing and Shadow Acne:

Aliasing occurs when the texture size for the depth map is smaller than the light map, causing shadows to be scaled up and rendered with jagged edges.

Shadow Acne occurs when the depth from the depth map is so close to the light map value, that precision errors cause unnecessary shadows to be rendered.

These problems can be mitigated by increasing the size of the shadow map size. However, due to memory and hardware constraints, I will have to find a compromised resolution to balance both artifacting and acuity.

Soft Shadows

The approach above is used only for calculating hard shadows. However, in real-life scenarios, lights are not modelled as a single particle, but instead emitted from a wide light source. This creates an umbra and penumbra, resulting in soft shadows.

To emulate this in our game, we could calculate penumbra values with various methods, however, due to hardware constraints and simplicity again, I have chosen to use the following simpler method:

1. Sample the depth map multiple times, from various differing angles
2. Sum the results using a normal distribution
3. Blur the final result proportional to the length from the centre

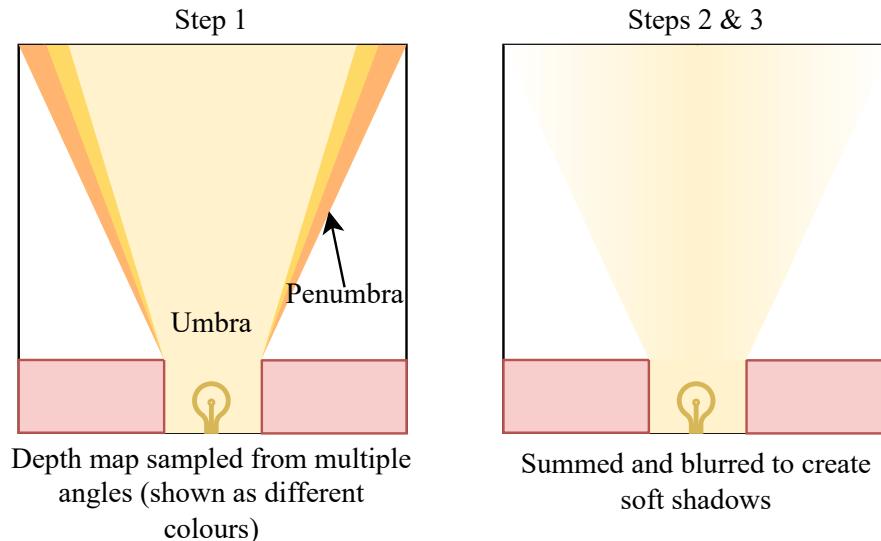


Figure 2.21: Workflow for 2D soft shadows

This method progressively blurs the shadow as the distance from the main shadow (umbra) increases, which results in a convincing estimation while being less computationally intensive.

2.2.6 Multithreading

In order to fulfil Objective 7a of a responsive GUI, I will have to employ multi-threading. Since Python runs on a single thread natively, code is executed serially, meaning that a time-consuming function such as minimax will prevent the running of another GUI-drawing function until it is finished, hence freezing the program. To overcome this, multi-threading can execute both functions in parallel on different threads, meaning the GUI-drawing thread can run while minimax is being computed, and stay responsive. To pass data between threads, since memory is shared between threads, arrays and queues can be used to store results from threads. The following flowchart shows my chosen approach to keep the GUI responsive while minimax is being computed:

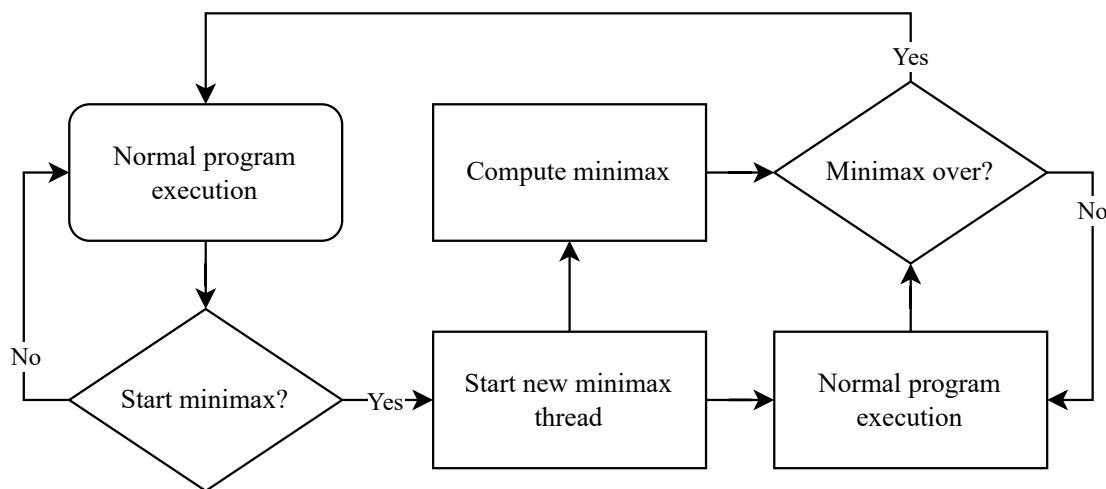


Figure 2.22: Multi-threading for minimax

2.3 Data Structures

2.3.1 Database

To achieve Objective 3 and stores previous games, I have opted to use a relational database. Choosing between different relational databases, I have decided to use SQLite, since it does not require additional server software, has good performance with low memory requirements, and adequate for my use cases, with others such as Postgres being overkill.

DDL

Only a single entity will be required for my program, a table to store games. The table schema will be defined as follows:

Table: games			
Field	Key	Data Type	Validation
game_id	Primary	INT	NOT NULL
winner		INT	
cpu_depth		INT	

number_of_moves	INT	NOT NULL
cpu_enabled	BOOL	NOT NULL
moves	TEXT	NOT NULL
initial_board_configuration	TEXT	NOT NULL
time	FLOAT	
created_dt	TIMESTAMP	NOT NULL

Table 2.1: Data table scheme for *games* table

All fields are either generated or retrieved from the board class, except the moves attribute, which will need to be encoded into a suitable data type such as a string. All attributes are also independent of each other¹, and so the table therefore adheres to the third normal form.

To create the entity, a `CREATE` statement like the following can be used:

```

1   CREATE TABLE games(
2       id INTEGER PRIMARY KEY,
3       winner INTEGER,
4       cpu_depth INTEGER,
5       time real NOT NULL,
6       moves TEXT NOT NULL,
7       cpu_enabled INTEGER NOT NULL,
8       created_dt TIMESTAMP NOT NULL,
9       number_of_moves INTEGER NOT NULL,
10      initial_fen_string TEXT NOT NULL,
11  )

```

Removing an entity can also be done similarly:

```

1   DROP TABLE games

```

Migrations are a version control system to track incremental changes to the schema of a database. Since there is no popular SQL Python-binding libraries that support migrations, I will just be using a manual solution of creating python files that represent a change in my schema, defining functions that make use of SQL `ALTER` statements. This allows me to keep track of any changes, and rollback to a previous schema.

DML

To insert a new game entry into the table, an `INSERT` statement can be used with the provided array, where the appropriate arguments are bound to the correct attribute via ? placeholders when run.

```

1   INSERT INTO games (
2       cpu_enabled,
3       cpu_depth,
4       winner,
5       time,
6       number_of_moves,
7       moves,
8       initial_fen_string,
9       created_dt
10      )

```

¹There is a case to be made for *moves* and *number_of_moves*, however I have included *number_of_moves* to save the computational effort of parsing the moves for every game just to display it on the browser preview section.

```
11     VALUES (?, ?, ?, ?, ?, ?, ?, ?)
```

Moreover, we will need to fetch the number of total game entries in the table to be displayed to the user. To do this, the aggregate function `COUNT` can be used, which is supported by all SQL databases.

```
1     SELECT COUNT(*) FROM games
```

Pagination

When there are a large number of entries in the table, it would be appropriate to display all the games to the user in a paginated form, where they can scroll between different pages and groups of games. There are multiple methods to paginate data, such as using `LIMIT` and `OFFSET` clauses, or cursor-based pagination, but I have opted to use the `ROW_NUMBER()` function.

`ROW_NUMBER()` is a window function that assigns a sequential integer to a query's result set. If I were to query the entire table, each row would be assigned an integer that could be used to check if the row is in the bounds for the current page, and therefore be displayed. Moreover, the use of an `ORDER BY` clause enables sorting of the output rows, allowing the user to choose what order the games are presented in based on an attribute such as number of moves. A `PARTITION BY` clause will also be used to group the results base on an attribute such as winner prior to sorting, if the user wants to search for games based on multiple criteria with greater ease.

The start row and end row will be passed as parameters to the placeholders in the SQL statement, calculated by multiplying the page number by the number of games per page.

```
1     SELECT * FROM
2         (SELECT ROW_NUMBER() OVER (
3             PARTITION BY attribute1
4             ORDER BY attribute2 ASC
5         ) AS row_num, * FROM games)
6     WHERE row_num >= ? AND row_num <= ?
```

Security

Security measures such as database file permissions and encryption are common for a SQL database. However, since SQLite is a serverless database, and my program runs without any need for an internet connection, the risk of vulnerabilities is greatly reduced. Additionally, the game data stored on my database is frankly inconsequential, so going to great lengths to protect it wouldn't be to best use of my time. Nevertheless, my SQL Python-binding does support the user of placeholders for parameters, thereby addressing the risk of SQL injection attacks.

2.3.2 Linked Lists

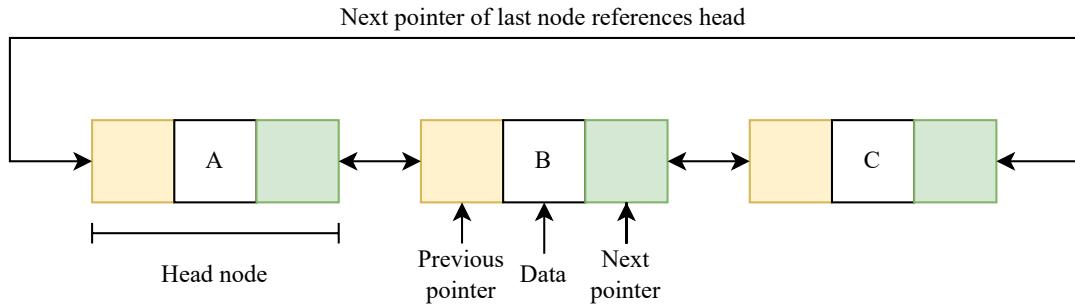


Figure 2.23: Structure of a circular doubly-linked list

Another data structure I intend to implement is linked lists. This will be integrated into widgets such as the carousel or multiple icon button widget, since these will contain a variable number of items, and where $O(1)$ random access is not a priority. Since moving back and forth between nodes is a must for a carousel widget, the linked list will be doubly-linked, with each node containing to its previous and next node. The list will also need to loop, with the next pointer of the last node pointing back to the first node, making it a circular linked list, as demonstrated in Figure 2.23.

The following pseudocode outlines the basic functionality of the linked list:

Algorithm 9 Circular doubly linked list pseudocode

```

function INSERT_AT_FRONT(node)
    if head is none then
        head ← node
        node.next ← node.previous ← head
    else
        node.next ← head
        node.previous ← head.previous
        head.previous.next ← node
        head.previous ← node

        head ← node
    end if
end function

```

Require: $\text{LEN}(list) > 0$

```

function DATA_IN_LIST(data)
    current_node ← head.next
    while current_node ≠ head do
        if current_node.data = data then
            return True
        end if
        current_node ← current_node.next
    end while
    return False
end function

```

Require: Data in list

```

function REMOVE(data)
    current_node ← head
    while current_node.data ≠ data do
        current_node ← current_node.next
    end while

    current_node.previous.next ← current_node.next
    current_node.next.previous ← current_node.previous

    delete current_node
end function

```

2.3.3 Stack

Being a data structure with LIFO ordering, a stack is used for handling moves in the review screen. Starting with full stack of moves, every move undone pops an element off the stack to be processed. This move is then pushed onto a second stack. Therefore, cycling between moves requires pushing and popping between the two stacks, as shown in Figure 2.24. The same functionality can be achieved using a queue, but I have chosen to use two stacks as it is simpler

to implement, as being able to quickly check the number of items in each will come in handy.

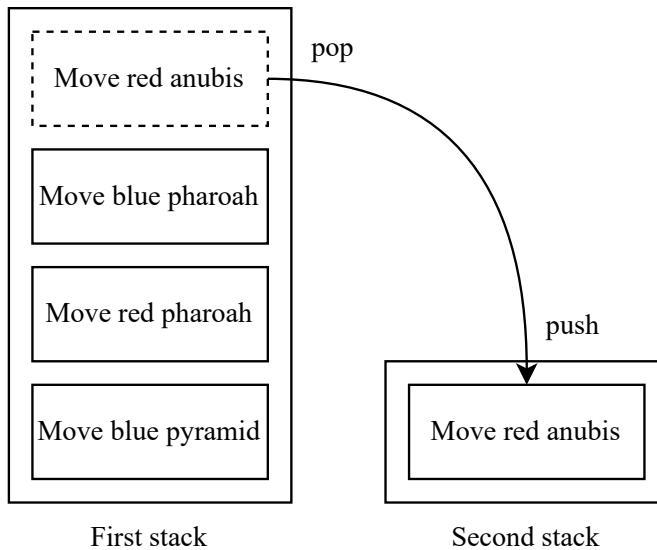


Figure 2.24: *Move red anubis* is undone and pushed onto the second stack

2.4 Classes

I will be using an Object-Oriented Programming (OOP) paradigm for my program. OOP reduces repetition of code, as inheritance can be used to abstract repetitive code into a base class, as shown in my widgets implementation. Testing and debugging classes will make my workflow more efficient. This section documents the base classes I am going to implement in my program.

State

Since there will be multiple screens in my program as demonstrated in Figure 2.1, the State base class will be used to handle the logic for each screen. For each screen, void functions will be inherited and overwritten, each containing their own logic for that specific screen. For example, all screens will call the startup function in Table 2.2 to initialise variables needed for that screen. This polymorphism approach allows me to use another Control class to enable easy switching between screens, without worrying about the internal logic of that screen. Virtual methods also allow methods such as `draw` to be abstracted to the State superclass, reducing code in the inherited subclasses, while allowing them to override the methods and add their own logic.

Method Name	Description
<code>startup</code>	Initialise variables and functions when state set as displayed screen
<code>cleanup</code>	Cleanup any variables and functions when state removed from screen
<code>draw</code>	Draw to display
<code>update</code>	Update any variables for every game tick
<code>handle_resize</code>	Scale GUI when window resized
<code>get_event</code>	Receive pygame events as argument and process them

Table 2.2: Methods for State class

Widget

I will be implementing my own widget system for creating the game GUI. This allows me to fully customise all graphical elements on the screen, and also create a resizing system that adheres to Objective 7a. The default Pygame rescaling options also simply resize elements without accounting for aspect ratios or resolution, and I could not find a library that suits my needs. Having a bespoke GUI implementation also justifies my use of Pygame over other Python frameworks.

I will be utilising the Pygame sprite system for my GUI. All GUI widgets will be subclasses inheriting from the base Widget class, which itself is a subclass of the Pygame sprite class. Since Pygame sprites are drawn via a `spriteGroup` class, I will also have to create a custom subclass inheriting that as well. As with the State class, polymorphism will allow the `spriteGroup` class to render all widgets regardless of their functionality. Each widget will override their base methods, especially the draw (set_image) method, for their own needs. Additionally, I will use getter and setter methods, used with the `@property` decorator in python, to compute attributes mainly used for resizing widgets. This allows me to expose common variables, and to reduce code repetition.

Method Name	Description
<code>set_image</code>	Render widget to internal image attribute for Pygame sprite class
<code>set_geometry</code>	Set position and size of image
<code>set_screen_size</code>	Set screen size for resizing purposes
<code>get_event</code>	Receives Pygame events and processes them
<code>screen_size*</code>	Returns screen size in pixels
<code>position*</code>	Returns topleft of widget rect
<code>size*</code>	Returns size of widget in pixels
<code>margin*</code>	Returns distance between border and actual widget image
<code>border_width*</code>	Returns border width
<code>border_radius*</code>	Returns border radius for rounded corners
<code>font_size*</code>	Returns font size for text-based widgets

* represents getter method / property

Table 2.3: Methods for Widget class

I will also employ multiple inheritance to combine different base class functionalities together. For example, I will create a pressable base class, designed to be subclassed along with the widget class. This will provide attributes and methods for widgets that support clicking and dragging. Following Python's Method Resolution Order (MRO), additional base classes should be referenced first, having priority over the base Widget class.

Method Name	Description
<code>get_event</code>	Receives Pygame events and sets current state accordingly
<code>set_state</code>	Sets current Pressable state, called by <code>get_event</code>
<code>set_colours</code>	Set fill colour according to widget Pressable state

Method Name	Description
current_state*	Returns current Pressable state (e.g. hovered, pressed etc.)
* represents getter method / property	

Table 2.4: Methods for example Pressable class

Game

For my game screen, I will be utilising the Model-View-Controller architectural pattern (MVC). MVC defines three interconnected parts, the model processing information, the view showing the information, and the controlling receiving user inputs and connecting the two. This will allow me to decompose the development process into individual parts for the game logic, graphics and user input, speeding up the development process and making testing easier. It also allows me to implement multiple views, for the pause and win screens as well. For MVC, I will have to implement a game model class, a game controller class, and three classes for each view (game, pause, win). Using aggregation, these will be initially connected and handled by the game state class. For the following methods, I have only showed those pertinent to the MVC pattern:

Method Name	Description
get_event	Receives Pygame events and passes them onto the correct part's event handler
handle_game_event	Receives events and notifies the game model and game view
handle_pause_event	Receives events and notifies the pause view
handle_win_event	Receives events and notifies the win view
...	...

Table 2.5: Methods for Controller class

Method Name	Description
process_model_event	Receives events from the model and calls the relevant method to display that information
convert_mouse_pos	Sends controller class information of widget under mouse
draw	Draw information to display
handle_resize	Scale GUI when window resized
...	...

Table 2.6: Methods for View class

Method Name	Description
register_listener	Subscribes method on view instance to an event type, so that the method receives and processes that event every time <code>alert_listener</code> is called
alert_listener	Sends event to all subscribed instances
toggle_win	Sends event for win view
toggle_pause	Sends event for pause view

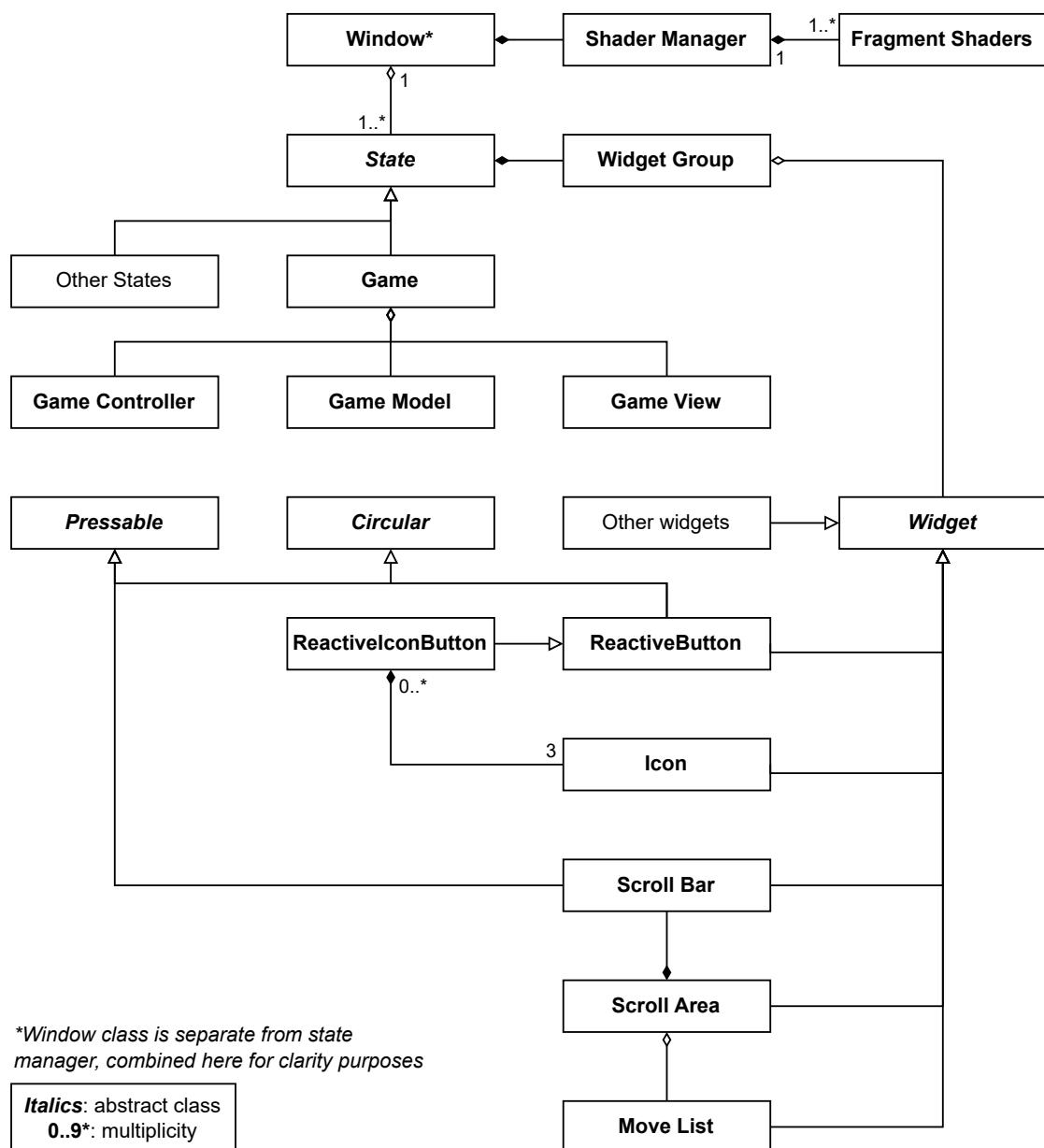
Method Name	Description
...	...

Table 2.7: Methods for Model class

Shaders

To use ModernGL with Pygame, I have created classes for each fragment shader, controlled by a main shader manager class. The fragment shader classes will rely on composition: The shader manager creates the fragment shader class; Every fragment shader class takes their shader manager parent instance as an argument, and runs methods on it to produce the final output.

2.4.1 Class Diagram



[View complete class diagram for all widgets.](#)

[View complete class diagram for entire program.](#)

View alternate class diagram for entire program.

(Generated with Pyreverse)

Chapter 3

Technical Solution

3.1	File Tree Diagram	48
3.2	Summary of Complexity	49
3.3	Overview	50
3.3.1	Main	50
3.3.2	Loading Screen	51
3.3.3	Helper functions	53
3.3.4	Theme	61
3.4	GUI	62
3.4.1	Laser	62
3.4.2	Particles	65
3.4.3	Widget Bases	68
3.4.4	Widgets	77
3.5	Game	89
3.5.1	Model	89
3.5.2	View	94
3.5.3	Controller	100
3.5.4	Board	105
3.5.5	Bitboards	111
3.6	CPU	116
3.6.1	Minimax	117
3.6.2	Alpha-beta Pruning	118
3.6.3	Transposition Table	120
3.6.4	Iterative Deepening	121
3.6.5	Evaluator	123
3.6.6	Multithreading	125
3.6.7	Zobrist Hashing	126
3.6.8	Cache	128
3.7	States	129
3.7.1	Review	130
3.8	Database	135
3.8.1	DDL	135
3.8.2	DML	137
3.9	Shaders	139
3.9.1	Shader Manager	139

3.9.2	Bloom	144
3.9.3	Rays	148

3.1 File Tree Diagram

To help navigate through the source code, I have included the following directory tree diagram, along with comments to explain the general purpose of code contained within specific directories and Python files.

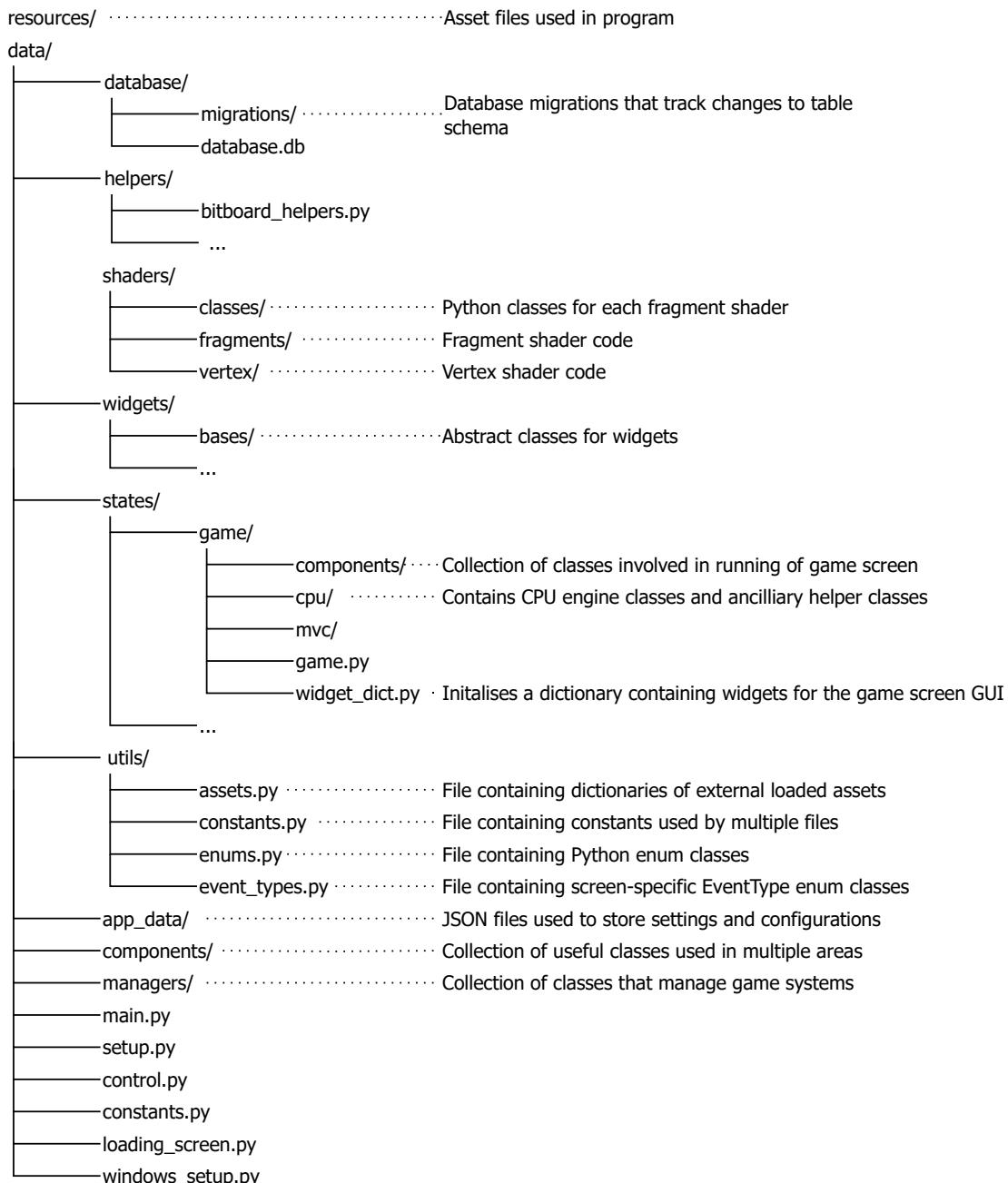


Figure 3.1: File tree diagram

3.2 Summary of Complexity

- Minimax improvements (3.6.2 and 3.6.3 and 3.6.4)
- Shadow mapping and coordinate transformations (3.9.3)

- Recursive Depth-First Search tree traversal (3.3.4 and 3.6.1)
- Circular doubly-linked list and stack (3.4.3 and 3.7.1)
- Multipass shaders and Gaussian blur (3.9.2)
- Aggregate and Window SQL functions (3.8.2)
- OOP techniques (3.4.3 and 3.4.4)
- Multithreading (3.3.2 and 3.6.6)
- Bitboards (3.5.5)
- Zobrist hashing (3.6.7)
- (File handling and JSON parsing) (3.3.3)
- (Dictionary recursion) (3.3.4)
- (Dot product) (3.3.3 and 3.9.2)

3.3 Overview

3.3.1 Main

The file `main.py` is run by the root file `run.py`. Here resources-intensive classes such as the state and asset files are initialised, while the program displays a loading screen to hide the loading process. The main game loop is then executed.

`main.py`

```

1 from sys import platform
2 # Initialises Pygame
3 import data.setup
4
5 # Windows OS requires some configuration for Pygame to scale GUI continuously
6     # while window is being resized
6 if platform == 'win32':
7     import data.windows_setup as win_setup
8
9 from data.loading_screen import LoadingScreen
10
11 states = [None, None]
12
13 def load_states():
14     """
15         Initialises instances of all screens, executed on another thread with results
16         being stored to the main thread by modifying a mutable such as the states list
17     """
18     from data.control import Control
19     from data.states.game.game import Game
20     from data.states.menu.menu import Menu
21     from data.states.settings.settings import Settings
22     from data.states.config.config import Config
23     from data.states.browser.browser import Browser
24     from data.states.review.review import Review
25     from data.states.editor.editor import Editor

```

```

26     # Initialise dictionary containing each screen in the game, referenced in
27     # Control class by the current state's 'next' and 'previous' attributes,
28     # corresponding to a key in this dictionary
29     state_dict = {
30         'menu': Menu(),
31         'game': Game(),
32         'settings': Settings(),
33         'config': Config(),
34         'browser': Browser(),
35         'review': Review(),
36         'editor': Editor()
37     }
38
39     app = Control()
40
41     states[0] = app
42     states[1] = state_dict
43
44 def main():
45     """
46     Executed by run.py, starts main game loop
47     """
48     app, state_dict = states
49
50     if platform == 'win32':
51         win_setup.set_win_resize_func(app.update_window)
52
53     app.setup_states(state_dict, 'menu')
54     app.main_game_loop()

```

3.3.2 Loading Screen

Multithreading is used to separate the loading screen GUI from the resources intensive actions in `main.py`, to keep the GUI responsive. The easing function `easeOutBack` is also used to animate the logo.

`loading_screen.py`

```

1 import pygame
2 import threading
3 import sys
4 from pathlib import Path
5 from data.helpers.load_helpers import load_gfx, load_sfx
6 from data.managers.window import window
7 from data.managers.audio import audio
8
9 FPS = 30
10 start_ticks = pygame.time.get_ticks()
11 logo_gfx_path = (Path(__file__).parent / '../resources/graphics/gui/icons/logo/
12     logo.png').resolve()
12 sfx_path_1 = (Path(__file__).parent / '../resources/sfx/loading_screen/
13     loading_screen_1.wav').resolve()
13 sfx_path_2 = (Path(__file__).parent / '../resources/sfx/loading_screen/
14     loading_screen_2.wav').resolve()
15
15 def easeOutBack(progress):
16     """
17     Represents a cubic function for easing the logo position.
18     Starts quickly and has small overshoot, then ends slowly.

```

```

19
20     Args:
21         progress (float): x-value for cubic function ranging from 0-1.
22
23     Returns:
24         float:  $2.70x^3 + 1.70x^2 + 0x + 1$ , where x is time elapsed.
25     """
26     c2 = 1.70158
27     c3 = 2.70158
28
29     return c3 * ((progress - 1) ** 3) + c2 * ((progress - 1) ** 2) + 1
30
31 class LoadingScreen:
32     def __init__(self, target_func):
33         """
34             Creates new thread, and sets the load_state() function as its target.
35             Then starts draw loop for the loading screen.
36
37         Args:
38             target_func (Callable): function to be run on thread.
39         """
40         self._clock = pygame.time.Clock()
41         self._thread = threading.Thread(target=target_func)
42         self._thread.start()
43
44         self._logo_surface = load_gfx(logo_gfx_path)
45         self._logo_surface = pygame.transform.scale(self._logo_surface, (96, 96))
46         audio.play_sfx(load_sfx(sfx_path_1))
47         audio.play_sfx(load_sfx(sfx_path_2))
48
49         self.run()
50
51     @property
52     def logo_position(self):
53         duration = 1000
54         displacement = 50
55         elapsed_ticks = pygame.time.get_ticks() - start_ticks
56         progress = min(1, elapsed_ticks / duration)
57         center_pos = ((window.screen.size[0] - self._logo_surface.size[0]) / 2, (
58             window.screen.size[1] - self._logo_surface.size[1]) / 2)
59
59         return (center_pos[0], center_pos[1] + displacement - displacement *
60             easeOutBack(progress))
60
61     @property
62     def logo_opacity(self):
63         return min(255, (pygame.time.get_ticks() - start_ticks) / 5)
64
65     @property
66     def duration_not_over(self):
67         return (pygame.time.get_ticks() - start_ticks) < 1500
68
69     def event_loop(self):
70         """
71             Handles events for the loading screen, no user input is taken except to
72             quit the game.
73         """
74         for event in pygame.event.get():
75             if event.type == pygame.QUIT:
76                 pygame.quit()
77                 sys.exit()

```

```

78     def draw(self):
79         """
80             Draws logo to screen.
81         """
82         window.screen.fill((0, 0, 0))
83
84         self._logo_surface.set_alpha(self.logo_opacity)
85         window.screen.blit(self._logo_surface, self.logo_position)
86
87         window.update()
88
89     def run(self):
90         """
91             Runs while the thread is still setting up our screens, or the minimum
92             loading screen duration is not reached yet.
93         """
94         while self._thread.is_alive() or self.duration_not_over:
95             self.event_loop()
96             self.draw()
97             self._clock.tick(FPS)

```

3.3.3 Helper functions

These files provide useful functions for different classes.

`asset_helpers.py` (Functions used for assets and pygame Surfaces)

```

1  import pygame
2  from PIL import Image
3  from functools import cache
4  from random import randint
5  import math
6
7  @cache
8  def scale_and_cache(image, target_size):
9      """
10         Caches image when resized repeatedly.
11
12     Args:
13         image (pygame.Surface): Image surface to be resized.
14         target_size (tuple[float, float]): New image size.
15
16     Returns:
17         pygame.Surface: Resized image surface.
18     """
19     return pygame.transform.scale(image, target_size)
20
21 @cache
22 def smoothscale_and_cache(image, target_size):
23     """
24         Same as scale_and_cache, but with the Pygame smoothscale function.
25
26     Args:
27         image (pygame.Surface): Image surface to be resized.
28         target_size (tuple[float, float]): New image size.
29
30     Returns:
31         pygame.Surface: Resized image surface.
32     """
33     return pygame.transform.smoothscale(image, target_size)
34
35 def gif_to_frames(path):

```

```

36     """
37     Uses the PIL library to break down GIFs into individual frames.
38
39     Args:
40         path (str): Directory path to GIF file.
41
42     Yields:
43         PIL.Image: Single frame.
44     """
45
46     try:
47         image = Image.open(path)
48
49         first_frame = image.copy().convert('RGBA')
50         yield first_frame
51         image.seek(1)
52
53         while True:
54             current_frame = image.copy()
55             yield current_frame
56             image.seek(image.tell() + 1)
57     except EOFError:
58         pass
59
60     def get_perimeter_sample(image_size, number):
61         """
62             Used for particle drawing class, generates roughly equally distributed points
63             around a rectangular image surface's perimeter.
64
65             Args:
66                 image_size (tuple[float, float]): Image surface size.
67                 number (int): Number of points to be generated.
68
69             Returns:
70                 list[tuple[int, int], ...]: List of random points on perimeter of image
71                 surface.
72         """
73
74         perimeter = 2 * (image_size[0] + image_size[1])
75         # Flatten perimeter to a single number representing the distance from the top-
76         # middle of the surface going clockwise, and create a list of equally spaced
77         # points
78         perimeter_offsets = [(image_size[0] / 2) + (i * perimeter / number) for i in
79                             range(0, number)]
80         pos_list = []
81
82         for perimeter_offset in perimeter_offsets:
83             # For every point, add a random offset
84             max_displacement = int(perimeter / (number * 4))
85             perimeter_offset += randint(-max_displacement, max_displacement)
86
87             if perimeter_offset > perimeter:
88                 perimeter_offset -= perimeter
89
90             # Convert 1D distance back into 2D points on image surface perimeter
91             if perimeter_offset < image_size[0]:
92                 pos_list.append((perimeter_offset, 0))
93             elif perimeter_offset < image_size[0] + image_size[1]:
94                 pos_list.append((image_size[0], perimeter_offset - image_size[0]))
95             elif perimeter_offset < image_size[0] + image_size[1] + image_size[0]:
96                 pos_list.append((perimeter_offset - image_size[0] - image_size[1],
97                                 image_size[1]))
98             else:
99                 pos_list.append((0, perimeter - perimeter_offset))

```

```

92     return pos_list
93
94 def get_angle_between_vectors(u, v, deg=True):
95     """
96     Uses the dot product formula to find the angle between two vectors.
97
98     Args:
99         u (list[int, int]): Vector 1.
100        v (list[int, int]): Vector 2.
101       deg (bool, optional): Return results in degrees. Defaults to True.
102
103    Returns:
104        float: Angle between vectors.
105        """
106    dot_product = sum(i * j for (i, j) in zip(u, v))
107    u_magnitude = math.sqrt(u[0] ** 2 + u[1] ** 2)
108    v_magnitude = math.sqrt(v[0] ** 2 + v[1] ** 2)
109
110    cos_angle = dot_product / (u_magnitude * v_magnitude)
111    radians = math.acos(min(max(cos_angle, -1), 1))
112
113    if deg:
114        return math.degrees(radians)
115    else:
116        return radians
117
118 def get_rotational_angle(u, v, deg=True):
119     """
120     Get bearing angle relative to positive x-axis centered on second vector.
121
122     Args:
123         u (list[int, int]): Vector 1.
124         v (list[int, int]): Vector 2, set as center of axes.
125       deg (bool, optional): Return results in degrees. Defaults to True.
126
127     Returns:
128        float: Bearing angle between vectors.
129        """
130    radians = math.atan2(u[1] - v[1], u[0] - v[0])
131
132    if deg:
133        return math.degrees(radians)
134    else:
135        return radians
136
137 def get_vector(src_vertex, dest_vertex):
138     """
139     Get vector describing translation between two points.
140
141     Args:
142         src_vertex (list[int, int]): Source vertex.
143         dest_vertex (list[int, int]): Destination vertex.
144
145     Returns:
146        tuple[int, int]: Vector between the two points.
147        """
148    return (dest_vertex[0] - src_vertex[0], dest_vertex[1] - src_vertex[1])
149
150 def get_next_corner(vertex, image_size):
151     """
152     Used in particle drawing system, finds coordinates of the next corner going
153     clockwise, given a point on the perimeter.

```

```

153
154     Args:
155         vertex (list[int, int]): Point on perimeter.
156         image_size (list[int, int]): Image size.
157
158     Returns:
159         list[int, int]: Coordinates of corner on perimeter.
160     """
161     corners = [(0, 0), (image_size[0], 0), (image_size[0], image_size[1]), (0,
162                 image_size[1])]
163
164     if vertex in corners:
165         return corners[(corners.index(vertex) + 1) % len(corners)]
166
167     if vertex[1] == 0:
168         return (image_size[0], 0)
169     elif vertex[0] == image_size[0]:
170         return image_size
171     elif vertex[1] == image_size[1]:
172         return (0, image_size[1])
173     elif vertex[0] == 0:
174         return (0, 0)
175
176     def pil_image_to_surface(pil_image):
177         """
178             Args:
179                 pil_image (PIL.Image): Image to be converted.
180
181             Returns:
182                 pygame.Surface: Converted image surface.
183         """
184         return pygame.image.frombytes(pil_image.tobytes(), pil_image.size, pil_image.
185             mode).convert()
186
187     def calculate_frame_index(elapsed_milliseconds, start_index, end_index, fps):
188         """
189             Determine frame of animated GIF to be displayed.
190
191             Args:
192                 elapsed_milliseconds (int): Milliseconds since GIF started playing.
193                 start_index (int): Start frame of GIF.
194                 end_index (int): End frame of GIF.
195                 fps (int): Number of frames to be played per second.
196
197             Returns:
198                 int: Displayed frame index of GIF.
199         """
200         ms_per_frame = int(1000 / fps)
201         return start_index + ((elapsed_milliseconds // ms_per_frame) % (end_index -
202                         start_index))
203
204     def draw_background(screen, background, current_time=0):
205         """
206             Draws background to screen
207
208             Args:
209                 screen (pygame.Surface): Screen to be drawn to
210                 background (list[pygame.Surface, ...] | pygame.Surface): Background to be
211                     drawn, if GIF, list of surfaces indexed to select frame to be drawn
212                     current_time (int, optional): Used to calculate frame index for GIF.
213                     Defaults to 0.
214         """

```

```

210     if isinstance(background, list):
211         # Animated background passed in as list of surfaces, calculate_frame_index()
212         # used to get index of frame to be drawn
213         frame_index = calculate_frame_index(current_time, 0, len(background), fps
214 =8)
213         scaled_background = scale_and_cache(background[frame_index], screen.size)
214         screen.blit(scaled_background, (0, 0))
215     else:
216         scaled_background = scale_and_cache(background, screen.size)
217         screen.blit(scaled_background, (0, 0))
218
219 def get_highlighted_icon(icon):
220     """
221     Used for pressable icons, draws overlay on icon to show as pressed.
222
223     Args:
224         icon (pygame.Surface): Icon surface.
225
226     Returns:
227         pygame.Surface: Icon with overlay drawn on top.
228     """
229     icon_copy = icon.copy()
230     overlay = pygame.Surface((icon.get_width(), icon.get_height()), pygame.
231 SRCALPHA)
232     overlay.fill((0, 0, 0, 128))
233     icon_copy.blit(overlay, (0, 0))
234     return icon_copy

```

data_helpers.py (Functions used for file handling and JSON parsing)

```

1 import json
2 from pathlib import Path
3
4 module_path = Path(__file__).parent
5 default_file_path = (module_path / '../app_data/default_settings.json').resolve()
6 user_file_path = (module_path / '../app_data/user_settings.json').resolve()
7 themes_file_path = (module_path / '../app_data/themes.json').resolve()
8
9 def load_json(path):
10     """
11     Args:
12         path (str): Path to JSON file.
13
14     Raises:
15         Exception: Invalid file.
16
17     Returns:
18         dict: Parsed JSON file.
19     """
20     try:
21         with open(path, 'r') as f:
22             file = json.load(f)
23
24         return file
25     except:
26         raise Exception('Invalid JSON file (data_helpers.py)')
27
28 def get_user_settings():
29     return load_json(user_file_path)
30
31 def get_default_settings():

```

```

32     return load_json(default_file_path)
33
34 def get_themes():
35     return load_json(themes_file_path)
36
37 def update_user_settings(data):
38     """
39     Rewrites JSON file for user settings with new data.
40
41     Args:
42         data (dict): Dictionary storing updated user settings.
43
44     Raises:
45         Exception: Invalid file.
46     """
47     try:
48         with open(user_file_path, 'w') as f:
49             json.dump(data, f, indent=4)
50     except:
51         raise Exception('Invalid JSON file (data_helpers.py)')

widget_helpers.py (Files used for creating widgets)

1 import pygame
2 from math import sqrt
3
4 def create_slider(size, fill_colour, border_width, border_colour):
4     """
4     Creates surface for sliders.
4
4     Args:
4         size (list[int, int]): Image size.
4         fill_colour (pygame.Color): Fill (inner) colour.
4         border_width (float): Border width.
4         border_colour (pygame.Color): Border colour.
4
4     Returns:
4         pygame.Surface: Slider image surface.
4     """
4     gradient_surface = pygame.Surface(size, pygame.SRCALPHA)
4     border_rect = pygame.FRect((0, 0, gradient_surface.width, gradient_surface.height))
4
4     # Draws rectangle with a border radius half of image height, to draw an
4     # rectangle with semicircular cap (obround)
4     pygame.draw.rect(gradient_surface, fill_colour, border_rect, border_radius=int(
4         size[1] / 2))
4     pygame.draw.rect(gradient_surface, border_colour, border_rect, width=int(
4         border_width), border_radius=int(size[1] / 2))
4
4     return gradient_surface
4
4 def create_slider_gradient(size, border_width, border_colour):
4     """
4     Draws surface for colour slider, with a full colour gradient as fill colour.
4
4     Args:
4         size (list[int, int]): Image size.
4         border_width (float): Border width.
4         border_colour (pygame.Color): Border colour.
4

```

```

35     Returns:
36         pygame.Surface: Slider image surface.
37     """
38     gradient_surface = pygame.Surface(size, pygame.SRCALPHA)
39
40     first_round_end = gradient_surface.height / 2
41     second_round_end = gradient_surface.width - first_round_end
42     gradient_y_mid = gradient_surface.height / 2
43
44     # Iterate through length of slider
45     for i in range(gradient_surface.width):
46         draw_height = gradient_surface.height
47
48         if i < first_round_end or i > second_round_end:
49             # Draw semicircular caps if x-distance less than or greater than
50             # radius of cap (half of image height)
51             distance_from_cutoff = min(abs(first_round_end - i), abs(i -
52             second_round_end))
53             draw_height = calculate_gradient_slice_height(distance_from_cutoff,
54             gradient_surface.height / 2)
55
56             # Get colour from distance from left side of slider
57             color = pygame.Color(0)
58             color.hsva = (int(360 * i / gradient_surface.width), 100, 100, 100)
59
60             draw_rect = pygame.FRect((0, 0, 1, draw_height - 2 * border_width))
61             draw_rect.center = (i, gradient_y_mid)
62
63             pygame.draw.rect(gradient_surface, color, draw_rect)
64
65     border_rect = pygame.FRect((0, 0, gradient_surface.width, gradient_surface.
66     height))
67     pygame.draw.rect(gradient_surface, border_colour, border_rect, width=int(
68     border_width), border_radius=int(size[1] / 2))
69
70     return gradient_surface
71
72 def calculate_gradient_slice_height(distance, radius):
73     """
74     Calculate height of vertical slice of semicircular slider cap.
75
76     Args:
77         distance (float): x-distance from center of circle.
78         radius (float): Radius of semicircle.
79
80     Returns:
81         float: Height of vertical slice.
82     """
83     return sqrt(radius ** 2 - distance ** 2) * 2 + 2
84
85 def create_slider_thumb(radius, colour, border_colour, border_width):
86     """
87     Creates surface with bordered circle.
88
89     Args:
90         radius (float): Radius of circle.
91         colour (pygame.Color): Fill colour.
92         border_colour (pygame.Color): Border colour.
93         border_width (float): Border width.
94
95     Returns:
96         pygame.Surface: Circle surface.

```

```

92     """
93     thumb_surface = pygame.Surface((radius * 2, radius * 2), pygame.SRCALPHA)
94     pygame.draw.circle(thumb_surface, border_colour, (radius, radius), radius,
95                         width=int(border_width))
96     pygame.draw.circle(thumb_surface, colour, (radius, radius), (radius -
97                         border_width))
98
99     return thumb_surface
100
101
102 def create_square_gradient(side_length, colour):
103     """
104     Creates a square gradient for the colour picker widget, gradient transitioning
105     between saturation and value.
106     Uses smoothscale to blend between colour values for individual pixels.
107
108     Args:
109         side_length (float): Length of a square side.
110         colour (pygame.Color): Colour with desired hue value.
111
112     Returns:
113         pygame.Surface: Square gradient surface.
114     """
115     square_surface = pygame.Surface((side_length, side_length))
116
117     mix_1 = pygame.Surface((1, 2))
118     mix_1.fill((255, 255, 255))
119     mix_1.set_at((0, 1), (0, 0, 0))
120     mix_1 = pygame.transform.smoothscale(mix_1, (side_length, side_length))
121
122     hue = colour.hsva[0]
123     saturated_rgb = pygame.Color(0)
124     saturated_rgb.hsva = (hue, 100, 100)
125
126     mix_2 = pygame.Surface((2, 1))
127     mix_2.fill((255, 255, 255))
128     mix_2.set_at((1, 0), saturated_rgb)
129     mix_2 = pygame.transform.smoothscale(mix_2, (side_length, side_length))
130
131     mix_1.blit(mix_2, (0, 0), special_flags=pygame.BLEND_MULT)
132
133     square_surface.blit(mix_1, (0, 0))
134
135     return square_surface
136
137 def create_switch(size, colour):
138     """
139     Creates surface for switch toggle widget.
140
141     Args:
142         size (list[int, int]): Image size.
143         colour (pygame.Color): Fill colour.
144
145     Returns:
146         pygame.Surface: Switch surface.
147     """
148     switch_surface = pygame.Surface((size[0], size[1]), pygame.SRCALPHA)
149     pygame.draw.rect(switch_surface, colour, (0, 0, size[0], size[1]),
150                      border_radius=int(size[1] / 2))
151
152     return switch_surface
153
154 def create_text_box(size, border_width, colours):

```

```

150     """
151     Creates bordered textbox with shadow, flat, and highlighted vertical regions.
152
153     Args:
154         size (list[int, int]): Image size.
155         border_width (float): Border width.
156         colours (list[pygame.Color, ...]): List of 4 colours, representing border
157         colour, shadow colour, flat colour and highlighted colour.
158
159     Returns:
160         pygame.Surface: Textbox surface.
161     """
162     surface = pygame.Surface(size, pygame.SRCALPHA)
163
164     pygame.draw.rect(surface, colours[0], (0, 0, *size))
165     pygame.draw.rect(surface, colours[2], (border_width, border_width, size[0] - 2
166         * border_width, size[1] - 2 * border_width))
167     pygame.draw.rect(surface, colours[3], (border_width, border_width, size[0] - 2
168         * border_width, border_width))
169     pygame.draw.rect(surface, colours[1], (border_width, size[1] - 2 *
170         border_width, size[0] - 2 * border_width, border_width))
171
172     return surface

```

3.3.4 Theme

The theme manager file is responsible for providing an instance where the colour palette and dimensions for the GUI can be accessed. Values read from a JSON file are **recursively** flattened, with keys created from the dictionary hierarchy, and stored into the internal dictionary of a `ThemeManager` object.

`theme.py`

```

1  from data.helpers.data_helpers import get_themes, get_user_settings
2
3  themes = get_themes()
4  user_settings = get_user_settings()
5
6  def flatten_dictionary_generator(dictionary, parent_key=None):
7      """
8          Recursive depth-first search to yield all items in a dictionary.
9
10     Args:
11         dictionary (dict): Dictionary to be iterated through.
12         parent_key (str, optional): Prefix added to every key. Defaults to None.
13
14     Yields:
15         dict | tuple[str, str]: Another dictionary or key, value pair.
16     """
17     for key, value in dictionary.items():
18         if parent_key:
19             new_key = parent_key + key.capitalize()
20         else:
21             new_key = key
22
23         if isinstance(value, dict):
24             yield from flatten_dictionary(value, new_key).items()
25         else:
26             yield new_key, value
27
28 def flatten_dictionary(dictionary, parent_key=''):

```

```

29     return dict(flatten_dictionary_generator(dictionary, parent_key))
30
31 class ThemeManager:
32     def __init__(self):
33         self.__dict__.update(flatten_dictionary(themes['colours']))
34         self.__dict__.update(flatten_dictionary(themes['dimensions']))
35
36     def __getitem__(self, arg):
37         """
38             Override default class's __getitem__ dunder method, to make retrieving an
39             instance attribute nicer with [] notation.
40
41         Args:
42             arg (str): Attribute name.
43
44         Raises:
45             KeyError: Instance does not have requested attribute.
46
47         Returns:
48             str | int: Instance attribute.
49             """
50
51         item = self.__dict__.get(arg)
52
53         if item is None:
54             raise KeyError(f'(ThemeManager.__getitem__) Requested theme item not
55             found:', arg)
56
57     return item
58
59 theme = ThemeManager()

```

3.4 GUI

3.4.1 Laser

The LaserDraw class draws the laser in both the game and review screens.

`laser_draw.py`

```

1 import pygame
2 from data.helpers.board_helpers import coords_to_screen_pos
3 from data.utils.enums import LaserType, Colour, ShaderType
4 from data.managers.animation import animation
5 from data.utils.assets import GRAPHICS, SFX
6 from data.utils.constants import EMPTY_BB
7 from data.managers.window import window
8 from data.managers.audio import audio
9
10 type_to_image = {
11     LaserType.END: ['laser_end_1', 'laser_end_2'],
12     LaserType.STRAIGHT: ['laser_straight_1', 'laser_straight_2'],
13     LaserType.CORNER: ['laser_corner_1', 'laser_corner_2']
14 }
15
16 GLOW_SCALE_FACTOR = 1.5
17
18 class LaserDraw:
19     def __init__(self, board_position, board_size):
20         self._board_position = board_position
21         self._square_size = board_size[0] / 10
22         self._laser_lists = []

```

```

23
24     @property
25     def firing(self):
26         return len(self._laser_lists) > 0
27
28     def add_laser(self, laser_result, laser_colour):
29         """
30             Adds a laser to the board.
31
32             Args:
33                 laser_result (Laser): Laser class instance containing laser trajectory
34                 info.
35                 laser_colour (Colour.RED | Colour.BLUE): Active colour of laser.
36
37         laser_path = laser_result.laser_path.copy()
38         laser_types = [LaserType.END]
39         # List of angles in degree to rotate the laser image surface when drawn
40         laser_rotation = [laser_path[0][1]]
41         laser_lights = []
42
43         # Iterates through every square laser passes through
44         for i in range(1, len(laser_path)):
45             previous_direction = laser_path[i-1][1]
46             current_coords, current_direction = laser_path[i]
47
48             if current_direction == previous_direction:
49                 laser_types.append(LaserType.STRAIGHT)
50                 laser_rotation.append(current_direction)
51             elif current_direction == previous_direction.get_clockwise():
52                 laser_types.append(LaserType.CORNER)
53                 laser_rotation.append(current_direction)
54             elif current_direction == previous_direction.get_anticlockwise():
55                 laser_types.append(LaserType.CORNER)
56                 laser_rotation.append(current_direction.get_anticlockwise())
57
58             # Adds a shader ray effect on the first and last square of the laser
59             # trajectory
60             if i in [1, len(laser_path) - 1]:
61                 abs_position = coords_to_screen_pos(current_coords, self.
62                 _board_position, self._square_size)
63                 laser_lights.append([
64                     (abs_position[0] / window.size[0], abs_position[1] / window.
65                     size[1]),
66                     0.35,
67                     (0, 0, 255) if laser_colour == Colour.BLUE else (255, 0, 0),
68                 ])
69
70             # Sets end laser draw type if laser hits a piece or piece is anubis
71             if laser_result.end_cap:
72                 laser_types[-1] = LaserType.END
73                 laser_path[-1] = (laser_path[-1][0], laser_path[-2][1].get_opposite())
74                 laser_rotation[-1] = laser_path[-2][1].get_opposite()
75
76             # Played audio cue if piece is destroyed
77             if laser_result.hit_square_bitboard != EMPTY_BB:
78                 audio.play_sfx(SFX['piece_destroy'])
79
80             laser_path = [(coords, rotation, type) for (coords, dir), rotation, type
81             in zip(laser_path, laser_rotation, laser_types)]
82             self._laser_lists.append((laser_path, laser_colour))
83
84             window.clear_effect(ShaderType.RAYS)

```

```
80     window.set_effect(ShaderType.RAYS, lights=laser_lights)
81     animation.set_timer(1000, self.remove_laser)
82
83     audio.play_sfx(SFX['laser_1'])
84     audio.play_sfx(SFX['laser_2'])
85
86     def remove_laser(self):
87         """
88             Removes a laser from the board.
89         """
90
91         self._laser_lists.pop(0)
92
93         if len(self._laser_lists) == 0:
94             window.clear_effect(ShaderType.RAYS)
95
96     def draw_laser(self, screen, laser_list, glow=True):
97         """
98             Draws every laser on the screen.
99
100            Args:
101                screen (pygame.Surface): The screen to draw on.
102                laser_list (list): The list of laser segments to draw.
103                glow (bool, optional): Whether to draw a glow effect. Defaults to True
104
105            laser_path, laser_colour = laser_list
106            laser_list = []
107            glow_list = []
108
109            for coords, rotation, type in laser_path:
110                square_x, square_y = coords_to_screen_pos(coords, self._board_position
111                , self._square_size)
112                image = GRAPHICS[type_to_image[type]][laser_colour]
113                rotated_image = pygame.transform.rotate(image, rotation.to_angle())
114                scaled_image = pygame.transform.scale(rotated_image, (self.
115                _square_size + 1, self._square_size + 1)) # +1 to prevent rounding creating
116                black lines
117                laser_list.append((scaled_image, (square_x, square_y)))
118
119                # Scales up the laser image surface as a glow surface
120                scaled_glow = pygame.transform.scale(rotated_image, (self._square_size
121                * GLOW_SCALE_FACTOR, self._square_size * GLOW_SCALE_FACTOR))
122                offset = self._square_size * ((GLOW_SCALE_FACTOR - 1) / 2)
123                glow_list.append((scaled_glow, (square_x - offset, square_y - offset)))
124
125
126        # Scaled glow surfaces drawn on top with the RGB_ADD blend mode
127        if glow:
128            screen.fblits(glow_list, pygame.BLEND_RGB_ADD)
129
130        screen.blits(laser_list)
131
132    def draw(self, screen):
133        """
134            Draws all lasers on the screen.
135
136            Args:
137                screen (pygame.Surface): The screen to draw on.
138
139            for laser_list in self._laser_lists:
140                self.draw_laser(screen, laser_list)
```

```

136     def handle_resize(self, board_position, board_size):
137         """
138             Handles resizing of the board.
139
140             Args:
141                 board_position (tuple[int, int]): The new position of the board.
142                 board_size (tuple[int, int]): The new size of the board.
143             """
144             self._board_position = board_position
145             self._square_size = board_size[0] / 10

```

3.4.2 Particles

The `ParticlesDraw` class draws particles in both the game and review screens. The particles are either fragmented pieces when destroyed, or laser particles emitted from the Sphinx. Particles are given custom velocity, rotation, opacity and size parameters.

`particles_draw.py`

```

1 import pygame
2 from random import randint
3 from data.helpers.asset_helpers import get_perimeter_sample, get_vector,
4     get_angle_between_vectors, get_next_corner
5 from data.states.game.components.piece_sprite import PieceSprite
6 from data.helpers.data_helpers import get_user_settings
7
8 particles_disabled = not(get_user_settings()['particles'])
9
9 class ParticlesDraw:
10     def __init__(self, gravity=0.2, rotation=180, shrink=0.5, opacity=150):
11         self._particles = []
12         self._glow_particles = []
13
14         self._gravity = gravity
15         self._rotation = rotation
16         self._shrink = shrink
17         self._opacity = opacity
18
19     def fragment_image(self, image, number):
20         image_size = image.get_rect().size
21         """
22             1. Takes an image surface and samples random points on the perimeter.
23             2. Iterates through points, and depending on the nature of two consecutive
24                 points, finds a corner between them.
25             3. Draws a polygon with the points as the vertices to mask out the area
26                 not in the fragment.
27
28             Args:
29                 image (pygame.Surface): Image to fragment.
30                 number (int): The number of fragments to create.
31
32             Returns:
33                 list[pygame.Surface]: List of image surfaces with fragment of original
34                 surface drawn on top.
35             """
36
37         center = image.get_rect().center
38         points_list = get_perimeter_sample(image_size, number)
39         fragment_list = []
40
41         points_list.append(points_list[0])

```

```

39         # Iterate through points_list, using the current point and the next one
40         for i in range(len(points_list) - 1):
41             vertex_1 = points_list[i]
42             vertex_2 = points_list[i + 1]
43             vector_1 = get_vector(center, vertex_1)
44             vector_2 = get_vector(center, vertex_2)
45             angle = get_angle_between_vectors(vector_1, vector_2)
46
47             cropped_image = pygame.Surface(image_size, pygame.SRCALPHA)
48             cropped_image.fill((0, 0, 0, 0))
49             cropped_image.blit(image, (0, 0))
50
51             corners_to_draw = None
52
53             if vertex_1[0] == vertex_2[0] or vertex_1[1] == vertex_2[1]: # Points
54                 on the same side
55                 corners_to_draw = 4
56
57             elif abs(vertex_1[0] - vertex_2[0]) == image_size[0] or abs(vertex_1
58 [1] - vertex_2[1]) == image_size[1]: # Points on opposite sides
59                 corners_to_draw = 2
60
61             elif angle < 180: # Points on adjacent sides
62                 corners_to_draw = 3
63
64             else:
65                 corners_to_draw = 1
66
67             corners_list = []
68             for j in range(corners_to_draw):
69                 if len(corners_list) == 0:
70                     corners_list.append(get_next_corner(vertex_2, image_size))
71                 else:
72                     corners_list.append(get_next_corner(corners_list[-1],
73 image_size))
74
75             pygame.draw.polygon(cropped_image, (0, 0, 0, 0), (center, vertex_2, *
76 corners_list, vertex_1))
77
78             fragment_list.append(cropped_image)
79
80     return fragment_list
81
82     def add_captured_piece(self, piece, colour, rotation, position, size):
83         """
84         Adds a captured piece to fragment into particles.
85
86         Args:
87             piece (Piece): The piece type.
88             colour (Colour): The active colour of the piece.
89             rotation (int): The rotation of the piece.
90             position (tuple[int, int]): The position where particles originate
91             from.
92             size (tuple[int, int]): The size of the piece.
93
94         """
95         if particles_disabled:
96             return
97
98         piece_sprite = PieceSprite(piece, colour, rotation)
99         piece_sprite.set_geometry((0, 0), size)
100        piece_sprite.set_image()

```

```

96         particles = self.fragment_image(piece_sprite.image, 5)
97
98     for particle in particles:
99         self.add_particle(particle, position)
100
101 def add_sparks(self, radius, colour, position):
102     """
103     Adds laser spark particles.
104
105     Args:
106         radius (int): The radius of the sparks.
107         colour (Colour): The active colour of the sparks.
108         position (tuple[int, int]): The position where particles originate
109         from.
110     """
111     if particles_disabled:
112         return
113
114     for i in range(randint(10, 15)):
115         velocity = [randint(-15, 15) / 10, randint(-20, 0) / 10]
116         random_colour = [min(max(val + randint(-20, 20), 0), 255) for val in
117                           colour]
118         self._particles.append([None, [radius, random_colour], [*position],
119                               velocity, 0])
120
121 def add_particle(self, image, position):
122     """
123     Adds a particle.
124
125     Args:
126         image (pygame.Surface): The image of the particle.
127         position (tuple): The position of the particle.
128     """
129     if particles_disabled:
130         return
131
132     velocity = [randint(-15, 15) / 10, randint(-20, 0) / 10]
133
134     # Each particle is stored with its attributes: [surface, copy of surface,
135     # position, velocity, lifespan]
136     self._particles.append([image, image.copy(), [*position], velocity, 0])
137
138 def update(self):
139     """
140     Updates each particle and its attributes.
141
142     for i in range(len(self._particles) - 1, -1, -1):
143         particle = self._particles[i]
144
145         #update position
146         particle[2][0] += particle[3][0]
147         particle[2][1] += particle[3][1]
148
149         #update lifespan
150         self._particles[i][4] += 0.01
151
152         if self._particles[i][4] >= 1:
153             self._particles.pop(i)
154             continue
155
156         if isinstance(particle[1], pygame.Surface): # Particle is a piece
157             # Update velocity

```

```

154         particle[3][1] += self._gravity
155
156         # Update size
157         image_size = particle[1].get_rect().size
158         end_size = ((1 - self._shrink) * image_size[0], (1 - self._shrink)
159                     * image_size[1])
160         target_size = (image_size[0] - particle[4] * (image_size[0] -
161             end_size[0]), image_size[1] - particle[4] * (image_size[1] - end_size[1]))
162
163         # Update rotation
164         rotation = (self._rotation if particle[3][0] <= 0 else -self.
165                     _rotation) * particle[4]
166
167         updated_image = pygame.transform.scale(pygame.transform.rotate(
168             particle[1], rotation), target_size)
169
170         elif isinstance(particle[1], list): # Particle is a spark
171             # Update size
172             end_radius = (1 - self._shrink) * particle[1][0]
173             target_radius = particle[1][0] - particle[4] * (particle[1][0] -
174                 end_radius)
175
176             updated_image = pygame.Surface((target_radius * 2, target_radius *
177                 2), pygame.SRCALPHA)
178             pygame.draw.circle(updated_image, particle[1][1], (target_radius,
179                 target_radius), target_radius)
180
181             # Update opacity
182             alpha = 255 - particle[4] * (255 - self._opacity)
183
184             updated_image.fill((255, 255, 255, alpha), None, pygame.
185                 BLEND_RGBA_MULT)
186
187             particle[0] = updated_image
188
189     def draw(self, screen):
190         """
191             Draws the particles, indexing the surface and position attributes for each
192             particle.
193
194             Args:
195                 screen (pygame.Surface): The screen to draw on.
196             """
197             screen.blit([
198                 (particle[0], particle[2]) for particle in self._particles
199             ])

```

3.4.3 Widget Bases

Widget bases are used as the base classes for my widgets system. They contain both attributes and getter methods that provide both basic functionalities such as size and position, and abstract methods to be overridden. These bases are designed to be used with **multiple inheritance**, where multiple bases can be combined to add functionality to the final widget. **Encapsulation** also allows me to simplify interactions between widgets, as using getter methods instead of protected attributes allows me to add logic while accessing an attribute, such as in `widget.py`, where the logic to fetch the parent surface instead of the windows screen is hidden within the base class.

Widget

All widgets are a subclass of the `Widget` class.

widget.py

```
1 import pygame
2 from data.utils.constants import SCREEN_SIZE
3 from data.managers.theme import theme
4 from data.utils.assets import DEFAULT_FONT
5
6 DEFAULT_SURFACE_SIZE = SCREEN_SIZE
7 REQUIRED_KWARGS = ['relative_position', 'relative_size']
8
9 class _Widget(pygame.sprite.Sprite):
10     def __init__(self, **kwargs):
11         """
12             Every widget has the following attributes:
13
14             surface (pygame.Surface): The surface the widget is drawn on.
15             raw_surface_size (tuple[int, int]): The initial size of the window screen,
16             remains constant.
17             parent (_Widget, optional): The parent widget position and size is
18             relative to.
19
20             Relative to current surface:
21             relative_position (tuple[float, float]): The position of the widget
22             relative to its surface.
23             relative_size (tuple[float, float]): The scale of the widget relative to
24             its surface.
25
26             Remains constant, relative to initial screen size:
27             relative_font_size (float, optional): The relative font size of the widget
28
29             relative_margin (float): The relative margin of the widget.
30             relative_border_width (float): The relative border width of the widget.
31             relative_border_radius (float): The relative border radius of the widget.
32
33             anchor_x (str): The horizontal anchor direction ('left', 'right', 'center').
34             anchor_y (str): The vertical anchor direction ('top', 'bottom', 'center').
35             fixed_position (tuple[int, int], optional): The fixed position of the
36             widget in pixels.
37             border_colour (pygame.Color): The border color of the widget.
38             text_colour (pygame.Color): The text color of the widget.
39             fill_colour (pygame.Color): The fill color of the widget.
40             font (pygame.freetype.Font): The font used for the widget.
41             """
42
43     super().__init__()
44
45     for required_kwarg in REQUIRED_KWARGS:
46         if required_kwarg not in kwargs:
47             raise KeyError(f'({_Widget.__init__}) Required keyword "{required_kwarg}" not in base kwargs')
48
49     self._surface = None # Set in WidgetGroup, as needs to be reassigned every
50     frame
51     self._raw_surface_size = DEFAULT_SURFACE_SIZE
52
53     self._parent = kwargs.get('parent')
54
55     self._relative_font_size = None # Set in subclass
```

```

49         self._relative_position = kwargs.get('relative_position')
50         self._relative_margin = theme['margin'] / self._raw_surface_size[1]
51         self._relative_border_width = theme['borderWidth'] / self.
52         _raw_surface_size[1]
53         self._relative_border_radius = theme['borderRadius'] / self.
54         _raw_surface_size[1]
55
56         self._border_colour = pygame.Color(theme['borderPrimary'])
57         self._text_colour = pygame.Color(theme['textPrimary'])
58         self._fill_colour = pygame.Color(theme['fillPrimary'])
59         self._font = DEFAULT_FONT
60
61         self._anchor_x = kwargs.get('anchor_x') or 'left'
62         self._anchor_y = kwargs.get('anchor_y') or 'top'
63         self._fixed_position = kwargs.get('fixed_position')
64         scale_mode = kwargs.get('scale_mode') or 'both'
65
66         if kwargs.get('relative_size'):
67             match scale_mode:
68                 case 'height':
69                     self._relative_size = kwargs.get('relative_size')
70                 case 'width':
71                     self._relative_size = ((kwargs.get('relative_size')[0] * self.
72                     surface_size[0]) / self.surface_size[1], (kwargs.get('relative_size')[1] *
73                     self.surface_size[0]) / self.surface_size[1])
74                 case 'both':
75                     self._relative_size = ((kwargs.get('relative_size')[0] * self.
76                     surface_size[0]) / self.surface_size[1], kwargs.get('relative_size')[1])
77                 case _:
78                     raise ValueError('_Widget.__init__) Unknown scale mode:', scale_mode)
79             else:
80                 self._relative_size = (1, 1)
81
82             if 'margin' in kwargs:
83                 self._relative_margin = kwargs.get('margin') / self._raw_surface_size
84                 [1]
85
86                 if (self._relative_margin * 2) > min(self._relative_size[0], self.
87                 _relative_size[1]):
88                     raise ValueError('_Widget.__init__) Margin larger than specified
89                     size!')
90
91             if 'border_width' in kwargs:
92                 self._relative_border_width = kwargs.get('border_width') / self.
93                 _raw_surface_size[1]
94
95             if 'border_radius' in kwargs:
96                 self._relative_border_radius = kwargs.get('border_radius') / self.
97                 _raw_surface_size[1]
98
99             if 'border_colour' in kwargs:
100                 self._border_colour = pygame.Color(kwargs.get('border_colour'))
101
102             if 'fill_colour' in kwargs:
103                 self._fill_colour = pygame.Color(kwargs.get('fill_colour'))
104
105             if 'text_colour' in kwargs:
106                 self._text_colour = pygame.Color(kwargs.get('text_colour'))
107
108             if 'font' in kwargs:
109                 self._font = kwargs.get('font')

```

```

100
101     @property
102     def surface_size(self):
103         """
104             Gets the size of the surface widget is drawn on.
105             Can be either the window size, or another widget size if assigned to a
106             parent.
107
108             Returns:
109                 tuple[int, int]: The size of the surface.
110             """
111
112         if self._parent:
113             return self._parent.size
114         else:
115             return self._raw_surface_size
116
117     @property
118     def position(self):
119         """
120             Gets the position of the widget.
121             Accounts for fixed position attribute, where widget is positioned in
122             pixels regardless of screen size.
123             Accounts for anchor direction, where position attribute is calculated
124             relative to one side of the screen.
125
126             Returns:
127                 tuple[int, int]: The position of the widget.
128             """
129
130         x, y = None, None
131         if self._fixed_position:
132             x, y = self._fixed_position
133         if x is None:
134             x = self._relative_position[0] * self.surface_size[0]
135         if y is None:
136             y = self._relative_position[1] * self.surface_size[1]
137
138         if self._anchor_x == 'left':
139             x = x
140         elif self._anchor_x == 'right':
141             x = self.surface_size[0] - x - self.size[0]
142         elif self._anchor_x == 'center':
143             x = (self.surface_size[0] / 2 - self.size[0] / 2) + x
144
145         if self._anchor_y == 'top':
146             y = y
147         elif self._anchor_y == 'bottom':
148             y = self.surface_size[1] - y - self.size[1]
149         elif self._anchor_y == 'center':
150             y = (self.surface_size[1] / 2 - self.size[1] / 2) + y
151
152         # Position widget relative to parent, if exists.
153         if self._parent:
154             return (x + self._parent.position[0], y + self._parent.position[1])
155
156     @property
157     def size(self):
158         return (self._relative_size[0] * self.surface_size[1], self._relative_size
159             [1] * self.surface_size[1])

```

```

158     def margin(self):
159         return self._relative_margin * self._raw_surface_size[1]
160
161     @property
162     def border_width(self):
163         return self._relative_border_width * self._raw_surface_size[1]
164
165     @property
166     def border_radius(self):
167         return self._relative_border_radius * self._raw_surface_size[1]
168
169     @property
170     def font_size(self):
171         return self._relative_font_size * self.surface_size[1]
172
173     def set_image(self):
174         """
175             Abstract method to draw widget.
176         """
177         raise NotImplementedError
178
179     def set_geometry(self):
180         """
181             Sets the position and size of the widget.
182         """
183         self.rect = self.image.get_rect()
184
185         if self._anchor_x == 'left':
186             if self._anchor_y == 'top':
187                 self.rect.topleft = self.position
188             elif self._anchor_y == 'bottom':
189                 self.rect.topleft = self.position
190             elif self._anchor_y == 'center':
191                 self.rect.topleft = self.position
192             elif self._anchor_x == 'right':
193                 if self._anchor_y == 'top':
194                     self.rect.topleft = self.position
195                 elif self._anchor_y == 'bottom':
196                     self.rect.topleft = self.position
197                 elif self._anchor_y == 'center':
198                     self.rect.topleft = self.position
199             elif self._anchor_x == 'center':
200                 if self._anchor_y == 'top':
201                     self.rect.topleft = self.position
202                 elif self._anchor_y == 'bottom':
203                     self.rect.topleft = self.position
204                 elif self._anchor_y == 'center':
205                     self.rect.topleft = self.position
206
207     def set_surface_size(self, new_surface_size):
208         """
209             Sets the new size of the surface widget is drawn on.
210
211             Args:
212                 new_surface_size (tuple[int, int]): The new size of the surface.
213
214         """
215         self._raw_surface_size = new_surface_size
216
217     def process_event(self, event):
218         """
219             Abstract method to handle events.

```

```

220     Args:
221         event (pygame.Event): The event to process.
222     """
223     raise NotImplementedError

```

Circular

The Circular class provides an internal **circular linked list**, giving functionality to support widgets which rotate between text/icons. circular.py

```

1  from data.components.circular_linked_list import CircularLinkedList
2
3  class _Circular:
4      def __init__(self, items_dict, **kwargs):
5          # The key, value pairs are stored within a dictionary, while the keys to
6          # access them are stored within circular linked list.
7          self._items_dict = items_dict
8          self._keys_list = CircularLinkedList(list(items_dict.keys()))
9
10     @property
11     def current_key(self):
12         """
13             Gets the current head node of the linked list, and returns a key stored as
14             the node data.
15         Returns:
16             Data of linked list head.
17         """
18         return self._keys_list.get_head().data
19
20     @property
21     def current_item(self):
22         """
23             Gets the value in self._items_dict with the key being self.current_key.
24
25         Returns:
26             Value stored with key being current head of linked list.
27         """
28         return self._items_dict[self.current_key]
29
30     def set_next_item(self):
31         """
32             Sets the next item in as the current item.
33         """
34         self._keys_list.shift_head()
35
36     def set_previous_item(self):
37         """
38             Sets the previous item as the current item.
39         """
40         self._keys_list.unshift_head()
41
42     def set_to_key(self, key):
43         """
44             Sets the current item to the specified key.
45
46         Args:
47             key: The key to set as the current item.
48
49         Raises:
50             ValueError: If no nodes within the circular linked list contains the
51             key as its data.

```

```

49     """
50     if self._keys_list.data_in_list(key) is False:
51         raise ValueError('(_Circular.set_to_key) Key not found:', key)
52
53     for _ in range(len(self._items_dict)):
54         if self.current_key == key:
55             self.set_image()
56             self.set_geometry()
57             return
58
59     self.set_next_item()

```

Circular Linked List

As described in Section 2.3.2, the `circularLinkedList` class implements a **circular doubly-linked list**. Used for the internal logic of the `Circular` class.

`circular_linked_list.py`

```

1  class Node:
2      def __init__(self, data):
3          self.data = data
4          self.next = None
5          self.previous = None
6
7  class CircularLinkedList:
8      def __init__(self, list_to_convert=None):
9          """
10             Initialises a CircularLinkedList object.
11
12             Args:
13                 list_to_convert (list, optional): Creates a linked list from existing
14                 items. Defaults to None.
15
16             self._head = None
17
18             if list_to_convert:
19                 for item in list_to_convert:
20                     self.insert_at_end(item)
21
22             def __str__(self):
23                 """
24                 Returns a string representation of the circular linked list.
25
26                 Returns:
27                     str: Linked list formatted as string.
28
29             if self._head is None:
30                 return '| empty |'
31
32             characters = '| -> '
33             current_node = self._head
34             while True:
35                 characters += str(current_node.data) + ' -> '
36                 current_node = current_node.next
37
38             if current_node == self._head:
39                 characters += '|'
40
41             def insert_at_beginning(self, data):
42                 """

```

```

43     Inserts a node at the beginning of the circular linked list.
44
45     Args:
46         data: The data to insert.
47         """
48     new_node = Node(data)
49
50     if self._head is None:
51         self._head = new_node
52         new_node.next = self._head
53         new_node.previous = self._head
54     else:
55         new_node.next = self._head
56         new_node.previous = self._head.previous
57         self._head.previous.next = new_node
58         self._head.previous = new_node
59
60     self._head = new_node
61
62     def insert_at_end(self, data):
63         """
64             Inserts a node at the end of the circular linked list.
65
66             Args:
67                 data: The data to insert.
68                 """
69     new_node = Node(data)
70
71     if self._head is None:
72         self._head = new_node
73         new_node.next = self._head
74         new_node.previous = self._head
75     else:
76         new_node.next = self._head
77         new_node.previous = self._head.previous
78         self._head.previous.next = new_node
79         self._head.previous = new_node
80
81     def insert_at_index(self, data, index):
82         """
83             Inserts a node at a specific index in the circular linked list.
84             The head node is taken as index 0.
85
86             Args:
87                 data: The data to insert.
88                 index (int): The index to insert the data at.
89
90             Raises:
91                 ValueError: Index is out of range.
92                 """
93
94     if index < 0:
95         raise ValueError('Invalid index! (CircularLinkedList.insert_at_index)')
96
97     if index == 0 or self._head is None:
98         self.insert_at_beginning(data)
99     else:
100         new_node = Node(data)
101         current_node = self._head
102         count = 0
103
104         while count < index - 1 and current_node.next != self._head:

```

```
104         current_node = current_node.next
105         count += 1
106
107     if count == (index - 1):
108         new_node.next = current_node.next
109         new_node.previous = current_node
110         current_node.next = new_node
111     else:
112         raise ValueError('Index out of range! (CircularLinkedList.
insert_at_index)')
113
114     def delete(self, data):
115         """
116             Deletes a node with the specified data from the circular linked list.
117
118         Args:
119             data: The data to delete.
120
121         Raises:
122             ValueError: No nodes in the list contain the specified data.
123         """
124         if self._head is None:
125             return
126
127         current_node = self._head
128
129         while current_node.data != data:
130             current_node = current_node.next
131
132         if current_node == self._head:
133             raise ValueError('Data not found in circular linked list! (
CircularLinkedList.delete)')
134
135         if self._head.next == self._head:
136             self._head = None
137         else:
138             current_node.previous.next = current_node.next
139             current_node.next.previous = current_node.previous
140
141     def data_in_list(self, data):
142         """
143             Checks if the specified data is in the circular linked list.
144
145         Args:
146             data: The data to check.
147
148         Returns:
149             bool: True if the data is in the list, False otherwise.
150         """
151         if self._head is None:
152             return False
153
154         current_node = self._head
155         while True:
156             if current_node.data == data:
157                 return True
158
159             current_node = current_node.next
160             if current_node == self._head:
161                 return False
162
163     def shift_head(self):
```

```

164     """
165     Shifts the head of the circular linked list to the next node.
166     """
167     self._head = self._head.next
168
169     def unshift_head(self):
170         """
171         Shifts the head of the circular linked list to the previous node.
172         """
173         self._head = self._head.previous
174
175     def get_head(self):
176         """
177         Gets the head node of the circular linked list.
178
179         Returns:
180             Node: The head node.
181         """
182
183     return self._head

```

3.4.4 Widgets

As described in Section 2.4, each state contains a `WIDGET_DICT` map, which contains and initialises each widget with their own attributes, and provides references to run methods on them in the state code. Each `WIDGET_DICT` is passed into a `WidgetGroup` object, which is responsible for drawing, resizing and handling all widgets for the current state. Below is a list of all the widgets I have implemented (See Section B.25):

- BoardThumbnailButton
- MultipleIconButton
- ReactiveIconButton
- BoardThumbnail
- ReactiveButton
- VolumeSlider
- ColourPicker
- ColourButton
- BrowserStrip
- PieceDisplay
- BrowserItem
- TextButton
- IconButton
- ScrollArea
- Chessboard
- TextInput
- Rectangle
- MoveList
- Dropdown
- Carousel
- Switch
- Timer
- Text
- Icon
- (`_ColourDisplay`)
- (`_ColourSquare`)
- (`_ColourSlider`)
- (`_SliderThumb`)
- (`_Scrollbar`)

CustomEvent

The `CustomEvent` class is used to pass data between states and widgets. An event argument is passed into interactive widgets; When a widget wants to pass data back to the state, it returns the event, and adds any attributes that is required. The state then receives and handles these returned events accordingly.

`custom_event.py`

```

1 from data.utils.event_types import GameEventType, SettingsEventType,
2   ConfigEventType, BrowserEventType, EditorEventType
3
4 # Required keyword arguments when creating a CustomEvent object with a specific
5 # EventType
6 required_args = {
7     GameEventType.BOARD_CLICK: ['coords'],
8     GameEventType.ROTATE PIECE: ['rotation_direction'],
9     GameEventType.SET LASER: ['laser_result'],
10    GameEventType.UPDATE_PIECES: ['move_notation'],
11    GameEventType.TIMER_END: ['active_colour'],
12    GameEventType.PIECE_DROP: ['coords', 'piece', 'colour', 'rotation', 'remove_overlay'],
13    SettingsEventType.COLOUR_SLIDER_SLIDE: ['colour'],
14    SettingsEventType.PRIMARY_COLOUR_PICKER_CLICK: ['colour'],
15    SettingsEventType.SECONDARY_COLOUR_PICKER_CLICK: ['colour'],
16    SettingsEventType.DROPDOWN_CLICK: ['selected_word'],
17    SettingsEventType.VOLUME_SLIDER_CLICK: ['volume', 'volume_type'],
18    SettingsEventType.SHADER_PICKER_CLICK: ['data'],
19    SettingsEventType.PARTICLES_CLICK: ['toggled'],
20    SettingsEventType.OPENGL_CLICK: ['toggled'],
21    ConfigEventType.TIME_TYPE: ['time'],
22    ConfigEventType.FEN_STRING_TYPE: ['time'],
23    ConfigEventType.CPU_DEPTH_CLICK: ['data'],
24    ConfigEventType.PVC_CLICK: ['data'],
25    ConfigEventType.PRESET_CLICK: ['fen_string'],
26    BrowserEventType.BROWSER_STRIP_CLICK: ['selected_index'],
27    BrowserEventType.PAGE_CLICK: ['data'],
28    EditorEventType.PICK_PIECE_CLICK: ['piece', 'active_colour'],
29    EditorEventType.ROTATE_PIECE_CLICK: ['rotation_direction'],
30 }
31
32 class CustomEvent():
33     def __init__(self, type, **kwargs):
34         self.__dict__.update(kwargs)
35         self.type = type
36
37     @classmethod
38     def create_event(event_cls, event_type, **kwargs):
39         """
40             @classmethod Factory method used to instance CustomEvent object, to check
41             for required keyword arguments
42
43             Args:
44                 event_cls (CustomEvent): Reference to own class.
45                 event_type: The state EventType.
46
47             Raises:
48                 ValueError: If required keyword argument for passed event type not
49                 present.
50                 ValueError: If keyword argument passed is not required for passed
51                 event type.
52
53             Returns:
54                 CustomEvent: Initialised CustomEvent instance.
55             """
56         if event_type in required_args:
57
58             for required_arg in required_args[event_type]:
59                 if required_arg not in kwargs:
60                     raise ValueError(f"Argument '{required_arg}' required for {event_type.name} event (GameEvent.create_event)")

```

```

56
57         for kwarg in kwargs:
58             if kwarg not in required_args[event_type]:
59                 raise ValueError(f"Argument '{kwarg}' not included in
60 required_args dictionary for event '{event_type}'! (GameEvent.create_event)")
61
62     return event_cls(event_type, **kwargs)
63
64 else:
65     return event_cls(event_type)

```

ReactiveIconButton

The `ReactiveIconButton` widget is a pressable button that changes the icon displayed when it is hovered or pressed.

`reactive_icon_button.py`

```

1 from data.widgets.reactive_button import ReactiveButton
2 from data.utils.constants import WidgetState
3 from data.widgets.icon import Icon
4
5 class ReactiveIconButton(ReactiveButton):
6     def __init__(self, base_icon, hover_icon, press_icon, **kwargs):
7         # Composition is used here, to initialise the Icon widgets for each widget
8         state
9         widgets_dict = {
10             WidgetState.BASE: Icon(
11                 parent=kwargs.get('parent'),
12                 relative_size=kwargs.get('relative_size'),
13                 relative_position=(0, 0),
14                 icon=base_icon,
15                 fill_colour=(0, 0, 0, 0),
16                 border_width=0,
17                 margin=0,
18                 fit_icon=True,
19             ),
20             WidgetState.HOVER: Icon(
21                 parent=kwargs.get('parent'),
22                 relative_size=kwargs.get('relative_size'),
23                 relative_position=(0, 0),
24                 icon=hover_icon,
25                 fill_colour=(0, 0, 0, 0),
26                 border_width=0,
27                 margin=0,
28                 fit_icon=True,
29             ),
30             WidgetState.PRESS: Icon(
31                 parent=kwargs.get('parent'),
32                 relative_size=kwargs.get('relative_size'),
33                 relative_position=(0, 0),
34                 icon=press_icon,
35                 fill_colour=(0, 0, 0, 0),
36                 border_width=0,
37                 margin=0,
38                 fit_icon=True,
39             )
40         }
41
42         super().__init__(
43             widgets_dict=widgets_dict,
44             **kwargs
45

```

44

ReactiveButton

The `ReactiveButton` widget is the parent class for `ReactiveIconButton`. It provides the methods for clicking, rotating between widget states, positioning etc.

reactive_button.py

```
1 from data.components.custom_event import CustomEvent
2 from data.widgets.bases.pressable import _Pressable
3 from data.widgets.bases.circular import _Circular
4 from data.widgets.bases.widget import _Widget
5 from data.utils.constants import WidgetState
6
7 class ReactiveButton(_Pressable, _Circular, _Widget):
8     def __init__(self, widgets_dict, event, center=False, **kwargs):
9         # Multiple inheritance used here, to combine the functionality of multiple
10        super().__init__(
11            self,
12            event=event,
13            hover_func=lambda: self.set_to_key(WidgetState.HOVER),
14            down_func=lambda: self.set_to_key(WidgetState.PRESS),
15            up_func=lambda: self.set_to_key(WidgetState.BASE),
16            **kwargs
17        )
18        # Aggregation used to cycle between external widgets
19        _Circular.__init__(self, items_dict=widgets_dict)
20        _Widget.__init__(self, **kwargs)
21
22        self._center = center
23
24        self.initialise_new_colours(self._fill_colour)
25
26    @property
27    def position(self):
28        """
29            Overrides position getter method, to always position icon in the center if
30            self._center is True.
31
32            Returns:
33            list[int, int]: Position of widget.
34        """
35
36        position = super().position
37
38        if self._center:
39            self._size_diff = (self.size[0] - self.rect.width, self.size[1] - self.
40                rect.height)
41            return (position[0] + self._size_diff[0] / 2, position[1] + self.
42                _size_diff[1] / 2)
43        else:
44            return position
45
46    def set_image(self):
47        """
48            Sets current icon to image.
49        """
50
51        self.current_item.set_image()
52        self.image = self.current_item.image
53
54    def set_geometry(self):
```

```

50     """
51     Sets size and position of widget.
52     """
53     super().set_geometry()
54     self.current_item.set_geometry()
55     self.current_item.rect.topleft = self.rect.topleft
56
57     def set_surface_size(self, new_surface_size):
58         """
59             Overrides base method to resize every widget state icon, not just the
60             current one.
61
62             Args:
63                 new_surface_size (list[int, int]): New surface size.
64
65             super().set_surface_size(new_surface_size)
66             for item in self._items_dict.values():
67                 item.set_surface_size(new_surface_size)
68
69     def process_event(self, event):
70         """
71             Processes Pygame events.
72
73             Args:
74                 event (pygame.Event): Event to process.
75
76             Returns:
77                 CustomEvent: CustomEvent of current item, with current key included
78
79             widget_event = super().process_event(event)
80             self.current_item.process_event(event)
81
82             if widget_event:
83                 return CustomEvent(**vars(widget_event), data=self.current_key)

```

ColourSlider

The ColourSlider widget is instanced in the ColourPicker class. It provides a slider for changing between hues for the colour picker, using the functionality of the SliderThumb class.

`colour_slider.py`

```

1 import pygame
2 from data.helpers.widget_helpers import create_slider_gradient
3 from data.helpers.asset_helpers import smoothscale_and_cache
4 from data.widgets.slider_thumb import _SliderThumb
5 from data.widgets.bases.widget import _Widget
6 from data.utils.constants import WidgetState
7
8 class _ColourSlider(_Widget):
9     def __init__(self, relative_width, **kwargs):
10         super().__init__(relative_size=(relative_width, relative_width * 0.2), **
11                         kwargs)
12         # Initialise slider thumb.
13         self._thumb = _SliderThumb(radius=self.size[1] / 2, border_colour=self.
14                                     _border_colour)
15         self._selected_percent = 0
16         self._last_mouse_x = None
17

```

```

18         self._gradient_surface = create_slider_gradient(self.gradient_size, self.
19             border_width, self._border_colour)
20             self._empty_surface = pygame.Surface(self.size, pygame.SRCALPHA)
21
22     @property
23     def gradient_size(self):
24         return (self.size[0] - 2 * (self.size[1] / 2), self.size[1] / 2)
25
26     @property
27     def gradient_position(self):
28         return (self.size[1] / 2, self.size[1] / 4)
29
30     @property
31     def thumb_position(self):
32         return (self.gradient_size[0] * self._selected_percent, 0)
33
34     @property
35     def selected_colour(self):
36         colour = pygame.Color(0)
37         colour.hsva = (int(self._selected_percent * 360), 100, 100, 100)
38         return colour
39
40     def calculate_gradient_percent(self, mouse_pos):
41         """
42             Calculate what percentage slider thumb is at based on change in mouse
43             position.
44
45             Args:
46                 mouse_pos (list[int, int]): Position of mouse on window screen.
47
48             Returns:
49                 float: Slider scroll percentage.
50
51             if self._last_mouse_x is None:
52                 return
53
54             x_change = (mouse_pos[0] - self._last_mouse_x) / (self.gradient_size[0] -
55             2 * self.border_width)
56             return max(0, min(self._selected_percent + x_change, 1))
57
58     def relative_to_global_position(self, position):
59         """
60             Transforms position from being relative to widget rect, to window screen.
61
62             Args:
63                 position (list[int, int]): Position relative to widget rect.
64
65             Returns:
66                 list[int, int]: Position relative to window screen.
67
68     def set_colour(self, new_colour):
69         """
70             Sets selected_percent based on the new colour's hue.
71
72             Args:
73                 new_colour (pygame.Color): New slider colour.
74
75                 colour = pygame.Color(new_colour)
76                 hue = colour.hsva[0]

```

```

77         self._selected_percent = hue / 360
78         self.set_image()
79
80     def set_image(self):
81         """
82             Draws colour slider to widget image.
83         """
84
85         # Scales initialised gradient surface instead of redrawing it everytime
86         # set_image is called
87         gradient_scaled = smoothscale_and_cache(self._gradient_surface, self.
88             gradient_size)
89
90         self.image = pygame.transform.scale(self._empty_surface, (self.size))
91         self.image.blit(gradient_scaled, self.gradient_position)
92
93         # Resets thumb colour, image and position, then draws it to the widget
94         # image
95         self._thumb.initialise_new_colours(self.selected_colour)
96         self._thumb.set_surface(radius=self.size[1] / 2, border_width=self.
97             border_width)
98         self._thumb.set_position(self.relative_to_global_position((self.
99             thumb_position[0], self.thumb_position[1])))
100
101         thumb_surface = self._thumb.get_surface()
102         self.image.blit(thumb_surface, self.thumb_position)
103
104     def process_event(self, event):
105         """
106             Processes Pygame events.
107
108             Args:
109                 event (pygame.Event): Event to process.
110
111             Returns:
112                 pygame.Color: Current colour slider is displaying.
113         """
114
115         if event.type not in [pygame.MOUSEMOTION, pygame.MOUSEBUTTONDOWN, pygame.
116             MOUSEBUTTONUP]:
117             return
118
119         # Gets widget state before and after event is processed by slider thumb
120         before_state = self._thumb.state
121         self._thumb.process_event(event)
122         after_state = self._thumb.state
123
124         # If widget state changes (e.g. hovered -> pressed), redraw widget
125         if before_state != after_state:
126             self.set_image()
127
128         if event.type == pygame.MOUSEMOTION:
129             if self._thumb.state == WidgetState.PRESS:
130                 # Recalculates slider colour based on mouse position change
131                 selected_percent = self.calculate_gradient_percent(event.pos)
132                 self._last_mouse_x = event.pos[0]
133
134                 if selected_percent is not None:
135                     self._selected_percent = selected_percent
136
137             return self.selected_colour
138
139         if event.type == pygame.MOUSEBUTTONUP:
140             # When user stops scrolling, return new slider colour

```

```

133         self._last_mouse_x = None
134     return self.selected_colour
135
136     if event.type == pygame.MOUSEBUTTONDOWN or before_state != after_state:
137         # Redraws widget when slider thumb is hovered or pressed
138     return self.selected_colour

```

TextInput

The `TextInput` widget is used for inputting text strings and time controls.

`text_input.py`

```

1 import pyperclip
2 import pygame
3 from data.utils.constants import WidgetState, INPUT_COLOURS
4 from data.components.custom_event import CustomEvent
5 from data.widgets.bases.pressable import _Pressable
6 from data.managers.logs import initialise_logger
7 from data.managers.animation import animation
8 from data.widgets.bases.box import _Box
9 from data.utils.enums import CursorMode
10 from data.managers.cursor import cursor
11 from data.managers.theme import theme
12 from data.widgets.text import Text
13
14 logger = initialise_logger(__name__)
15
16 class TextInput(_Box, _Pressable, Text):
17     def __init__(self, event, blinking_interval=530, validator=(lambda x: True),
18                  default='', placeholder='PLACEHOLDER TEXT', placeholder_colour=(200, 200, 200),
19                  cursor_colour=theme['textSecondary'], **kwargs):
20         self._cursor_index = None
21         # Multiple inheritance used here, adding the functionality of pressing,
22         # and custom box colours, to the text widget
23         _Box.__init__(self, box_colours=INPUT_COLOURS)
24         _Pressable.__init__(
25             self,
26             event=None,
27             hover_func=lambda: self.set_state_colour(WidgetState.HOVER),
28             down_func=lambda: self.set_state_colour(WidgetState.PRESS),
29             up_func=lambda: self.set_state_colour(WidgetState.BASE),
30             sfx=None
31         )
32         Text.__init__(self, text="", center=False, box_colours=INPUT_COLOURS[
33             WidgetState.BASE], **kwargs)
34
35         self.initialise_new_colours(self._fill_colour)
36         self.set_state_colour(WidgetState.BASE)
37
38         pygame.key.set_repeat(500, 50)
39
40         self._blinking_fps = 1000 / blinking_interval
41         self._cursor_colour = cursor.colour
42         self._cursor_colour_copy = cursor.colour
43         self._placeholder_colour = placeholder.colour
44         self._text_colour_copy = self._text.colour
45
46         self._placeholder_text = placeholder
47         self._is_placeholder = None
48         if default:
49             self._text = default

```

```

46         self._placeholder = False
47     else:
48         self._text = self._placeholder_text
49         self._placeholder = True
50
51     self._event = event
52     self._validator = validator
53     self._blinking_cooldown = 0
54
55     self._empty_cursor = pygame.Surface((0, 0), pygame.SRCALPHA)
56
57     self.resize_text()
58     self.set_image()
59     self.set_geometry()
60
61 @property
62 # Encapsulated getter method
63 def is_placeholder(self):
64     return self._is_placeholder
65
66 @is_placeholder.setter
67 # Encapsulated setter method, used to replace text colour if placeholder text
68 # is shown
69 def is_placeholder(self, is_true):
70     self._is_placeholder = is_true
71
72     if is_true:
73         self._text_colour = self._placeholder_colour
74     else:
75         self._text_colour = self._text_colour_copy
76
77 @property
78 def cursor_size(self):
79     cursor_height = (self.size[1] - self.border_width * 2) * 0.75
80     return (cursor_height * 0.1, cursor_height)
81
82 @property
83 def cursor_position(self):
84     current_width = (self.margin / 2)
85     for index, metrics in enumerate(self._font.get_metrics(self._text, size=
86     self.font_size)):
87         if index == self._cursor_index:
88             return (current_width - self.cursor_size[0], (self.size[1] - self.
89             cursor_size[1]) / 2)
90
91
92 @property
93 def text(self):
94     if self.is_placeholder:
95         return ''
96
97     return self._text
98
99 def relative_x_to_cursor_index(self, relative_x):
100     """
101         Calculates cursor index using mouse position relative to the widget
102         position.

```

```

103     Args:
104         relative_x (int): Horizontal distance of the mouse from the left side
105         of the widget.
106
107     Returns:
108         int: Cursor index.
109         """
110
111         current_width = 0
112
113         for index, metrics in enumerate(self._font.get_metrics(self._text, size=
114             self._font_size)):
115             glyph_width = metrics[4]
116
117             if current_width >= relative_x:
118                 return index
119
120             current_width += glyph_width
121
122     return len(self._text)
123
124 def set_cursor_index(self, mouse_pos):
125     """
126     Sets cursor index based on mouse position.
127
128     Args:
129         mouse_pos (list[int, int]): Mouse position relative to window screen.
130         """
131
132     if mouse_pos is None:
133         self._cursor_index = mouse_pos
134         return
135
136     relative_x = mouse_pos[0] - (self.margin / 2) - self.rect.left
137     relative_x = max(0, relative_x)
138     self._cursor_index = self.relative_x_to_cursor_index(relative_x)
139
140 def focus_input(self, mouse_pos):
141     """
142     Draws cursor and sets cursor index when user clicks on widget.
143
144     Args:
145         mouse_pos (list[int, int]): Mouse position relative to window screen.
146         """
147
148     if self.is_placeholder:
149         self._text = ''
150         self.is_placeholder = False
151
152     self.set_cursor_index(mouse_pos)
153     self.set_image()
154     cursor.set_mode(CursorMode.IBEAM)
155
156 def unfocus_input(self):
157     """
158     Removes cursor when user unselects widget.
159
160     Args:
161         self._text == '':
162             self._text = self._placeholder_text
163             self.is_placeholder = True
164             self.resize_text()
165
166             self.set_cursor_index(None)
167             self.set_image()
168             cursor.set_mode(CursorMode.ARROW)

```

```

163
164     def set_text(self, new_text):
165         """
166             Called by a state object to change the widget text externally.
167
168         Args:
169             new_text (str): New text to display.
170
171         Returns:
172             CustomEvent: Object containing the new text to alert state of a text
173             update.
174             """
175         super().set_text(new_text)
176         return CustomEvent(**vars(self._event), text=self.text)
177
178     def process_event(self, event):
179         """
180             Processes Pygame events.
181
182         Args:
183             event (pygame.Event): Event to process.
184
185         Returns:
186             CustomEvent: Object containing the new text to alert state of a text
187             update.
188             """
189         previous_state = self.get_widget_state()
190         super().process_event(event)
191         current_state = self.get_widget_state()
192
193         match event.type:
194             case pygame.MOUSEMOTION:
195                 if self._cursor_index is None:
196                     return
197
198                 # If mouse is hovering over widget, turn mouse cursor into an I-
199                 # beam
200                 if self.rect.collidepoint(event.pos):
201                     if cursor.get_mode() != CursorMode.IBEAM:
202                         cursor.set_mode(CursorMode.IBEAM)
203
204                 else:
205                     if cursor.get_mode() == CursorMode.IBEAM:
206                         cursor.set_mode(CursorMode.ARROW)
207
208             return
209
210             case pygame.MOUSEBUTTONDOWN:
211                 # When user selects widget
212                 if previous_state == WidgetState.PRESS:
213                     self.focus_input(event.pos)
214
215                 # When user unselects widget
216                 if current_state == WidgetState.BASE and self._cursor_index is not
217                     None:
218                     self.unfocus_input()
219                     return CustomEvent(**vars(self._event), text=self.text)
220
221             case pygame.KEYDOWN:
222                 if self._cursor_index is None:
223                     return
224
225                 # Handling Ctrl-C and Ctrl-V shortcuts
226                 if event.mod & (pygame.KMOD_CTRL):

```

```

221             if event.key == pygame.K_c:
222                 pyperclip.copy(self._text)
223                 logger.info(f'COPIED {self._text}')
224
225             elif event.key == pygame.K_v:
226                 pasted_text = pyperclip.paste()
227                 pasted_text = ''.join(char for char in pasted_text if 32
228                 <= ord(char) <= 127)
229                 self._text = self._text[:self._cursor_index] + pasted_text
230                 + self._text[self._cursor_index:]
231                 self._cursor_index += len(pasted_text)
232
233             elif event.key == pygame.K_BACKSPACE or event.key == pygame.
234             K_DELETE:
235                 self._text = ''
236                 self._cursor_index = 0
237
238                 self.resize_text()
239                 self.set_image()
240                 self.set_geometry()
241
242             return
243
244         match event.key:
245             case pygame.K_BACKSPACE:
246                 if self._cursor_index > 0:
247                     self._text = self._text[:self._cursor_index - 1] +
248                     self._text[self._cursor_index:]
249                     self._cursor_index = max(0, self._cursor_index - 1)
250
251             case pygame.K_RIGHT:
252                 self._cursor_index = min(len(self._text), self.
253                 _cursor_index + 1)
254
255             case pygame.K_LEFT:
256                 self._cursor_index = max(0, self._cursor_index - 1)
257
258             case pygame.K_ESCAPE:
259                 self.unfocus_input()
260                 return CustomEvent(**vars(self._event), text=self._text)
261
262             case pygame.K_RETURN:
263                 self.unfocus_input()
264                 return CustomEvent(**vars(self._event), text=self._text)
265
266             case _:
267                 if not event.unicode:
268                     return
269
270                 potential_text = self._text[:self._cursor_index] + event.
271                 unicode + self._text[self._cursor_index:]
272
273                 # Validator lambda function used to check if inputted text
274                 # is valid before displaying
275                 # e.g. Time control input has a validator function
276                 checking if text represents a float
277                 if self._validator(potential_text) is False:
278                     return
279
280                 self._text = potential_text
281                 self._cursor_index += 1

```

```

275         self._blinking_cooldown += 1
276         animation.set_timer(500, lambda: self.subtract_blinking_cooldown
277             (1))
278
279         self.resize_text()
280         self.set_image()
281         self.set_geometry()
282
283     def subtract_blinking_cooldown(self, cooldown):
284         """
285             Subtracts blinking cooldown after certain timeframe. When
286             blinking_cooldown is 1, cursor is able to be drawn.
287
288         Args:
289             cooldown (float): Duration before cursor can no longer be drawn.
290
291         self._blinking_cooldown = self._blinking_cooldown - cooldown
292
293     def set_image(self):
294         """
295         Draws text input widget to image.
296
297         super().set_image()
298
299         if self._cursor_index is not None:
300             scaled_cursor = pygame.transform.scale(self._empty_cursor, self.
301             cursor_size)
302             scaled_cursor.fill(self._cursor_colour)
303             self.image.blit(scaled_cursor, self.cursor_position)
304
305     def update(self):
306         """
307             Overrides based update method, to handle cursor blinking.
308
309         super().update()
310         # Calculate if cursor should be shown or not
311         cursor_frame = animation.calculate_frame_index(0, 2, self._blinking_fps)
312         if cursor_frame == 1 and self._blinking_cooldown == 0:
313             self._cursor_colour = (0, 0, 0, 0)
314         else:
315             self._cursor_colour = self._cursor_colour_copy
316         self.set_image()

```

3.5 Game

3.5.1 Model

As described in Section 2.4, this is the model class for my implementation of a **MVC architecture** for the game screen. It is responsible for processing user inputs through the game controller, processing the board and CPU, and sending information through the view class.

`game_model.py`

```

1 from random import getrandbits
2 from data.states.game.components.fen_parser import encode_fen_string
3 from data.states.game.widget_dict import GAME_WIDGETS
4 from data.states.game.cpu.cpu_thread import CPUThread
5 from data.components.custom_event import CustomEvent
6 from data.helpers.bitboard_helpers import is_occupied
7 from data.helpers import input_helpers as ip_helpers

```

```

8  from data.states.game.components.board import Board
9  from data.states.game.components.move import Move
10 from data.utils.event_types import GameEventType
11 from data.managers.logs import initialise_logger
12 from data.managers.animation import animation
13 from data.states.game.cpu.engines import *
14 from data.utils.constants import EMPTY_BB
15 from data.utils.enums import Colour
16
17 logger = initialise_logger(__name__)
18
19 # TEMP
20 CPU_LIMIT_MS = 1500000
21
22 class GameModel:
23     def __init__(self, game_config):
24         self._listeners = {
25             'game': [],
26             'win': [],
27             'pause': []
28         }
29         self.states = {
30             'CPU_ENABLED': game_config['CPU_ENABLED'],
31             'CPU_DEPTH': game_config['CPU_DEPTH'],
32             'AWAITING_CPU': False,
33             'WINNER': None,
34             'PAUSED': False,
35             'ACTIVE_COLOUR': game_config['COLOUR'],
36             'TIME_ENABLED': game_config['TIME_ENABLED'],
37             'TIME': game_config['TIME'],
38             'START_FEN_STRING': game_config['FEN_STRING'],
39             'MOVES': [],
40             'ZOBRIST_KEYS': []
41         }
42
43         self._board = Board(fen_string=game_config['FEN_STRING'])
44
45         self._cpu = IDMinimaxCPU(self.states['CPU_DEPTH'], self.cpu_callback,
46                                   verbose=False)
47         self._cpu_thread = CPUTHread(self._cpu)
48         self._cpu_thread.start()
49         self._cpu_move = None
50
51         logger.info(f'Initialising CPU depth of {self.states["CPU_DEPTH"]}')
52
53     def register_listener(self, listener, parent_class):
54         """
55             Registers listener method of another MVC class.
56
57             Args:
58                 listener (callable): Listener callback function.
59                 parent_class (str): Class name.
60
61             self._listeners[parent_class].append(listener)
62
63     def alert_listeners(self, event):
64         """
65             Alerts all registered classes of an event by calling their listener
66             function.
67
68             Args:
69                 event (GameEventType): Event to pass as argument.

```

```

68
69     Raises:
70         Exception: If an unrecognised event tries to be passed onto listeners.
71     """
72     for parent_class, listeners in self._listeners.items():
73         match event.type:
74             case GameEventType.UPDATE_PIECES:
75                 if parent_class in 'game':
76                     for listener in listeners: listener(event)
77
78             case GameEventType.SET LASER:
79                 if parent_class == 'game':
80                     for listener in listeners: listener(event)
81
82             case GameEventType.PAUSE_CLICK:
83                 if parent_class in ['pause', 'game']:
84                     for listener in listeners:
85                         listener(event)
86
87             case _:
88                 raise Exception('Unhandled event type (GameModel.
alert_listeners)')
89
90     def set_winner(self, colour=None):
91         """
92         Sets winner.
93
94         Args:
95             colour (Colour, optional): Describes winner colour, or draw. Defaults
96             to None.
97         """
98         self.states['WINNER'] = colour
99
100    def toggle_paused(self):
101        """
102        Toggles pause screen, and alerts pause view.
103        """
104        self.states['PAUSED'] = not self.states['PAUSED']
105        game_event = CustomEvent.create_event(GameEventType.PAUSE_CLICK)
106        self.alert_listeners(game_event)
107
108    def get_terminal_move(self):
109        """
110        Debugging method for inputting a move from the terminal.
111
112        Returns:
113            Move: Parsed move.
114
115        while True:
116            try:
117                move_type = ip_helpers.parse_move_type(input('Input move type (m/r
118                ): '))
119                src_square = ip_helpers.parse_notation(input("From: "))
120                dest_square = ip_helpers.parse_notation(input("To: "))
121                rotation = ip_helpers.parse_rotation(input("Enter rotation (a/b/c/
122                d): "))
123                return Move.instance_from_notation(move_type, src_square,
124                dest_square, rotation)
125            except ValueError as error:
126                logger.warning('Input error (Board.get_move): ' + str(error))
127
128    def make_move(self, move):

```

```

125     """
126     Takes a Move object and applies it to the board.
127
128     Args:
129         move (Move): Move to apply.
130     """
131
132     colour = self._board.bitboards.get_colour_on(move.src)
133     piece = self._board.bitboards.get_piece_on(move.src, colour)
134     # Apply move and get results of laser trajectory
135     laser_result = self._board.apply_move(move, add_hash=True)
136
137     self.alert_listeners(CustomEvent.create_event(GameEventType.SET LASER,
138                                                    laser_result=laser_result))
139
140     # Sets new active colour and checks for a win
141     self.states['ACTIVE_COLOUR'] = self._board.get_active_colour()
142     self.set_winner(self._board.check_win())
143
144     move_notation = move.to_notation(colour, piece, laser_result,
145                                      hit_square_bitboard)
146
147     self.alert_listeners(CustomEvent.create_event(GameEventType.UPDATE_PIECES,
148                                                    move_notation=move_notation))
149
150     # Adds move to move history list for review screen
151     self.states['MOVES'].append({
152         'time': {
153             Colour.BLUE: GAME_WIDGETS['blue_timer'].get_time(),
154             Colour.RED: GAME_WIDGETS['red_timer'].get_time()
155         },
156         'move': move_notation,
157         'laserResult': laser_result
158     })
159
160     def make_cpu_move(self):
161         """
162             Starts CPU calculations on the separate thread.
163         """
164
165         self.states['AWAITING_CPU'] = True
166
167         # Employ time management system to kill search if using an iterative
168         # deepening CPU
169         # if isinstance(self._cpu, IDMinimaxCPU):
170         #     move_id = getrandbits(32)
171         #     self._cpu_thread.start_cpu(self.get_board(), id=move_id)
172         #     animation.set_timer(CPU_LIMIT_MS, lambda: self._cpu_thread.stop_cpu(
173         #         id=move_id))
174         # else:
175         #     self._cpu_thread.start_cpu(self.get_board())
176
177     def cpu_callback(self, move):
178         """
179             Callback function passed to CPU thread. Called when CPU stops processing.
180
181             Args:
182                 move (Move): Move that CPU found.
183             """
184
185             if self.states['WINNER'] is None:
186                 # CPU move passed back to main thread by reassigning variable
187                 self._cpu_move = move
188                 self.states['AWAITING_CPU'] = False

```

```

182     def check_cpu(self):
183         """
184             Constantly checks if CPU calculations are finished, so that make_move can
185             be run on the main thread.
186         """
187         if self._cpu_move is not None:
188             self.make_move(self._cpu_move)
189             self._cpu_move = None
190
191     def kill_thread(self):
192         """
193             Interrupt and kill CPU thread.
194         """
195         self._cpu_thread.kill_thread()
196         self.states['AWAITING_CPU'] = False
197
198     def is_selectable(self, bitboard):
199         """
200             Checks if square is occupied by a piece of the current active colour.
201
202             Args:
203                 bitboard (int): Bitboard representing single square.
204
205             Returns:
206                 bool: True if square is occupied by a piece of the current active
207                     colour. False if not.
208         """
209         return is_occupied(self._board.bitboards.combined_colour_bitboards[self.
210                         states['ACTIVE_COLOUR']], bitboard)
211
212     def get_available_moves(self, bitboard):
213         """
214             Gets all surrounding empty squares. Used for drawing overlay.
215
216             Args:
217                 bitboard (int): Bitboard representing single center square.
218
219             Returns:
220                 int: Bitboard representing all empty surrounding squares.
221
222         if (bitboard & self._board.get_all_active_pieces()) != EMPTY_BB:
223             return self._board.get_valid_squares(bitboard)
224
225         return EMPTY_BB
226
227     def get_piece_list(self):
228         """
229             Returns:
230                 list[Piece, ...]: Array of all pieces on the board.
231
232         return self._board.get_piece_list()
233
234     def get_piece_info(self, bitboard):
235         """
236             Args:
237                 bitboard (int): Square containing piece.
238
239             Returns:
240                 tuple[Colour, Rotation, Piece]: Piece information.
241
242         colour = self._board.bitboards.get_colour_on(bitboard)
243         rotation = self._board.bitboards.get_rotation_on(bitboard)

```

```

241     piece = self._board.bitboards.get_piece_on(bitboard, colour)
242     return (piece, colour, rotation)
243
244     def get_fen_string(self):
245         return encode_fen_string(self._board.bitboards)
246
247     def get_board(self):
248         return self._board

```

3.5.2 View

As described in Section 2.4, the view class is responsible for displaying changes to information regarding the gameplay. The `process_model_event` procedure is registered with the model class, which executes it whenever the display needs to be updated (e.g. piece move), and the appropriate handling function within the view class is called by mapping the event type to the corresponding handler function.

`game_view.py`

```

1  import pygame
2  from data.utils.enums import Colour, StatusText, Miscellaneous, ShaderType
3  from data.states.game.components.overlay_draw import OverlayDraw
4  from data.states.game.components.capture_draw import CaptureDraw
5  from data.states.game.components.piece_group import PieceGroup
6  from data.states.game.components.laser_draw import LaserDraw
7  from data.states.game.components.father import DragAndDrop
8  from data.helpers.bitboard_helpers import bitboard_to_coords
9  from data.helpers.board_helpers import screen_pos_to_coords
10 from data.states.game.widget_dict import GAME_WIDGETS
11 from data.components.custom_event import CustomEvent
12 from data.components.widget_group import WidgetGroup
13 from data.utils.event_types import GameEventType
14 from data.managers.window import window
15 from data.managers.audio import audio
16 from data.utils.assets import SFX
17
18 class GameView:
19     def __init__(self, model):
20         self._model = model
21         self._hide_pieces = False
22         self._selected_coords = None
23         self._event_to_func_map = {
24             GameEventType.UPDATE_PIECES: self.handle_update_pieces,
25             GameEventType.SET LASER: self.handle_set_laser,
26             GameEventType.PAUSE_CLICK: self.handle_pause,
27         }
28
29     # Register model event handling with process_model_event()
30     self._model.register_listener(self.process_model_event, 'game')
31
32     # Initialise WidgetGroup with map of widgets
33     self._widget_group = WidgetGroup(GAME_WIDGETS)
34     self._widget_group.handle_resize(window.size)
35     self.initialise_widgets()
36
37     self._laser_draw = LaserDraw(self.board_position, self.board_size)
38     self._overlay_draw = OverlayDraw(self.board_position, self.board_size)
39     self._drag_and_drop = DragAndDrop(self.board_position, self.board_size)
40     self._capture_draw = CaptureDraw(self.board_position, self.board_size)
41     self._piece_group = PieceGroup()
42     self.handle_update_pieces()

```

```

43         self.set_status_text(StatusText.PLAYER_MOVE)
44
45     @property
46     def board_position(self):
47         return GAME_WIDGETS['chessboard'].position
48
49     @property
50     def board_size(self):
51         return GAME_WIDGETS['chessboard'].size
52
53     @property
54     def square_size(self):
55         return self.board_size[0] / 10
56
57     def initialise_widgets(self):
58         """
59             Run methods on widgets stored in GAME_WIDGETS dictionary to reset them.
60         """
61         GAME_WIDGETS['move_list'].reset_move_list()
62         GAME_WIDGETS['move_list'].kill()
63         GAME_WIDGETS['help'].kill()
64         GAME_WIDGETS['tutorial'].kill()
65
66         GAME_WIDGETS['scroll_area'].set_image()
67
68         GAME_WIDGETS['chessboard'].refresh_board()
69
70         GAME_WIDGETS['blue_piece_display'].reset_piece_list()
71         GAME_WIDGETS['red_piece_display'].reset_piece_list()
72
73     def set_status_text(self, status):
74         """
75             Sets text on status text widget.
76
77             Args:
78                 status (StatusText): The game stage for which text should be displayed
79             for.
80         """
81         match status:
82             case StatusText.PLAYER_MOVE:
83                 GAME_WIDGETS['status_text'].set_text(f"{self._model.states['ACTIVE_COLOUR'].name}'s turn to move")
84             case StatusText.CPU_MOVE:
85                 GAME_WIDGETS['status_text'].set_text("CPU thinking...") # CPU
86                 calculating a crazy move...
87             case StatusText.WIN:
88                 if self._model.states['WINNER'] == Miscellaneous.DRAW:
89                     GAME_WIDGETS['status_text'].set_text("Game is a draw! Boring
90             ...")
91             else:
92                 GAME_WIDGETS['status_text'].set_text(f"{self._model.states['WINNER'].name} won!")
93             case StatusText.DRAW:
94                 GAME_WIDGETS['status_text'].set_text("Game is a draw! Boring...")
95
96     def handle_resize(self):
97         """
98             Handles resizing of the window.
99         """
100            self._overlay_draw.handle_resize(self.board_position, self.board_size)
101            self._capture_draw.handle_resize(self.board_position, self.board_size)

```

```

100         self._piece_group.handle_resize(self.board_position, self.board_size)
101         self._laser_draw.handle_resize(self.board_position, self.board_size)
102         self._laser_draw.handle_resize(self.board_position, self.board_size)
103         self._widget_group.handle_resize(window.size)
104
105     if self._laser_draw.firing:
106         self.update_laser_mask()
107
108     def handle_update_pieces(self, event=None):
109         """
110             Callback function to update pieces after move.
111
112         Args:
113             event (GameEventType, optional): If updating pieces after player move,
114                 event contains move information. Defaults to None.
115             toggle_timers (bool, optional): Toggle timers on and off for new
116                 active colour. Defaults to True.
117             """
118
119         piece_list = self._model.get_piece_list()
120         self._piece_group.initialise_pieces(piece_list, self.board_position, self.
121             board_size)
122
123         if event:
124             GAME_WIDGETS['move_list'].append_to_move_list(event.move_notation)
125             GAME_WIDGETS['scroll_area'].set_image()
126             audio.play_sfx(SFX['piece_move'])
127
128             # If active colour is starting colour, as player always moves first
129             if ['b', 'r'][self._model.states['ACTIVE_COLOUR']] == self._model.states['
130                 START_FEN_STRING'][-1]:
131                 self.set_status_text(StatusText.PLAYER_MOVE)
132             else:
133                 if self._model.states['CPU_ENABLED']:
134                     self.set_status_text(StatusText.CPU_MOVE)
135                 else:
136                     self.set_status_text(StatusText.PLAYER_MOVE)
137
138             if self._model.states['TIME_ENABLED']:
139                 self.toggle_timer(self._model.states['ACTIVE_COLOUR'], True)
140                 self.toggle_timer(self._model.states['ACTIVE_COLOUR'].get_flipped_colou
141                     r(), False)
142
143             if self._model.states['WINNER'] is not None:
144                 self.handle_game_end()
145
146             # Update occlusion mask for rays shader with new piece positions
147             self.update_laser_mask()
148
149     def handle_game_end(self, play_sfx=True):
150         self.toggle_timer(self._model.states['ACTIVE_COLOUR'], False)
151         self.toggle_timer(self._model.states['ACTIVE_COLOUR'].get_flipped_colou
152                     r(), False)
153
154         if self._model.states['WINNER'] == Miscellaneous.DRAW:
155             self.set_status_text(StatusText.DRAW)
156         else:
157             self.set_status_text(StatusText.WIN)
158
159         if play_sfx:
160             audio.play_sfx(SFX['sphinx_destroy_1'])
161             audio.play_sfx(SFX['sphinx_destroy_2'])
162             audio.play_sfx(SFX['sphinx_destroy_3'])

```

```
156     def handle_set_laser(self, event):
157         """
158             Callback function to draw laser after move.
159
160         Args:
161             event (GameEventType): Contains laser trajectory information.
162         """
163
164         laser_result = event.laser_result
165
166         # If laser has hit a piece
167         if laser_result.hit_square_bitboard:
168             coords_to_remove = bitboard_to_coords(laser_result.hit_square_bitboard)
169
170             self._piece_group.remove_piece(coords_to_remove)
171
172             if laser_result.piece_colour == Colour.BLUE:
173                 GAME_WIDGETS['red_piece_display'].add_piece(laser_result.piece_hit)
174
175             elif laser_result.piece_colour == Colour.RED:
176                 GAME_WIDGETS['blue_piece_display'].add_piece(laser_result.piece_hit)
177
178             # Draw piece capture GFX
179             self._capture_draw.add_capture(
180                 laser_result.piece_hit,
181                 laser_result.piece_colour,
182                 laser_result.piece_rotation,
183                 coords_to_remove,
184                 laser_result.laser_path[0][0],
185                 self._model.states['ACTIVE_COLOUR']
186             )
187
188             self._laser_draw.add_laser(laser_result, self._model.states['ACTIVE_COLOUR'])
189         )
190
191     def handle_pause(self, event=None):
192         """
193             Callback function for pausing timer.
194
195         Args:
196             event (None): Event argument not used.
197         """
198
199         is_active = not(self._model.states['PAUSED'])
200         self.toggle_timer(self._model.states['ACTIVE_COLOUR'], is_active)
201
202     def initialise_timers(self):
203         """
204             Initialises both timers with the correct amount of time and starts the
205             timer for the active colour.
206         """
207
208         if self._model.states['TIME_ENABLED']:
209             GAME_WIDGETS['blue_timer'].set_time(self._model.states['TIME'] * 60 * 1000)
210             GAME_WIDGETS['red_timer'].set_time(self._model.states['TIME'] * 60 * 1000)
211
212         else:
213             GAME_WIDGETS['blue_timer'].kill()
214             GAME_WIDGETS['red_timer'].kill()
215
216         self.toggle_timer(self._model.states['ACTIVE_COLOUR'], True)
```

```

211     def toggle_timer(self, colour, is_active):
212         """
213             Stops or resumes timer.
214
215         Args:
216             colour (Colour): Timer to toggle.
217             is_active (bool): Whether to pause or resume timer.
218         """
219         if colour == Colour.BLUE:
220             GAME_WIDGETS['blue_timer'].set_active(is_active)
221         elif colour == Colour.RED:
222             GAME_WIDGETS['red_timer'].set_active(is_active)
223
224     def update_laser_mask(self):
225         """
226             Uses pygame.mask to create a mask for the pieces.
227             Used for occluding the ray shader.
228         """
229         temp_surface = pygame.Surface(window.size, pygame.SRCALPHA)
230         self._piece_group.draw(temp_surface)
231         mask = pygame.mask.from_surface(temp_surface, threshold=127)
232         mask_surface = mask.to_surface(unsetColor=(0, 0, 0, 255), setColor=(255,
233             0, 0, 255))
234
235         window.set_apply_arguments(ShaderType.RAYS, occlusion=mask_surface)
236
237     def draw(self):
238         """
239             Draws GUI and pieces onto the screen.
240         """
241         self._widget_group.update()
242         self._capture_draw.update()
243
244         self._widget_group.draw()
245         self._overlay_draw.draw(window.screen)
246
247         if self._hide_pieces is False:
248             self._piece_group.draw(window.screen)
249
250         self._laser_draw.draw(window.screen)
251         self._drag_and_drop.draw(window.screen)
252         self._capture_draw.draw(window.screen)
253
254     def process_model_event(self, event):
255         """
256             Registered listener function for handling GameModel events.
257             Each event is mapped to a callback function, and the appropriate one is run
258
259         Args:
260             event (GameEventType): Game event to process.
261
262         Raises:
263             KeyError: If an unrecognised event type is passed as the argument.
264
265         try:
266             self._event_to_func_map.get(event.type)(event)
267         except:
268             raise KeyError('Event type not recognized in Game View (GameView.
process_model_event):', event.type)
269
270     def set_overlay_coords(self, available_coords_list, selected_coord):

```

```

    """
    Set board coordinates for potential moves overlay.

    Args:
        available_coords_list (list[tuple[int, int]], ...): Array of
    coordinates
        selected_coord (list[int, int]): Coordinates of selected piece.
    """
    self._selected_coords = selected_coord
    self._overlay_draw.set_selected_coords(selected_coord)
    self._overlay_draw.set_available_coords(available_coords_list)

    def get_selected_coords(self):
        return self._selected_coords

    def set_dragged_piece(self, piece, colour, rotation):
        """
        Passes information of the dragged piece to the dragging drawing class.

        Args:
            piece (Piece): Piece type of dragged piece.
            colour (Colour): Colour of dragged piece.
            rotation (Rotation): Rotation of dragged piece.
        """
        self._drag_and_drop.set_dragged_piece(piece, colour, rotation)

    def remove_dragged_piece(self):
        """
        Stops drawing dragged piece when user lets go of piece.
        """
        self._drag_and_drop.remove_dragged_piece()

    def convert_mouse_pos(self, event):
        """
        Passes information of what mouse cursor is interacting with to a
        GameController object.

        Args:
            event (pygame.Event): Mouse event to process.

        Returns:
            CustomEvent | None: Contains information what mouse is doing.
        """
        clicked_coords = screen_pos_to_coords(event.pos, self.board_position, self
        .board_size)

        if event.type == pygame.MOUSEBUTTONDOWN:
            if clicked_coords:
                return CustomEvent.create_event(GameEventType.BOARD_CLICK, coords=clicked_coords)

        else:
            return None

        elif event.type == pygame.MOUSEBUTTONUP:
            if self._drag_and_drop.dragged_sprite:
                piece, colour, rotation = self._drag_and_drop.get_dragged_info()
                piece_dragged = self._drag_and_drop.remove_dragged_piece()
                return CustomEvent.create_event(GameEventType.PIECE_DROP, coords=clicked_coords, piece=piece, colour=colour, rotation=rotation, remove_overlay=piece_dragged)

```

```

326     def add_help_screen(self):
327         """
328             Draw help overlay when player clicks on the help button.
329         """
330         self._widget_group.add(GAME_WIDGETS['help'])
331         self._widget_group.handle_resize(window.size)
332
333     def add_tutorial_screen(self):
334         """
335             Draw tutorial overlay when player clicks on the tutorial button.
336         """
337         self._widget_group.add(GAME_WIDGETS['tutorial'])
338         self._widget_group.handle_resize(window.size)
339         self._hide_pieces = True
340
341     def remove_help_screen(self):
342         GAME_WIDGETS['help'].kill()
343
344     def remove_tutorial_screen(self):
345         GAME_WIDGETS['tutorial'].kill()
346         self._hide_pieces = False
347
348     def process_widget_event(self, event):
349         """
350             Passes Pygame event to WidgetGroup to allow individual widgets to process
351             events.
352
353             Args:
354                 event (pygame.Event): Event to process.
355
356             Returns:
357                 CustomEvent | None: A widget event.
358
359         return self._widget_group.process_event(event)

```

3.5.3 Controller

As described in Section 2.4, the controller class is responsible for receiving external input through Pygame events, and processing them via the model and view classes.

`game_controller.py`

```

1 import pygame
2 from data.helpers import bitboard_helpers as bb_helpers
3 from data.utils.enums import MoveType, Miscellaneous
4 from data.states.game.components.move import Move
5 from data.utils.event_types import GameEventType
6 from data.managers.logs import initialise_logger
7
8 logger = initialise_logger(__name__)
9
10 class GameController:
11     def __init__(self, model, view, win_view, pause_view, to_menu, to_review,
12                  to_new_game):
13         self._model = model
14         self._view = view
15         self._win_view = win_view
16         self._pause_view = pause_view
17
18         self._to_menu = to_menu
19         self._to_review = to_review

```

```

19         self._to_new_game = to_new_game
20
21         self._view.initialise_timers()
22         self._win_view.set_win_type('CAPTURE')
23
24     def cleanup(self, next):
25         """
26             Handles game quit, either leaving to main menu or restarting a new game.
27
28         Args:
29             next (str): New state to switch to.
30         """
31         self._model.kill_thread()
32
33         if next == 'menu':
34             self._to_menu()
35         elif next == 'game':
36             self._to_new_game()
37         elif next == 'review':
38             self._to_review()
39
40     def make_move(self, move):
41         """
42             Handles player move.
43
44         Args:
45             move (Move): Move to make.
46         """
47         self._model.make_move(move)
48         self._view.set_overlay_coords([], None)
49
50         if self._model.states['CPU_ENABLED']:
51             self._model.make_cpu_move()
52
53         if self._model.states['WINNER'] == Miscellaneous.DRAW:
54             self._win_view.set_win_type('DRAW')
55
56     def handle_pause_event(self, event):
57         """
58             Processes events when game is paused.
59
60         Args:
61             event (GameEventType): Event to process.
62
63         Raises:
64             Exception: If event type is unrecognised.
65         """
66         game_event = self._pause_view.convert_mouse_pos(event)
67
68         if game_event is None:
69             return
70
71         match game_event.type:
72             case GameEventType.PAUSE_CLICK:
73                 self._model.toggle_paused()
74
75             case GameEventType.MENU_CLICK:
76                 self.cleanup('menu')
77
78             case _:
79                 raise Exception('Unhandled event type (GameController.handle_event)')
    
```

```

80
81     def handle_winner_event(self, event):
82         """
83             Processes events when game is over.
84
85         Args:
86             event (GameEventType): Event to process.
87
88         Raises:
89             Exception: If event type is unrecognised.
90         """
91         game_event = self._win_view.convert_mouse_pos(event)
92
93         if game_event is None:
94             return
95
96         match game_event.type:
97             case GameEventType.MENU_CLICK:
98                 self.cleanup('menu')
99                 return
100
101             case GameEventType.GAME_CLICK:
102                 self.cleanup('game')
103                 return
104
105             case GameEventType.REVIEW_CLICK:
106                 self.cleanup('review')
107
108             case _:
109                 raise Exception('Unhandled event type (GameController.handle_event)')
110
111     def handle_game_widget_event(self, event):
112         """
113             Processes events for game GUI widgets.
114
115         Args:
116             event (GameEventType): Event to process.
117
118         Raises:
119             Exception: If event type is unrecognised.
120
121         Returns:
122             CustomEvent | None: A widget event.
123         """
124         widget_event = self._view.process_widget_event(event)
125
126         if widget_event is None:
127             return None
128
129         match widget_event.type:
130             case GameEventType.ROTATE_PIECE:
131                 src_coords = self._view.get_selected_coords()
132
133                 if src_coords is None:
134                     logger.info('None square selected')
135                     return
136
137                 move = Move.instance_from_coords(MoveType.ROTATE, src_coords,
138                     src_coords, rotation_direction=widget_event.rotation_direction)
139                 self.make_move(move)

```

```

140         case GameEventType.RESIGN_CLICK:
141             self._model.set_winner(self._model.states['ACTIVE_COLOUR'].
142             get_flipped_colour())
142             self._view.handle_game_end(play_sfx=False)
143             self._win_view.set_win_type('RESIGN')
144
145         case GameEventType.DRAW_CLICK:
146             self._model.set_winner(Miscellaneous.DRAW)
147             self._view.handle_game_end(play_sfx=False)
148             self._win_view.set_win_type('DRAW')
149
150         case GameEventType.TIMER_END:
151             if self._model.states['TIME_ENABLED']:
152                 self._model.set_winner(widget_event.active_colour.
153             get_flipped_colour())
153                 self._win_view.set_win_type('TIME')
154                 self._view.handle_game_end(play_sfx=False)
155
156         case GameEventType.MENU_CLICK:
157             self.cleanup('menu')
158
159         case GameEventType.HELP_CLICK:
160             self._view.add_help_screen()
161
162         case GameEventType.TUTORIAL_CLICK:
163             self._view.add_tutorial_screen()
164
165     case _:
166         raise Exception('Unhandled event type (GameController.handle_event
167     )')
168
169     return widget_event.type
170
170 def check_cpu(self):
171     """
172     Checks if CPU calculations are finished every frame.
173     """
174     if self._model.states['CPU_ENABLED'] and self._model.states['AWAITING_CPU']
175     ] is False:
175         self._model.check_cpu()
176
177 def handle_game_event(self, event):
178     """
179     Processes Pygame events for main game.
180
181     Args:
182         event (pygame.Event): If event type is unrecognised.
183
184     Raises:
185         Exception: If event type is unrecognised.
186     """
187     # Pass event for widgets to process
188     widget_event = self.handle_game_widget_event(event)
189
190     if event.type in [pygame.MOUSEBUTTONDOWN, pygame.MOUSEBUTTONUP, pygame.
190 KEYDOWN]:
191         if event.type != pygame.KEYDOWN:
192             game_event = self._view.convert_mouse_pos(event)
193         else:
194             game_event = None
195
196     if game_event is None:

```

```

197         if widget_event is None:
198             if event.type in [pygame.MOUSEBUTTONUP, pygame.KEYDOWN]:
199                 # If user releases mouse click not on a widget
200                 self._view.remove_help_screen()
201                 self._view.remove_tutorial_screen()
202             if event.type == pygame.MOUSEBUTTONDOWN:
203                 # If user releases mouse click on neither a widget or
204                 board
205                     self._view.set_overlay_coords(None, None)
206
207     return
208
209     match game_event.type:
210         case GameEventType.BOARD_CLICK:
211             if self._model.states['AWAITING_CPU']:
212                 return
213
214             clicked_coords = game_event.coords
215             clicked_bitboard = bb_helpers.coords_to_bitboard(
216                 clicked_coords)
217             selected_coords = self._view.get_selected_coords()
218
219             if selected_coords:
220                 if clicked_coords == selected_coords:
221                     # If clicking on an already selected square, start
222                     dragging piece on that square
223                     self._view.set_dragged_piece(*self._model.
224                     get_piece_info(clicked_bitboard))
225
226             selected_bitboard = bb_helpers.coords_to_bitboard(
227                 selected_coords)
228             available_bitboard = self._model.get_available_moves(
229                 selected_bitboard)
230
231             if bb_helpers.is_occupied(clicked_bitboard,
232                 available_bitboard):
233                 # If the newly clicked square is not the same as the
234                 # old one, and is an empty surrounding square, make a move
235                 move = Move.instance_from_coords(MoveType.MOVE,
236                 selected_coords, clicked_coords)
237                 self.make_move(move)
238             else:
239                 # If the newly clicked square is not the same as the
240                 # old one, but is an invalid square, unselect the currently selected square
241                 self._view.set_overlay_coords(None, None)
242
243             # Select hovered square if it is same as active colour
244             elif self._model.is_selectable(clicked_bitboard):
245                 available_bitboard = self._model.get_available_moves(
246                 clicked_bitboard)
247                 self._view.set_overlay_coords(bb_helpers.
248                 bitboard_to_coords_list(available_bitboard), clicked_coords)
249                 self._view.set_dragged_piece(*self._model.get_piece_info(
250                 clicked_bitboard))
251
252         case GameEventType.PIECE_DROP:
253             hovered_coords = game_event.coords
254
255             # if piece is dropped onto the board
256             if hovered_coords:
257                 hovered_bitboard = bb_helpers.coords_to_bitboard(

```

```

        hovered_coords)
246             selected_coords = self._view.get_selected_coords()
247             selected_bitboard = bb_helpers.coords_to_bitboard(
248                 selected_coords)
249             available_bitboard = self._model.get_available_moves(
250                 selected_bitboard)
251
252             if bb_helpers.is_occupied(hovered_bitboard,
253                 available_bitboard):
254                 # Make a move if mouse is hovered over an empty
255                 # surrounding square
256                 move = Move.instance_from_coords(MoveType.MOVE,
257                     selected_coords, hovered_coords)
258                 self.make_move(move)
259
260             if game_event.remove_overlay:
261                 self._view.set_overlay_coords(None, None)
262
263             self._view.remove_dragged_piece()
264
265         case _:
266             raise Exception('Unhandled event type (GameController.
267 handle_event)', game_event.type)
268
269     def handle_event(self, event):
270         """
271             Passes a Pygame event to the correct handling function according to the
272             game state.
273
274         Args:
275             event (pygame.Event): Event to process.
276         """
277
278         if event.type in [pygame.MOUSEBUTTONDOWN, pygame.MOUSEBUTTONUP, pygame.
279             MOUSEMOTION, pygame.KEYDOWN]:
280             if self._model.states['PAUSED']:
281                 self.handle_pause_event(event)
282             elif self._model.states['WINNER'] is not None:
283                 self.handle_winner_event(event)
284             else:
285                 self.handle_game_event(event)
286
287         if event.type == pygame.KEYDOWN:
288             if event.key == pygame.K_ESCAPE:
289                 self._model.toggle_paused()
290                 # Debug shortcut to kill CPU
291             elif event.key == pygame.K_l:
292                 logger.info('\nSTOPPING CPU')
293                 self._model._cpu_thread.stop_cpu()
294

```

3.5.4 Board

The `Board` class implements the Laser Chess board, and is responsible for handling moves, captures, and win conditions.

`board.py`

```

1 from collections import defaultdict
2 from data.utils.constants import A_FILE_MASK, J_FILE_MASK, ONE_RANK_MASK,
3     EIGHT_RANK_MASK, EMPTY_BB
4 from data.utils.enums import Colour, Piece, Rank, File, MoveType,
5     RotationDirection, Miscellaneous

```

```

4 from data.states.game.components.bitboard_collection import BitboardCollection
5 from data.helpers import bitboard_helpers as bb_helpers
6 from data.states.game.components.laser import Laser
7 from data.states.game.components.move import Move
8
9
10 class Board:
11     def __init__(self, fen_string="sc3ncfcnspb2/2pc7/3Pd6/pa1Pc1rb1pb1Pd/
12     pb1Pd1RaRb1pa1Pc/6pb3/7Pa2/2PdNaFaNa3Sa b"):
13         self.bitboards = BitboardCollection(fen_string)
14         self.hash_list = [self.bitboards.get_hash()]
15
16     def __str__(self):
17         """
18             Returns a string representation of the board.
19
20             Returns:
21                 str: Board formatted as string.
22
23         characters = '8 '
24         pieces = defaultdict(int)
25
26         for rank_idx, rank in enumerate(reversed(Rank)):
27             for file_idx, file in enumerate(File):
28                 mask = 1 << (rank * 10 + file)
29                 blue_piece = self.bitboards.get_piece_on(mask, Colour.BLUE)
30                 red_piece = self.bitboards.get_piece_on(mask, Colour.RED)
31
32                 if blue_piece:
33                     pieces[blue_piece.value.upper()] += 1
34                     characters += f'{blue_piece.upper()} '
35                 elif red_piece:
36                     pieces[red_piece.value] += 1
37                     characters += f'{red_piece} '
38                 else:
39                     characters += '. '
40
41             characters += f'\n\n{7 - rank_idx} '
42         characters += 'A B C D E F G H I J\n\n'
43         characters += str(dict(pieces))
44         characters += f'\nCURRENT PLAYER TO MOVE: {self.bitboards.active_colour.
45         name}\n'
46         return characters
47
48     def get_piece_list(self):
49         """
50             Converts the board bitboards to a list of pieces.
51
52             Returns:
53                 list: List of Pieces.
54
55         return self.bitboards.convert_to_piece_list()
56
57     def get_active_colour(self):
58         """
59             Gets the active colour.
60
61             Returns:
62                 Colour: The active colour.
63
64         return self.bitboards.active_colour

```

```
64     def to_hash(self):
65         """
66             Gets the hash of the current board state.
67
68         Returns:
69             int: A Zobrist hash.
70         """
71         return self.bitboards.get_hash()
72
73     def check_win(self):
74         """
75             Checks for a Pharaoh capture or threefold-repetition.
76
77         Returns:
78             Colour | Miscellaneous: The winning colour, or Miscellaneous.DRAW.
79         """
80         for colour in Colour:
81             if self.bitboards.get_piece_bitboard(Piece.PHARAOH, colour) == EMPTY_BB:
82                 return colour.get_flipped_colour()
83
84         if self.hash_list.count(self.hash_list[-1]) >= 3:
85             return Miscellaneous.DRAW
86
87         return None
88
89     def apply_move(self, move, fire_laser=True, add_hash=False):
90         """
91             Applies a move to the board.
92
93         Args:
94             move (Move): The move to apply.
95             fire_laser (bool): Whether to fire the laser after the move.
96             add_hash (bool): Whether to add the board state hash to the hash list.
97
98         Returns:
99             Laser: The laser trajectory result.
100
101         piece_symbol = self.bitboards.get_piece_on(move.src, self.bitboards.active_colour)
102
103         if piece_symbol is None:
104             raise ValueError(f'Invalid move - no piece found on source square. {move}')
105         elif piece_symbol == Piece.SPHINX:
106             raise ValueError(f'Invalid move - sphinx piece is immovable. {move}')
107
108         if move.move_type == MoveType.MOVE:
109             possible_moves = self.get_valid_squares(move.src)
110             if bb_helpers.is_occupied(move.dest, possible_moves) is False:
111                 raise ValueError('Invalid move - destination square is occupied')
112
113         piece_rotation = self.bitboards.get_rotation_on(move.src)
114
115         self.bitboards.update_move(move.src, move.dest)
116         self.bitboards.update_rotation(move.src, move.dest, piece_rotation)
117
118         elif move.move_type == MoveType.ROTATE:
119             piece_symbol = self.bitboards.get_piece_on(move.src, self.bitboards.active_colour)
120             piece_rotation = self.bitboards.get_rotation_on(move.src)
```

```

122         if move.rotation_direction == RotationDirection.CLOCKWISE:
123             new_rotation = piece_rotation.get_clockwise()
124         elif move.rotation_direction == RotationDirection.ANTICLOCKWISE:
125             new_rotation = piece_rotation.get_anticlockwise()
126
127         self.bitboards.update_rotation(move.src, move.src, new_rotation)
128
129     laser = None
130     if fire_laser:
131         laser = self.fire_laser(add_hash)
132
133     if add_hash:
134         self.hash_list.append(self.bitboards.get_hash())
135
136     self.bitboards.flip_colour()
137
138     return laser
139
140 def undo_move(self, move, laser_result):
141 """
142     Undoes a move on the board.
143
144     Args:
145         move (Move): The move to undo.
146         laser_result (Laser): The laser trajectory result.
147     """
148     self.bitboards.flip_colour()
149
150     if laser_result.hit_square_bitboard:
151         # Get info of destroyed piece, and add it to the board again
152         src = laser_result.hit_square_bitboard
153         piece = laser_result.piece_hit
154         colour = laser_result.piece_colour
155         rotation = laser_result.piece_rotation
156
157         self.bitboards.set_square(src, piece, colour)
158         self.bitboards.clear_rotation(src)
159         self.bitboards.set_rotation(src, rotation)
160
161     # Create new Move object that is the inverse of the passed move
162     if move.move_type == MoveType.MOVE:
163         reversed_move = Move.instance_from_bitboards(MoveType.MOVE, move.dest,
164         move.src)
165     elif move.move_type == MoveType.ROTATE:
166         reversed_move = Move.instance_from_bitboards(MoveType.ROTATE, move.src
167         , move.src, move.rotation_direction.get_opposite())
168
169     self.apply_move(reversed_move, fire_laser=False)
170     self.bitboards.flip_colour()
171
172 def remove_piece(self, square_bitboard):
173 """
174     Removes a piece from a given square.
175
176     Args:
177         square_bitboard (int): The bitboard representation of the square.
178     """
179     self.bitboards.clear_square(square_bitboard, Colour.BLUE)
180     self.bitboards.clear_square(square_bitboard, Colour.RED)
181     self.bitboards.clear_rotation(square_bitboard)
182
183     def get_valid_squares(self, src_bitboard, colour=None):

```

```

182     """
183     Gets valid squares for a piece to move to.
184
185     Args:
186         src_bitboard (int): The bitboard representation of the source square.
187         colour (Colour, optional): The active colour of the piece.
188
189     Returns:
190         int: The bitboard representation of valid squares.
191     """
192     target_top_left = (src_bitboard & A_FILE_MASK & EIGHT_RANK_MASK) << 9
193     target_top_middle = (src_bitboard & EIGHT_RANK_MASK) << 10
194     target_top_right = (src_bitboard & J_FILE_MASK & EIGHT_RANK_MASK) << 11
195     target_middle_right = (src_bitboard & J_FILE_MASK) << 1
196
197     target_bottom_right = (src_bitboard & J_FILE_MASK & ONE_RANK_MASK) >> 9
198     target_bottom_middle = (src_bitboard & ONE_RANK_MASK) >> 10
199     target_bottom_left = (src_bitboard & A_FILE_MASK & ONE_RANK_MASK)>> 11
200     target_middle_left = (src_bitboard & A_FILE_MASK) >> 1
201
202     possible_moves = target_top_left | target_top_middle | target_top_right |
203     target_middle_right | target_bottom_right | target_bottom_middle |
204     target_bottom_left | target_middle_left
205
206     if colour is not None:
207         valid_possible_moves = possible_moves & ~self.bitboards.
208         combined_colour_bitboards[colour]
209     else:
210         valid_possible_moves = possible_moves & ~self.bitboards.
211         combined_all_bitboard
212
213     return valid_possible_moves
214
215 def get_mobility(self, colour):
216     """
217     Gets all valid squares for a given colour.
218
219     Args:
220         colour (Colour): The colour of the pieces.
221
222     Returns:
223         int: The bitboard representation of all valid squares.
224     """
225     active_pieces = self.get_all_active_pieces(colour)
226     possible_moves = 0
227
228     for square in bb_helpers.occupied_squares(active_pieces):
229         possible_moves += bb_helpers.pop_count(self.get_valid_squares(square))
230
231     return possible_moves
232
233 def get_all_active_pieces(self, colour=None):
234     """
235     Gets all active pieces for the current player.
236
237     Args:
238         colour (Colour): Active colour of pieces to retrieve. Defaults to None
239
240     Returns:
241         int: The bitboard representation of all active pieces.
242     """

```

```

239         if colour is None:
240             colour = self.bitboards.active_colour
241
242         active_pieces = self.bitboards.combined_colour_bitboards[colour]
243         sphinx_bitboard = self.bitboards.get_piece_bitboard(Piece.SPHINX, colour)
244         return active_pieces ^ sphinx_bitboard
245
246     def fire_laser(self, remove_hash):
247         """
248             Fires the laser and removes hit pieces.
249
250         Args:
251             remove_hash (bool): Whether to clear the hash list if a piece is hit.
252
253         Returns:
254             Laser: The result of firing the laser.
255         """
256         laser = Laser(self.bitboards)
257
258         if laser.hit_square_bitboard:
259             self.remove_piece(laser.hit_square_bitboard)
260
261             if remove_hash:
262                 self.hash_list = [] # Remove all hashes for threefold repetition,
263                 as the position is impossible to be repeated after a piece is removed
264             return laser
265
266     def generate_square_moves(self, src):
267         """
268             Generates all valid moves for a piece on a given square.
269
270         Args:
271             src (int): The bitboard representation of the source square.
272
273         Yields:
274             Move: A valid move for the piece.
275         """
276         for dest in bb_helpers.occupied_squares(self.get_valid_squares(src)):
277             yield Move(MoveType.MOVE, src, dest)
278
279     def generate_all_moves(self, colour):
280         """
281             Generates all valid moves for a given colour.
282
283         Args:
284             colour (Colour): The colour of the pieces.
285
286         Yields:
287             Move: A valid move for the active colour.
288         """
289         sphinx_bitboard = self.bitboards.get_piece_bitboard(Piece.SPHINX, colour)
290         # Remove source squares for Sphinx pieces, as they cannot be moved
291         sphinx_masked_bitboard = self.bitboards.combined_colour_bitboards[colour]
292         ~sphinx_bitboard
293
294         for square in bb_helpers.occupied_squares(sphinx_masked_bitboard):
295             # Generate movement moves
296             yield from self.generate_square_moves(square)
297
298             # Generate rotational moves
299             for rotation_direction in RotationDirection:
300                 yield Move(MoveType.ROTATE, square, rotation_direction=
```

```
    rotation_direction)
```

3.5.5 Bitboards

As described in Section 2.2.3, the `BitboardCollection` class uses helper functions found in `bitboard_helpers.py` such as `pop_count`, to initialise and manage bitboard transformations.

```
bitboard_collection.py

1 from data.utils.enums import Rank, File, Piece, Colour, Rotation, RotationIndex
2 from data.states.game.components.fen_parser import parse_fen_string
3 from data.states.game.cpu.zobrist_hasher import ZobristHasher
4 from data.helpers import bitboard_helpers as bb_helpers
5 from data.managers.logs import initialise_logger
6 from data.utils.constants import EMPTY_BB
7
8 logger = initialise_logger(__name__)
9
10 class BitboardCollection:
11     def __init__(self, fen_string):
12         self.piece_bitboards = [{char: EMPTY_BB for char in Piece}, {char: EMPTY_BB for char in Piece}]
13         self.combined_colour_bitboards = [EMPTY_BB, EMPTY_BB]
14         self.combined_all_bitboard = EMPTY_BB
15         self.rotation_bitboards = [EMPTY_BB, EMPTY_BB]
16         self.active_colour = Colour.BLUE
17         self._hasher = ZobristHasher()
18
19     try:
20         if fen_string:
21             self.piece_bitboards, self.combined_colour_bitboards, self.
22             combined_all_bitboard, self.rotation_bitboards, self.active_colour =
23                 parse_fen_string(fen_string)
24             self.initialise_hash()
25         except ValueError as error:
26             logger.error('Please input a valid FEN string:', error)
27             raise error
28
29     def __str__(self):
30         """
31             Returns a string representation of the bitboards.
32
33             Returns:
34                 str: Bitboards formatted with piece type and colour shown.
35         """
36         characters = ''
37         for rank in reversed(Rank):
38             for file in File:
39                 bitboard = 1 << (rank * 10 + file)
40
41                 colour = self.get_colour_on(bitboard)
42                 piece = self.get_piece_on(bitboard, Colour.BLUE) or self.
43                 get_piece_on(bitboard, Colour.RED)
44
45                 if piece is not None:
46                     characters += f'{piece.upper() if colour == Colour.BLUE
47 else piece} '
48                 else:
49                     characters += '. '
50
51         characters += '\n\n'
```

```

48
49     return characters
50
51     def get_rotation_string(self):
52         """
53             Returns a string representation of the board rotations.
54
55             Returns:
56                 str: Board formatted with only rotations shown.
57
58         characters = ''
59         for rank in reversed(Rank):
60
61             for file in File:
62                 mask = 1 << (rank * 10 + file)
63                 rotation = self.get_rotation_on(mask)
64                 has_piece = bb_helpers.is_occupied(self.combined_all_bitboard,
65                 mask)
66
67                 if has_piece:
68                     characters += f'{rotation.upper()}' +
69                 else:
70                     characters += '. '
71
72         characters += '\n\n'
73
74     return characters
75
76     def initialise_hash(self):
77         """
78             Initialises the Zobrist hash for the current board state.
79
80         for piece in Piece:
81             for colour in Colour:
82                 piece_bitboard = self.get_piece_bitboard(piece, colour)
83
84                 for occupied_bitboard in bb_helpers.occupied_squares(
85                 piece_bitboard):
86                     self._hasher.apply_piece_hash(occupied_bitboard, piece, colour
87 )
88
89                 for bitboard in bb_helpers.loop_all_squares():
90                     rotation = self.get_rotation_on(bitboard)
91                     self._hasher.apply_rotation_hash(bitboard, rotation)
92
93         if self.active_colour == Colour.RED:
94             self._hasher.apply_red_move_hash()
95
96     def flip_colour(self):
97         """
98             Flips the active colour and updates the Zobrist hash.
99
100            self.active_colour = self.active_colour.get_flipped_colour()
101
102        if self.active_colour == Colour.RED:
103            self._hasher.apply_red_move_hash()
104
105    def update_move(self, src, dest):
106        """
107            Updates the bitboards for a move.

Args:

```

```

107         src (int): The bitboard representation of the source square.
108         dest (int): The bitboard representation of the destination square.
109     """
110     piece = self.get_piece_on(src, self.active_colour)
111
112     self.clear_square(src, Colour.BLUE)
113     self.clear_square(dest, Colour.BLUE)
114     self.clear_square(src, Colour.RED)
115     self.clear_square(dest, Colour.RED)
116
117     self.set_square(dest, piece, self.active_colour)
118
119     def update_rotation(self, src, dest, new_rotation):
120         """
121             Updates the rotation bitboards for a move.
122
123         Args:
124             src (int): The bitboard representation of the source square.
125             dest (int): The bitboard representation of the destination square.
126             new_rotation (Rotation): The new rotation.
127         """
128         self.clear_rotation(src)
129         self.set_rotation(dest, new_rotation)
130
131     def clear_rotation(self, bitboard):
132         """
133             Clears the rotation for a given square.
134
135         Args:
136             bitboard (int): The bitboard representation of the square.
137         """
138         old_rotation = self.get_rotation_on(bitboard)
139         rotation_1, rotation_2 = self.rotation_bitboards
140         self.rotation_bitboards[RotationIndex.FIRSTBIT] = bb_helpers.clear_square(
141             rotation_1, bitboard)
142         self.rotation_bitboards[RotationIndex.SECONDBIT] = bb_helpers.clear_square(
143             rotation_2, bitboard)
144
145         self._hasher.apply_rotation_hash(bitboard, old_rotation)
146
147     def clear_square(self, bitboard, colour):
148         """
149             Clears a square piece and rotation for a given colour.
150
151         Args:
152             bitboard (int): The bitboard representation of the square.
153             colour (Colour): The colour to clear.
154         """
155         piece = self.get_piece_on(bitboard, colour)
156
157         if piece is None:
158             return
159
160         piece_bitboard = self.get_piece_bitboard(piece, colour)
161         colour_bitboard = self.combined_colour_bitboards[colour]
162         all_bitboard = self.combined_all_bitboard
163
164         self.piece_bitboards[colour][piece] = bb_helpers.clear_square(
165             piece_bitboard, bitboard)
166         self.combined_colour_bitboards[colour] = bb_helpers.clear_square(
167             colour_bitboard, bitboard)
168         self.combined_all_bitboard = bb_helpers.clear_square(all_bitboard,

```

```

bitboard)

165     self._hasher.apply_piece_hash(bitboard, piece, colour)
166
167 def set_rotation(self, bitboard, rotation):
168     """
169     Sets the rotation for a given square.
170
171     Args:
172         bitboard (int): The bitboard representation of the square.
173         rotation (Rotation): The rotation to set.
174     """
175     rotation_1, rotation_2 = self.rotation_bitboards
176     self._hasher.apply_rotation_hash(bitboard, rotation)

177     match rotation:
178         case Rotation.UP:
179             return
180         case Rotation.RIGHT:
181             self.rotation_bitboards[RotationIndex.FIRSTBIT] = bb_helpers.
182             set_square(rotation_1, bitboard)
183             return
184         case Rotation.DOWN:
185             self.rotation_bitboards[RotationIndex.SECONDBIT] = bb_helpers.
186             set_square(rotation_2, bitboard)
187             return
188         case Rotation.LEFT:
189             self.rotation_bitboards[RotationIndex.FIRSTBIT] = bb_helpers.
190             set_square(rotation_1, bitboard)
191             self.rotation_bitboards[RotationIndex.SECONDBIT] = bb_helpers.
192             set_square(rotation_2, bitboard)
193             return
194         case _:
195             raise ValueError('Invalid rotation input (bitboard.py):', rotation)
196     )

197 def set_square(self, bitboard, piece, colour):
198     """
199     Sets a piece on a given square.
200
201     Args:
202         bitboard (int): The bitboard representation of the square.
203         piece (Piece): The piece to set.
204         colour (Colour): The colour of the piece.
205     """
206     piece_bitboard = self.get_piece_bitboard(piece, colour)
207     colour_bitboard = self.combined_colour_bitboards[colour]
208     all_bitboard = self.combined_all_bitboard

209     self.piece_bitboards[colour][piece] = bb_helpers.set_square(piece_bitboard,
210         bitboard)
211     self.combined_colour_bitboards[colour] = bb_helpers.set_square(
212         colour_bitboard, bitboard)
213     self.combined_all_bitboard = bb_helpers.set_square(all_bitboard, bitboard)

214     self._hasher.apply_piece_hash(bitboard, piece, colour)

215 def get_piece_bitboard(self, piece, colour):
216     """
217     Gets the bitboard for a piece type for a given colour.
218
219     Args:

```

```

219         piece (Piece): The piece bitboard to get.
220         colour (Colour): The colour of the piece.
221
222     Returns:
223         int: The bitboard representation for all squares occupied by that
224         piece type.
225         """
226
227     def get_piece_on(self, target_bitboard, colour):
228         """
229             Gets the piece on a given square for a given colour.
230
231         Args:
232             target_bitboard (int): The bitboard representation of the square.
233             colour (Colour): The colour of the piece.
234
235         Returns:
236             Piece: The piece on the square, or None if square is empty.
237             """
238
239         if not (bb_helpers.is_occupied(self.combined_colour_bitboards[colour],
240             target_bitboard)):
241             return None
242
243         return next(
244             (piece for piece in Piece if
245                 bb_helpers.is_occupied(self.get_piece_bitboard(piece, colour),
246                 target_bitboard)),
247             None)
248
249     def get_rotation_on(self, target_bitboard):
250         """
251             Gets the rotation on a given square.
252
253         Args:
254             target_bitboard (int): The bitboard representation of the square.
255
256         Returns:
257             Rotation: The rotation on the square.
258             """
259
260         rotationBits = [bb_helpers.is_occupied(self.rotation_bitboards[
261             RotationIndex.SECONDBIT], target_bitboard), bb_helpers.is_occupied(self.
262             rotation_bitboards[RotationIndex.FIRSTBIT], target_bitboard)]
263
264         match rotationBits:
265             case [False, False]:
266                 return Rotation.UP
267             case [False, True]:
268                 return Rotation.RIGHT
269             case [True, False]:
270                 return Rotation.DOWN
271             case [True, True]:
272                 return Rotation.LEFT
273
274     def get_colour_on(self, target_bitboard):
275         """
276             Gets the colour of the piece on a given square.
277
278         Args:
279             target_bitboard (int): The bitboard representation of the square.
280
281         Returns:

```

```

276         Colour: The colour of the piece on the square.
277         """
278     for piece in Piece:
279         if self.get_piece_bitboard(piece, Colour.BLUE) & target_bitboard != EMPTY_BB:
280             return Colour.BLUE
281         elif self.get_piece_bitboard(piece, Colour.RED) & target_bitboard != EMPTY_BB:
282             return Colour.RED
283
284     def get_piece_count(self, piece, colour):
285         """
286             Gets the count of a given piece type and colour.
287
288         Args:
289             piece (Piece): The piece to count.
290             colour (Colour): The colour of the piece.
291
292         Returns:
293             int: The number of that piece of that colour on the board.
294             """
295         return bb_helpers.pop_count(self.get_piece_bitboard(piece, colour))
296
297     def get_hash(self):
298         """
299             Gets the Zobrist hash of the current board state.
300
301         Returns:
302             int: The Zobrist hash.
303             """
304         return self._hasher.hash
305
306     def convert_to_piece_list(self):
307         """
308             Converts all bitboards to a list of pieces.
309
310         Returns:
311             list: Board represented as a 2D list of Piece and Rotation objects.
312             """
313         piece_list = []
314
315         for i in range(80):
316             if x := self.get_piece_on(1 << i, Colour.BLUE):
317                 rotation = self.get_rotation_on(1 << i)
318                 piece_list.append((x.upper(), rotation))
319             elif y := self.get_piece_on(1 << i, Colour.RED):
320                 rotation = self.get_rotation_on(1 << i)
321                 piece_list.append((y, rotation))
322             else:
323                 piece_list.append(None)
324
325         return piece_list

```

3.6 CPU

This section includes my implementation for the CPU engine run on minimax, including its various improvements and accessory classes.

Every CPU engine class is a subclass of a `BaseCPU` abstract class, and therefore contains the same attribute and method names. This means **polymorphism** can be used again to easily to

test and vary the difficulty by switching out which CPU engine is used.

The method `find_move` is called by the CPU thread. `search` is then called recursively to traverse the minimax tree, and find an optimal move. The move is then returned to `find_move` and passed and run with the callback function. A `stats` dictionary is also created in the base class, used to collect information for each search.

3.6.1 Minimax

As described in Section 2.2.1, the minimax engine uses **DFS** to traverse the game tree and evaluate node accordingly, by recursively calling the `search` function.

`minimax.py`

```

1  from random import choice
2  from data.states.game.cpu.base import BaseCPU
3  from data.utils.enums import Score, Colour
4
5  class MinimaxCPU(BaseCPU):
6      def __init__(self, max_depth, callback, verbose=False):
7          super().__init__(callback, verbose)
8          self._max_depth = max_depth
9
10     def find_move(self, board, stop_event):
11         """
12             Finds the best move for the current board state.
13
14         Args:
15             board (Board): The current board state.
16             stop_event (threading.Event): Event used to kill search from an
17                 external class.
18         """
19         self.initialise_stats()
20         best_score, best_move = self.search(board, self._max_depth, stop_event)
21
22         if self._verbose:
23             self.print_stats(best_score, best_move)
24
25         self._callback(best_move)
26
27     def search(self, board, depth, stop_event):
28         """
29             Recursively DFS through minimax tree with evaluation score.
30
31         Args:
32             board (Board): The current board state.
33             depth (int): The current search depth.
34             stop_event (threading.Event): Event used to kill search from an
35                 external class.
36         Returns:
37             tuple[int, Move]: The best score and the best move found.
38         """
39
40         if (base_case := super().search(board, depth, stop_event)):
41             return base_case
42
43         best_move = None
44
45         # Blue is the maximising player
46         if board.get_active_colour() == Colour.BLUE:
47             max_score = -Score.INFINITE
48
49             for move in board.generate_all_moves(Colour.BLUE):
50
51                 score = self.evaluate(board, move)
52
53                 if score > max_score:
54                     max_score = score
55                     best_move = move
56
57             board.undo_last_move()
58
59         return best_move
60
61     def evaluate(self, board, move):
62         """
63             Evaluate the board state after making the given move.
64
65         Args:
66             board (Board): The current board state.
67             move (Move): The move to evaluate.
68
69         Returns:
70             Score: The evaluated score of the board state.
71         """
72
73         board.make_move(move)
74
75         score = self._evaluator.evaluate(board)
76
77         board.undo_last_move()
78
79         return score
80
81     def initialise_stats(self):
82         self.stats = {}
83
84         for colour in [Colour.RED, Colour.BLUE]:
85             self.stats[colour] = {
86                 "win": 0,
87                 "loss": 0,
88                 "draw": 0,
89                 "depth": 0,
90                 "nodes": 0
91             }
92
93         self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL] = {
94             "win": 0,
95             "loss": 0,
96             "draw": 0,
97             "depth": 0,
98             "nodes": 0
99         }
100
101    def print_stats(self, best_score, best_move):
102        """
103            Print the search statistics.
104
105        Args:
106            best_score (int): The best score found.
107            best_move (Move): The best move found.
108
109        Returns:
110            None
111        """
112
113        print(f"Best score: {best_score}, Best move: {best_move}")
114
115        for colour in [Colour.RED, Colour.BLUE]:
116            win = self.stats[colour]["win"]
117            loss = self.stats[colour]["loss"]
118            draw = self.stats[colour]["draw"]
119            depth = self.stats[colour]["depth"]
120            nodes = self.stats[colour]["nodes"]
121
122            print(f"Player {colour}: Win: {win}, Loss: {loss}, Draw: {draw}, Depth: {depth}, Nodes: {nodes}")
123
124        neutral_win = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["win"]
125        neutral_loss = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["loss"]
126        neutral_draw = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["draw"]
127        neutral_depth = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["depth"]
128        neutral_nodes = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["nodes"]
129
130        print(f"Neutral: Win: {neutral_win}, Loss: {neutral_loss}, Draw: {neutral_draw}, Depth: {neutral_depth}, Nodes: {neutral_nodes}")
131
132    def _callback(self, best_move):
133        """
134            Callback function to handle the best move found.
135
136        Args:
137            best_move (Move): The best move found.
138
139        Returns:
140            None
141        """
142
143        pass
144
145    def _evaluator(self):
146        """
147            Evaluator function to evaluate the board state.
148
149        Returns:
150            Evaluator: The evaluator object.
151        """
152
153        pass
154
155    def _make_move(self, board, move):
156        """
157            Make a move on the board.
158
159        Args:
160            board (Board): The current board state.
161            move (Move): The move to make.
162
163        Returns:
164            None
165        """
166
167        board.make_move(move)
168
169    def _undo_last_move(self, board):
170        """
171            Undo the last move made on the board.
172
173        Args:
174            board (Board): The current board state.
175
176        Returns:
177            None
178        """
179
180        board.undo_last_move()
181
182    def _initialise_stats(self):
183        self.stats = {}
184
185        for colour in [Colour.RED, Colour.BLUE]:
186            self.stats[colour] = {
187                "win": 0,
188                "loss": 0,
189                "draw": 0,
190                "depth": 0,
191                "nodes": 0
192            }
193
194        self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL] = {
195            "win": 0,
196            "loss": 0,
197            "draw": 0,
198            "depth": 0,
199            "nodes": 0
200        }
201
202    def _print_stats(self, best_score, best_move):
203        """
204            Print the search statistics.
205
206        Args:
207            best_score (int): The best score found.
208            best_move (Move): The best move found.
209
210        Returns:
211            None
212        """
213
214        print(f"Best score: {best_score}, Best move: {best_move}")
215
216        for colour in [Colour.RED, Colour.BLUE]:
217            win = self.stats[colour]["win"]
218            loss = self.stats[colour]["loss"]
219            draw = self.stats[colour]["draw"]
220            depth = self.stats[colour]["depth"]
221            nodes = self.stats[colour]["nodes"]
222
223            print(f"Player {colour}: Win: {win}, Loss: {loss}, Draw: {draw}, Depth: {depth}, Nodes: {nodes}")
224
225        neutral_win = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["win"]
226        neutral_loss = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["loss"]
227        neutral_draw = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["draw"]
228        neutral_depth = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["depth"]
229        neutral_nodes = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["nodes"]
230
231        print(f"Neutral: Win: {neutral_win}, Loss: {neutral_loss}, Draw: {neutral_draw}, Depth: {neutral_depth}, Nodes: {neutral_nodes}")
232
233    def _callback(self, best_move):
234        """
235            Callback function to handle the best move found.
236
237        Args:
238            best_move (Move): The best move found.
239
240        Returns:
241            None
242        """
243
244        pass
245
246    def _evaluator(self):
247        """
248            Evaluator function to evaluate the board state.
249
250        Returns:
251            Evaluator: The evaluator object.
252        """
253
254        pass
255
256    def _make_move(self, board, move):
257        """
258            Make a move on the board.
259
260        Args:
261            board (Board): The current board state.
262            move (Move): The move to make.
263
264        Returns:
265            None
266        """
267
268        board.make_move(move)
269
270    def _undo_last_move(self, board):
271        """
272            Undo the last move made on the board.
273
274        Args:
275            board (Board): The current board state.
276
277        Returns:
278            None
279        """
280
281        board.undo_last_move()
282
283    def _initialise_stats(self):
284        self.stats = {}
285
286        for colour in [Colour.RED, Colour.BLUE]:
287            self.stats[colour] = {
288                "win": 0,
289                "loss": 0,
290                "draw": 0,
291                "depth": 0,
292                "nodes": 0
293            }
294
295        self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL] = {
296            "win": 0,
297            "loss": 0,
298            "draw": 0,
299            "depth": 0,
300            "nodes": 0
301        }
302
303    def _print_stats(self, best_score, best_move):
304        """
305            Print the search statistics.
306
307        Args:
308            best_score (int): The best score found.
309            best_move (Move): The best move found.
310
311        Returns:
312            None
313        """
314
315        print(f"Best score: {best_score}, Best move: {best_move}")
316
317        for colour in [Colour.RED, Colour.BLUE]:
318            win = self.stats[colour]["win"]
319            loss = self.stats[colour]["loss"]
320            draw = self.stats[colour]["draw"]
321            depth = self.stats[colour]["depth"]
322            nodes = self.stats[colour]["nodes"]
323
324            print(f"Player {colour}: Win: {win}, Loss: {loss}, Draw: {draw}, Depth: {depth}, Nodes: {nodes}")
325
326        neutral_win = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["win"]
327        neutral_loss = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["loss"]
328        neutral_draw = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["draw"]
329        neutral_depth = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["depth"]
330        neutral_nodes = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["nodes"]
331
332        print(f"Neutral: Win: {neutral_win}, Loss: {neutral_loss}, Draw: {neutral_draw}, Depth: {neutral_depth}, Nodes: {neutral_nodes}")
333
334    def _callback(self, best_move):
335        """
336            Callback function to handle the best move found.
337
338        Args:
339            best_move (Move): The best move found.
340
341        Returns:
342            None
343        """
344
345        pass
346
347    def _evaluator(self):
348        """
349            Evaluator function to evaluate the board state.
350
351        Returns:
352            Evaluator: The evaluator object.
353        """
354
355        pass
356
357    def _make_move(self, board, move):
358        """
359            Make a move on the board.
360
361        Args:
362            board (Board): The current board state.
363            move (Move): The move to make.
364
365        Returns:
366            None
367        """
368
369        board.make_move(move)
370
371    def _undo_last_move(self, board):
372        """
373            Undo the last move made on the board.
374
375        Args:
376            board (Board): The current board state.
377
378        Returns:
379            None
380        """
381
382        board.undo_last_move()
383
384    def _initialise_stats(self):
385        self.stats = {}
386
387        for colour in [Colour.RED, Colour.BLUE]:
388            self.stats[colour] = {
389                "win": 0,
390                "loss": 0,
391                "draw": 0,
392                "depth": 0,
393                "nodes": 0
394            }
395
396        self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL] = {
397            "win": 0,
398            "loss": 0,
399            "draw": 0,
400            "depth": 0,
401            "nodes": 0
402        }
403
404    def _print_stats(self, best_score, best_move):
405        """
406            Print the search statistics.
407
408        Args:
409            best_score (int): The best score found.
410            best_move (Move): The best move found.
411
412        Returns:
413            None
414        """
415
416        print(f"Best score: {best_score}, Best move: {best_move}")
417
418        for colour in [Colour.RED, Colour.BLUE]:
419            win = self.stats[colour]["win"]
420            loss = self.stats[colour]["loss"]
421            draw = self.stats[colour]["draw"]
422            depth = self.stats[colour]["depth"]
423            nodes = self.stats[colour]["nodes"]
424
425            print(f"Player {colour}: Win: {win}, Loss: {loss}, Draw: {draw}, Depth: {depth}, Nodes: {nodes}")
426
427        neutral_win = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["win"]
428        neutral_loss = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["loss"]
429        neutral_draw = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["draw"]
430        neutral_depth = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["depth"]
431        neutral_nodes = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["nodes"]
432
433        print(f"Neutral: Win: {neutral_win}, Loss: {neutral_loss}, Draw: {neutral_draw}, Depth: {neutral_depth}, Nodes: {neutral_nodes}")
434
435    def _callback(self, best_move):
436        """
437            Callback function to handle the best move found.
438
439        Args:
440            best_move (Move): The best move found.
441
442        Returns:
443            None
444        """
445
446        pass
447
448    def _evaluator(self):
449        """
450            Evaluator function to evaluate the board state.
451
452        Returns:
453            Evaluator: The evaluator object.
454        """
455
456        pass
457
458    def _make_move(self, board, move):
459        """
460            Make a move on the board.
461
462        Args:
463            board (Board): The current board state.
464            move (Move): The move to make.
465
466        Returns:
467            None
468        """
469
470        board.make_move(move)
471
472    def _undo_last_move(self, board):
473        """
474            Undo the last move made on the board.
475
476        Args:
477            board (Board): The current board state.
478
479        Returns:
480            None
481        """
482
483        board.undo_last_move()
484
485    def _initialise_stats(self):
486        self.stats = {}
487
488        for colour in [Colour.RED, Colour.BLUE]:
489            self.stats[colour] = {
490                "win": 0,
491                "loss": 0,
492                "draw": 0,
493                "depth": 0,
494                "nodes": 0
495            }
496
497        self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL] = {
498            "win": 0,
499            "loss": 0,
500            "draw": 0,
501            "depth": 0,
502            "nodes": 0
503        }
504
505    def _print_stats(self, best_score, best_move):
506        """
507            Print the search statistics.
508
509        Args:
510            best_score (int): The best score found.
511            best_move (Move): The best move found.
512
513        Returns:
514            None
515        """
516
517        print(f"Best score: {best_score}, Best move: {best_move}")
518
519        for colour in [Colour.RED, Colour.BLUE]:
520            win = self.stats[colour]["win"]
521            loss = self.stats[colour]["loss"]
522            draw = self.stats[colour]["draw"]
523            depth = self.stats[colour]["depth"]
524            nodes = self.stats[colour]["nodes"]
525
526            print(f"Player {colour}: Win: {win}, Loss: {loss}, Draw: {draw}, Depth: {depth}, Nodes: {nodes}")
527
528        neutral_win = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["win"]
529        neutral_loss = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["loss"]
530        neutral_draw = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["draw"]
531        neutral_depth = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["depth"]
532        neutral_nodes = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["nodes"]
533
534        print(f"Neutral: Win: {neutral_win}, Loss: {neutral_loss}, Draw: {neutral_draw}, Depth: {neutral_depth}, Nodes: {neutral_nodes}")
535
536    def _callback(self, best_move):
537        """
538            Callback function to handle the best move found.
539
540        Args:
541            best_move (Move): The best move found.
542
543        Returns:
544            None
545        """
546
547        pass
548
549    def _evaluator(self):
550        """
551            Evaluator function to evaluate the board state.
552
553        Returns:
554            Evaluator: The evaluator object.
555        """
556
557        pass
558
559    def _make_move(self, board, move):
560        """
561            Make a move on the board.
562
563        Args:
564            board (Board): The current board state.
565            move (Move): The move to make.
566
567        Returns:
568            None
569        """
570
571        board.make_move(move)
572
573    def _undo_last_move(self, board):
574        """
575            Undo the last move made on the board.
576
577        Args:
578            board (Board): The current board state.
579
580        Returns:
581            None
582        """
583
584        board.undo_last_move()
585
586    def _initialise_stats(self):
587        self.stats = {}
588
589        for colour in [Colour.RED, Colour.BLUE]:
590            self.stats[colour] = {
591                "win": 0,
592                "loss": 0,
593                "draw": 0,
594                "depth": 0,
595                "nodes": 0
596            }
597
598        self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL] = {
599            "win": 0,
600            "loss": 0,
601            "draw": 0,
602            "depth": 0,
603            "nodes": 0
604        }
605
606    def _print_stats(self, best_score, best_move):
607        """
608            Print the search statistics.
609
610        Args:
611            best_score (int): The best score found.
612            best_move (Move): The best move found.
613
614        Returns:
615            None
616        """
617
618        print(f"Best score: {best_score}, Best move: {best_move}")
619
620        for colour in [Colour.RED, Colour.BLUE]:
621            win = self.stats[colour]["win"]
622            loss = self.stats[colour]["loss"]
623            draw = self.stats[colour]["draw"]
624            depth = self.stats[colour]["depth"]
625            nodes = self.stats[colour]["nodes"]
626
627            print(f"Player {colour}: Win: {win}, Loss: {loss}, Draw: {draw}, Depth: {depth}, Nodes: {nodes}")
628
629        neutral_win = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["win"]
630        neutral_loss = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["loss"]
631        neutral_draw = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["draw"]
632        neutral_depth = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["depth"]
633        neutral_nodes = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["nodes"]
634
635        print(f"Neutral: Win: {neutral_win}, Loss: {neutral_loss}, Draw: {neutral_draw}, Depth: {neutral_depth}, Nodes: {neutral_nodes}")
636
637    def _callback(self, best_move):
638        """
639            Callback function to handle the best move found.
640
641        Args:
642            best_move (Move): The best move found.
643
644        Returns:
645            None
646        """
647
648        pass
649
650    def _evaluator(self):
651        """
652            Evaluator function to evaluate the board state.
653
654        Returns:
655            Evaluator: The evaluator object.
656        """
657
658        pass
659
660    def _make_move(self, board, move):
661        """
662            Make a move on the board.
663
664        Args:
665            board (Board): The current board state.
666            move (Move): The move to make.
667
668        Returns:
669            None
670        """
671
672        board.make_move(move)
673
674    def _undo_last_move(self, board):
675        """
676            Undo the last move made on the board.
677
678        Args:
679            board (Board): The current board state.
680
681        Returns:
682            None
683        """
684
685        board.undo_last_move()
686
687    def _initialise_stats(self):
688        self.stats = {}
689
690        for colour in [Colour.RED, Colour.BLUE]:
691            self.stats[colour] = {
692                "win": 0,
693                "loss": 0,
694                "draw": 0,
695                "depth": 0,
696                "nodes": 0
697            }
698
699        self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL] = {
700            "win": 0,
701            "loss": 0,
702            "draw": 0,
703            "depth": 0,
704            "nodes": 0
705        }
706
707    def _print_stats(self, best_score, best_move):
708        """
709            Print the search statistics.
710
711        Args:
712            best_score (int): The best score found.
713            best_move (Move): The best move found.
714
715        Returns:
716            None
717        """
718
719        print(f"Best score: {best_score}, Best move: {best_move}")
720
721        for colour in [Colour.RED, Colour.BLUE]:
722            win = self.stats[colour]["win"]
723            loss = self.stats[colour]["loss"]
724            draw = self.stats[colour]["draw"]
725            depth = self.stats[colour]["depth"]
726            nodes = self.stats[colour]["nodes"]
727
728            print(f"Player {colour}: Win: {win}, Loss: {loss}, Draw: {draw}, Depth: {depth}, Nodes: {nodes}")
729
730        neutral_win = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["win"]
731        neutral_loss = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["loss"]
732        neutral_draw = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["draw"]
733        neutral_depth = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["depth"]
734        neutral_nodes = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["nodes"]
735
736        print(f"Neutral: Win: {neutral_win}, Loss: {neutral_loss}, Draw: {neutral_draw}, Depth: {neutral_depth}, Nodes: {neutral_nodes}")
737
738    def _callback(self, best_move):
739        """
740            Callback function to handle the best move found.
741
742        Args:
743            best_move (Move): The best move found.
744
745        Returns:
746            None
747        """
748
749        pass
750
751    def _evaluator(self):
752        """
753            Evaluator function to evaluate the board state.
754
755        Returns:
756            Evaluator: The evaluator object.
757        """
758
759        pass
760
761    def _make_move(self, board, move):
762        """
763            Make a move on the board.
764
765        Args:
766            board (Board): The current board state.
767            move (Move): The move to make.
768
769        Returns:
770            None
771        """
772
773        board.make_move(move)
774
775    def _undo_last_move(self, board):
776        """
777            Undo the last move made on the board.
778
779        Args:
780            board (Board): The current board state.
781
782        Returns:
783            None
784        """
785
786        board.undo_last_move()
787
788    def _initialise_stats(self):
789        self.stats = {}
790
791        for colour in [Colour.RED, Colour.BLUE]:
792            self.stats[colour] = {
793                "win": 0,
794                "loss": 0,
795                "draw": 0,
796                "depth": 0,
797                "nodes": 0
798            }
799
800        self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL] = {
801            "win": 0,
802            "loss": 0,
803            "draw": 0,
804            "depth": 0,
805            "nodes": 0
806        }
807
808    def _print_stats(self, best_score, best_move):
809        """
810            Print the search statistics.
811
812        Args:
813            best_score (int): The best score found.
814            best_move (Move): The best move found.
815
816        Returns:
817            None
818        """
819
820        print(f"Best score: {best_score}, Best move: {best_move}")
821
822        for colour in [Colour.RED, Colour.BLUE]:
823            win = self.stats[colour]["win"]
824            loss = self.stats[colour]["loss"]
825            draw = self.stats[colour]["draw"]
826            depth = self.stats[colour]["depth"]
827            nodes = self.stats[colour]["nodes"]
828
829            print(f"Player {colour}: Win: {win}, Loss: {loss}, Draw: {draw}, Depth: {depth}, Nodes: {nodes}")
830
831        neutral_win = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["win"]
832        neutral_loss = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["loss"]
833        neutral_draw = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["draw"]
834        neutral_depth = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["depth"]
835        neutral_nodes = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["nodes"]
836
837        print(f"Neutral: Win: {neutral_win}, Loss: {neutral_loss}, Draw: {neutral_draw}, Depth: {neutral_depth}, Nodes: {neutral_nodes}")
838
839    def _callback(self, best_move):
840        """
841            Callback function to handle the best move found.
842
843        Args:
844            best_move (Move): The best move found.
845
846        Returns:
847            None
848        """
849
850        pass
851
852    def _evaluator(self):
853        """
854            Evaluator function to evaluate the board state.
855
856        Returns:
857            Evaluator: The evaluator object.
858        """
859
860        pass
861
862    def _make_move(self, board, move):
863        """
864            Make a move on the board.
865
866        Args:
867            board (Board): The current board state.
868            move (Move): The move to make.
869
870        Returns:
871            None
872        """
873
874        board.make_move(move)
875
876    def _undo_last_move(self, board):
877        """
878            Undo the last move made on the board.
879
880        Args:
881            board (Board): The current board state.
882
883        Returns:
884            None
885        """
886
887        board.undo_last_move()
888
889    def _initialise_stats(self):
890        self.stats = {}
891
892        for colour in [Colour.RED, Colour.BLUE]:
893            self.stats[colour] = {
894                "win": 0,
895                "loss": 0,
896                "draw": 0,
897                "depth": 0,
898                "nodes": 0
899            }
900
901        self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL] = {
902            "win": 0,
903            "loss": 0,
904            "draw": 0,
905            "depth": 0,
906            "nodes": 0
907        }
908
909    def _print_stats(self, best_score, best_move):
910        """
911            Print the search statistics.
912
913        Args:
914            best_score (int): The best score found.
915            best_move (Move): The best move found.
916
917        Returns:
918            None
919        """
920
921        print(f"Best score: {best_score}, Best move: {best_move}")
922
923        for colour in [Colour.RED, Colour.BLUE]:
924            win = self.stats[colour]["win"]
925            loss = self.stats[colour]["loss"]
926            draw = self.stats[colour]["draw"]
927            depth = self.stats[colour]["depth"]
928            nodes = self.stats[colour]["nodes"]
929
930            print(f"Player {colour}: Win: {win}, Loss: {loss}, Draw: {draw}, Depth: {depth}, Nodes: {nodes}")
931
932        neutral_win = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["win"]
933        neutral_loss = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["loss"]
934        neutral_draw = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["draw"]
935        neutral_depth = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["depth"]
936        neutral_nodes = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["nodes"]
937
938        print(f"Neutral: Win: {neutral_win}, Loss: {neutral_loss}, Draw: {neutral_draw}, Depth: {neutral_depth}, Nodes: {neutral_nodes}")
939
940    def _callback(self, best_move):
941        """
942            Callback function to handle the best move found.
943
944        Args:
945            best_move (Move): The best move found.
946
947        Returns:
948            None
949        """
950
951        pass
952
953    def _evaluator(self):
954        """
955            Evaluator function to evaluate the board state.
956
957        Returns:
958            Evaluator: The evaluator object.
959        """
960
961        pass
962
963    def _make_move(self, board, move):
964        """
965            Make a move on the board.
966
967        Args:
968            board (Board): The current board state.
969            move (Move): The move to make.
970
971        Returns:
972            None
973        """
974
975        board.make_move(move)
976
977    def _undo_last_move(self, board):
978        """
979            Undo the last move made on the board.
980
981        Args:
982            board (Board): The current board state.
983
984        Returns:
985            None
986        """
987
988        board.undo_last_move()
989
990    def _initialise_stats(self):
991        self.stats = {}
992
993        for colour in [Colour.RED, Colour.BLUE]:
994            self.stats[colour] = {
995                "win": 0,
996                "loss": 0,
997                "draw": 0,
998                "depth": 0,
999                "nodes": 0
1000            }
1001
1002        self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL] = {
1003            "win": 0,
1004            "loss": 0,
1005            "draw": 0,
1006            "depth": 0,
1007            "nodes": 0
1008        }
1009
1010    def _print_stats(self, best_score, best_move):
1011        """
1012            Print the search statistics.
1013
1014        Args:
1015            best_score (int): The best score found.
1016            best_move (Move): The best move found.
1017
1018        Returns:
1019            None
1020        """
1021
1022        print(f"Best score: {best_score}, Best move: {best_move}")
1023
1024        for colour in [Colour.RED, Colour.BLUE]:
1025            win = self.stats[colour]["win"]
1026            loss = self.stats[colour]["loss"]
1027            draw = self.stats[colour]["draw"]
1028            depth = self.stats[colour]["depth"]
1029            nodes = self.stats[colour]["nodes"]
1030
1031            print(f"Player {colour}: Win: {win}, Loss: {loss}, Draw: {draw}, Depth: {depth}, Nodes: {nodes}")
1032
1033        neutral_win = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["win"]
1034        neutral_loss = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["loss"]
1035        neutral_draw = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["draw"]
1036        neutral_depth = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["depth"]
1037        neutral_nodes = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["nodes"]
1038
1039        print(f"Neutral: Win: {neutral_win}, Loss: {neutral_loss}, Draw: {neutral_draw}, Depth: {neutral_depth}, Nodes: {neutral_nodes}")
1040
1041    def _callback(self, best_move):
1042        """
1043            Callback function to handle the best move found.
1044
1045        Args:
1046            best_move (Move): The best move found.
1047
1048        Returns:
1049            None
1050        """
1051
1052        pass
1053
1054    def _evaluator(self):
1055        """
1056            Evaluator function to evaluate the board state.
1057
1058        Returns:
1059            Evaluator: The evaluator object.
1060        """
1061
1062        pass
1063
1064    def _make_move(self, board, move):
1065        """
1066            Make a move on the board.
1067
1068        Args:
1069            board (Board): The current board state.
1070            move (Move): The move to make.
1071
1072        Returns:
1073            None
1074        """
1075
1076        board.make_move(move)
1077
1078    def _undo_last_move(self, board):
1079        """
1080            Undo the last move made on the board.
1081
1082        Args:
1083            board (Board): The current board state.
1084
1085        Returns:
1086            None
1087        """
1088
1089        board.undo_last_move()
1090
1091    def _initialise_stats(self):
1092        self.stats = {}
1093
1094        for colour in [Colour.RED, Colour.BLUE]:
1095            self.stats[colour] = {
1096                "win": 0,
1097                "loss": 0,
1098                "draw": 0,
1099                "depth": 0,
1100                "nodes": 0
1101            }
1102
1103        self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL] = {
1104            "win": 0,
1105            "loss": 0,
1106            "draw": 0,
1107            "depth": 0,
1108            "nodes": 0
1109        }
1110
1111    def _print_stats(self, best_score, best_move):
1112        """
1113            Print the search statistics.
1114
1115        Args:
1116            best_score (int): The best score found.
1117            best_move (Move): The best move found.
1118
1119        Returns:
1120            None
1121        """
1122
1123        print(f"Best score: {best_score}, Best move: {best_move}")
1124
1125        for colour in [Colour.RED, Colour.BLUE]:
1126            win = self.stats[colour]["win"]
1127            loss = self.stats[colour]["loss"]
1128            draw = self.stats[colour]["draw"]
1129            depth = self.stats[colour]["depth"]
1130            nodes = self.stats[colour]["nodes"]
1131
1132            print(f"Player {colour}: Win: {win}, Loss: {loss}, Draw: {draw}, Depth: {depth}, Nodes: {nodes}")
1133
1134        neutral_win = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["win"]
1135        neutral_loss = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["loss"]
1136        neutral_draw = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["draw"]
1137        neutral_depth = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["depth"]
1138        neutral_nodes = self.stats[Colour.NEUTRAL]["nodes"]
1139
1140        print(f"Neutral: Win: {neutral_win}, Loss: {neutral_loss}, Draw: {neutral_draw}, Depth: {neutral_depth}, Nodes: {neutral_nodes}")
1141
1142    def _callback(self, best_move):
1143        """
1144            Callback function to handle the best move found.
1145
1146        Args:
1147            best_move (Move): The best move found.
1148
1149        Returns:
1150            None
1151        """
1152
1153        pass
1154
1155    def _evaluator(self):
1156        """
1157            Evaluator function to evaluate the board state.
1158
1159        Returns:
1160            Evaluator: The evaluator object.
1161        """
1162
1163        pass
1164
1165    def _make_move(self, board, move):
1166        """
1167            Make a move on the board.
1168
1169        Args:
1170            board (Board): The current board state.
1171            move (Move): The move to make.
1172
1173        Returns:
1174            None
1175        """
1
```

```

47         laser_result = board.apply_move(move)
48
49
50         new_score = self.search(board, depth - 1, stop_event)[0]
51
52         # if depth < self._max_depth:
53         #     print('DEPTH', depth, new_score, move)
54
55         if new_score > max_score:
56             max_score = new_score
57             best_move = move
58
59         if new_score == (Score.CHECKMATE + self._max_depth):
60             board.undo_move(move, laser_result)
61             return max_score, best_move
62
63         elif new_score == max_score:
64             # If evaluated scores are equal, pick a random move
65             best_move = choice([best_move, move])
66
67             board.undo_move(move, laser_result)
68
69         return max_score, best_move
70
71     else:
72         min_score = Score.INFINITE
73
74     for move in board.generate_all_moves(Colour.RED):
75         laser_result = board.apply_move(move)
76         # print('DEPTH', depth, move)
77         new_score = self.search(board, depth - 1, stop_event)[0]
78
79         if new_score < min_score:
80             # print('setting new', new_score, move)
81             min_score = new_score
82             best_move = move
83
84         if new_score == (-Score.CHECKMATE - self._max_depth):
85             board.undo_move(move, laser_result)
86             return min_score, best_move
87
88         elif new_score == min_score:
89             best_move = choice([best_move, move])
90
91         board.undo_move(move, laser_result)
92
93     return min_score, best_move

```

3.6.2 Alpha-beta Pruning

As described in Section 2.2.2, the `ABMinimaxCPU` class introduces pruning to reduce the number of nodes evaluated during a minimax search.

`alpha_beta.py`

```

1  from data.states.game.cpu.move_orderer import MoveOrderer
2  from data.states.game.cpu.base import BaseCPU
3  from data.utils.enums import Score, Colour
4
5  class ABMinimaxCPU(BaseCPU):
6      def __init__(self, max_depth, callback, verbose=True):

```

```

7         super().__init__(callback, verbose)
8         self._max_depth = max_depth
9         self._orderer = MoveOrderer()
10
11     def initialise_stats(self):
12         """
13             Initialises the number of prunes to the statistics dictionary to be logged
14
15         """
16         super().initialise_stats()
17         self._stats['beta_prunes'] = 0
18         self._stats['alpha_prunes'] = 0
19
20     def find_move(self, board, stop_event):
21         """
22             Finds the best move for the current board state.
23
24         Args:
25             board (Board): The current board state.
26             stop_event (threading.Event): Event used to kill search from an
27             external class.
28         """
29         self.initialise_stats()
30         best_score, best_move = self.search(board, self._max_depth, -Score.
31         INFINITE, Score.INFINITE, stop_event)
32
33         if self._verbose:
34             self.print_stats(best_score, best_move)
35
36         self._callback(best_move)
37
38     def search(self, board, depth, alpha, beta, stop_event, hint=None,
39               laser_coords=None):
40         """
41             Recursively DFS through minimax tree while pruning branches using the
42             alpha and beta bounds.
43
44         Args:
45             board (Board): The current board state.
46             depth (int): The current search depth.
47             alpha (int): The upper bound value.
48             beta (int): The lower bound value.
49             stop_event (threading.Event): Event used to kill search from an
50             external class.
51
52         Returns:
53             tuple[int, Move]: The best score and the best move found.
54
55         if (base_case := super().search(board, depth, stop_event)):
56             return base_case
57
58         best_move = None
59
60         # Blue is the maximising player
61         if board.get_active_colour() == Colour.BLUE:
62             max_score = -Score.INFINITE
63
64             for move in self._orderer.get_moves(board, hint=hint, laser_coords=
65             laser_coords):
66                 laser_result = board.apply_move(move)
67                 new_score = self.search(board, depth - 1, alpha, beta, stop_event,
68                 laser_coords=laser_result.pieces_on_trajectory)[0]

```

```

61             if new_score > max_score:
62                 max_score = new_score
63                 best_move = move
64
65             board.undo_move(move, laser_result)
66
67             alpha = max(alpha, max_score)
68
69             if beta <= alpha:
70                 self._stats['alpha_prunes'] += 1
71                 break
72
73         return max_score, best_move
74
75     else:
76         min_score = Score.INFINITE
77
78         for move in self._orderer.get_moves(board, hint=hint, laser_coords=
79             laser_coords):
80             laser_result = board.apply_move(move)
81             new_score = self.search(board, depth - 1, alpha, beta, stop_event,
82             laser_coords=laser_result.pieces_on_trajectory)[0]
83
84             if new_score < min_score:
85                 min_score = new_score
86                 best_move = move
87
88             board.undo_move(move, laser_result)
89
90             beta = min(beta, min_score)
91             if beta <= alpha:
92                 self._stats['beta_prunes'] += 1
93                 break
94
95         return min_score, best_move

```

3.6.3 Transposition Table

For adding transposition table functionality to my other engine classes, as described in Section 2.2.2, I have decided to use a mixin design architecture. This allows me to **reuse code** by adding mixins to many different classes, and inject additional transposition table methods and functionality into other engines.

`transposition_table.py`

```

1  from data.states.game.cpu.transposition_table import TranspositionTable
2  from data.states.game.cpu.engines.alpha_beta import ABMinimaxCPU
3
4  class TranspositionTableMixin:
5      def __init__(self, *args, **kwargs):
6          super().__init__(*args, **kwargs)
7          self._table = TranspositionTable()
8
9      def find_move(self, *args, **kwargs):
10         self._table = TranspositionTable()
11         super().find_move(*args, **kwargs)
12
13     def search(self, board, depth, alpha, beta, stop_event, hint=None,
14               laser_coords=None):
15         """

```

```

15     Searches transposition table for a cached move before running a full
16     search if necessary.
17     Caches the searched result.
18
19     Args:
20         board (Board): The current board state.
21         depth (int): The current search depth.
22         alpha (int): The upper bound value.
23         beta (int): The lower bound value.
24         stop_event (threading.Event): Event used to kill search from an
25             external class.
26
27     Returns:
28         tuple[int, Move]: The best score and the best move found.
29         """
30         hash = board.to_hash()
31         score, move = self._table.get_entry(hash, depth, alpha, beta)
32
33         if score is not None:
34             self._stats['cache_hits'] += 1
35             self._stats['nodes'] += 1
36
37             return score, move
38         else:
39             # If board hash entry not found in cache, run a full search
40             score, move = super().search(board, depth, alpha, beta, stop_event,
41             hint)
42             self._table.insert_entry(score, move, hash, depth, alpha, beta)
43
44     return score, move
45
46 class TTMinimaxCPU(TranspositionTableMixin, ABMinimaxCPU):
47     def initialise_stats(self):
48         """
49         Initialises cache statistics to be logged.
50         """
51         super().initialise_stats()
52         self._stats['cache_hits'] = 0
53
54     def print_stats(self, score, move):
55         """
56         Logs the statistics for the search.
57
58         Args:
59             score (int): The best score found.
60             move (Move): The best move found.
61         """
62         # Calculate number of cached entries retrieved as a percentage of all
63         # nodes
64         self._stats['cache_hits_percentage'] = round(self._stats['cache_hits'] /
65             self._stats['nodes'], 3)
66         self._stats['cache_entries'] = len(self._table._table)
67         super().print_stats(score, move)

```

3.6.4 Iterative Deepening

As described in 2.2.2, the depth for each search is increased for each iteration through the for loop, with the best move found on one depth being used as the starting move for the following depth.

`iterative_deepening.py`

```

1  from copy import deepcopy
2  from random import choice
3  from data.states.game.cpu.engines.transposition_table import
4      TranspositionTableMixin
4  from data.states.game.transposition_table import TranspositionTable
5  from data.states.game.cpu.engines.alpha_beta import ABMinimaxCPU
6  from data.managers.logs import initialise_logger
7  from data.utils.enums import Score
8
9  logger = initialise_logger(__name__)
10
11 class IterativeDeepeningMixin:
12     def find_move(self, board, stop_event):
13         """
14             Iterates through increasing depths to find the best move.
15
16             Args:
17                 board (Board): The current board state.
18                 stop_event (threading.Event): Event used to kill search from an
19                     external class.
20                     """
21
22         self._table = TranspositionTable()
23
24         best_move = None
25
26         for depth in range(1, self._max_depth + 1):
27             self.initialise_stats()
28
29             # Use copy of board as search can be terminated before all tested
30             moves are undone
31             board_copy = deepcopy(board)
32
33             try:
34                 best_score, best_move = self.search(board_copy, depth, -Score.
35                 INFINITE, Score.INFINITE, stop_event, hint=best_move)
36             except TimeoutError:
37                 # If allocated time is up, use previous depth's best move
38                 logger.info(f'Terminated CPU search early at depth {depth}. Using
39                 existing best move: {best_move}')
40
41             if best_move is None:
42                 # If search is terminated at depth 0, use random move
43                 best_move = choice(board_copy.generate_all_moves())
44                 logger.warning('CPU terminated before any best move found!
45                 Using random move.')
46
47             self._stats['ID_depth'] = depth
48
49             if self._verbose:
50                 self.print_stats(best_score, best_move)
51
52             self._callback(best_move)
53
54 class IDMinimaxCPU(TranspositionTableMixin, IterativeDeepeningMixin, ABMinimaxCPU)
55     :
56     def initialise_stats(self):
57         super().initialise_stats()
58         self._stats['cache_hits'] = 0
59
60     def print_stats(self, score, move):

```

```
56         self._stats['cache_hits_percentage'] = round(self._stats['cache_hits'] /  
57             self._stats['nodes'], 3)  
58         self._stats['cache_entries'] = len(self._table._table)  
59         super().print_stats(score, move)
```

3.6.5 Evaluator

As described in Section 2.2.4, I have opted to separate the evaluation class into separate methods for each aspect of the evaluation, and amalgamating all of them to form one unified `evaluate` function, as this allows me to debug each function easily.

evaluator.py

```
1 from data.helpers.bitboard_helpers import pop_count, occupied_squares,
2     bitboard_to_index
3 from data.states.game.components.psqt import PSQT, FLIP
4 from data.utils.enums import Colour, Piece, Score
5 from data.managers.logs import initialise_logger
6
7 logger = initialise_logger(__name__)
8
9 class Evaluator:
10     def __init__(self, verbose=True):
11         self._verbose = verbose
12
13     def evaluate(self, board, absolute=False):
14         """
15             Evaluates and returns a numerical score for the board state.
16
17             Args:
18                 board (Board): The current board state.
19                 absolute (bool): Whether to always return the absolute score from the
20                                 active colour's perspective (for NegaMax).
21
22             Returns:
23                 int: Score representing advantage/disadvantage for the player.
24         """
25         blue_score = (
26             self.evaluate_material(board, Colour.BLUE),
27             self.evaluate_position(board, Colour.BLUE),
28             self.evaluate_mobility(board, Colour.BLUE),
29             self.evaluate_pharaoh_safety(board, Colour.BLUE)
30         )
31
32         red_score = (
33             self.evaluate_material(board, Colour.RED),
34             self.evaluate_position(board, Colour.RED),
35             self.evaluate_mobility(board, Colour.RED),
36             self.evaluate_pharaoh_safety(board, Colour.RED)
37         )
38
39         if self._verbose:
40             logger.info(f'Material: {blue_score[0]} | {red_score[0]}')
41             logger.info(f'Position: {blue_score[1]} | {red_score[1]}')
42             logger.info(f'Mobility: {blue_score[2]} | {red_score[2]}')
43             logger.info(f'Safety: {blue_score[3]} | {red_score[3]}')
44             logger.info(f'Overall score: {sum(blue_score) - sum(red_score)}\n')
45
46         if absolute and board.get_active_colour() == Colour.RED:
47             return sum(red_score) - sum(blue_score)
48         else:
```

```

47         return sum(blue_score) - sum(red_score)
48
49     def evaluate_material(self, board, colour):
50         """
51             Evaluates the material score for a given colour.
52
53         Args:
54             board (Board): The current board state.
55             colour (Colour): The colour to evaluate.
56
57         Returns:
58             int: Sum of all piece scores.
59
60         return (
61             Score.SPHINX * board.bitboards.get_piece_count(Piece.SPHINX, colour) +
62             Score.PYRAMID * board.bitboards.get_piece_count(Piece.PYRAMID, colour)
63             +
64             Score.ANUBIS * board.bitboards.get_piece_count(Piece.ANUBIS, colour) +
65             Score.SCARAB * board.bitboards.get_piece_count(Piece.SCARAB, colour)
66         )
67
68     def evaluate_position(self, board, colour):
69         """
70             Evaluates the positional score for a given colour.
71
72         Args:
73             board (Board): The current board state.
74             colour (Colour): The colour to evaluate.
75
76         Returns:
77             int: Score representing positional advantage/disadvantage.
78
79         score = 0
80
81         for piece in Piece:
82             if piece == Piece.SPHINX:
83                 continue
84
85             piece_bitboard = board.bitboards.get_piece_bitboard(piece, colour)
86
87             for bitboard in occupied_squares(piece_bitboard):
88                 index = bitboard_to_index(bitboard)
89                 # Flip PSQT if using from blue player's perspective
90                 index = FLIP[index] if colour == Colour.BLUE else index
91
92                 score += PSQT[piece][index] * Score.POSITION
93
94         return score
95
96     def evaluate_mobility(self, board, colour):
97         """
98             Evaluates the mobility score for a given colour.
99
100            Args:
101                board (Board): The current board state.
102                colour (Colour): The colour to evaluate.
103
104            Returns:
105                int: Score on numerical representation of mobility.
106
107            number_of_moves = board.get_mobility(colour)
108            return number_of_moves * Score.MOVE

```

```

108
109     def evaluate_pharaoh_safety(self, board, colour):
110         """
111             Evaluates the safety of the Pharaoh for a given colour.
112
113         Args:
114             board (Board): The current board state.
115             colour (Colour): The colour to evaluate.
116
117         Returns:
118             int: Score representing mobility of the Pharaoh.
119             """
120         pharaoh_bitboard = board.bitboards.get_piece_bitboard(Piece.PHARAOH,
121         colour)
122
123         if pharaoh_bitboard:
124             pharaoh_available_moves = pop_count(board.get_valid_squares(
125             pharaoh_bitboard, colour))
126             return (8 - pharaoh_available_moves) * Score.PHARAOH_SAFETY
127         else:
128             return 0

```

3.6.6 Multithreading

As described in Section 2.2.6, when the game starts, a `CPUThread` object is created with the selected CPU. The `start` method is called whenever it is the CPU's turn, passing the board as an argument to work on. Each run is also given a random ID, to ensure that only the right search is able to be forcibly terminated early. Using **multithreading** allows the game MVC to continue running smoothly while the CPU calculates its moves on a separate thread.

`cpu_thread.py`

```

1 import threading
2 import time
3 from data.managers.logs import initialise_logger
4
5 logger = initialise_logger(__name__)
6
7 class CPUThread(threading.Thread):
8     def __init__(self, cpu, verbose=False):
9         super().__init__()
10        self._stop_event = threading.Event()
11        self._running = True
12        self._verbose = verbose
13        self.daemon = True
14
15        self._board = None
16        self._cpu = cpu
17        self._id = None
18
19    def kill_thread(self):
20        """
21            Kills the CPU and terminates the thread by stopping the run loop.
22            """
23        self.stop_cpu(force=True)
24        self._running = False
25
26    def stop_cpu(self, id=None, force=False):
27        """
28            Kills the CPU's move search.
29

```

```

30     Args:
31         id (int, optional): Id of search to kill, only kills if matching.
32         force (bool, optional): Forcibly kill search regardless of id.
33     """
34     if self._id == id or force:
35         self._stop_event.set()
36         self._board = None
37
38     def start_cpu(self, board, id=None):
39         """
40             Starts the CPU's move search.
41
42         Args:
43             board (Board): The current board state.
44             id (int, optional): Id of current search.
45         """
46         self._stop_event.clear()
47         self._board = board
48         self._id = id
49
50     def run(self):
51         """
52             Periodically checks if the board variable is set.
53             If it is, then starts CPU search.
54         """
55         while self._running:
56             if self._board and self._cpu:
57                 self._cpu.find_move(self._board, self._stop_event)
58                 self.stop_cpu()
59             else:
60                 time.sleep(1)
61                 if self._verbose:
62                     logger.debug(f'(CPUThread.run) Thread {threading.get_native_id()
63 ()} idling...')


```

3.6.7 Zobrist Hashing

As described in Section 2.2.2, the `zobristHasher` class provides methods to successively **hash** a given board for every move played, with the initial hash being generated in the `Board` class.

`zobrist_hasher.py`

```

1  from random import randint
2  from data.helpers.bitboard_helpers import bitboard_to_index
3  from data.utils.enums import Piece, Colour, Rotation
4
5  # Initialise random values for each piece type on every square
6  # (5 x 2 colours) pieces + 4 rotations, for 80 squares
7  zobrist_table = [[randint(0, 2 ** 64) for i in range(14)] for j in range(80)]
8  # Hash for when the red player's move
9  red_move_hash = randint(0, 2 ** 64)
10
11 # Maps piece to the correct random value
12 piece_lookup = {
13     Colour.BLUE: {
14         piece: i for i, piece in enumerate(Piece)
15     },
16     Colour.RED: {
17         piece: i + 5 for i, piece in enumerate(Piece)
18     },
19 }


```

```

20
21 # Maps rotation to the correct random value
22 rotation_lookup = {
23     rotation: i + 10 for i, rotation in enumerate(Rotation)
24 }
25
26 class ZobristHasher:
27     def __init__(self):
28         self.hash = 0
29
30     def get_piece_hash(self, index, piece, colour):
31         """
32             Gets the random value for the piece type on the given square.
33
34         Args:
35             index (int): The index of the square.
36             piece (Piece): The piece on the square.
37             colour (Colour): The colour of the piece.
38
39         Returns:
40             int: A 64-bit value.
41         """
42         piece_index = piece_lookup[colour][piece]
43         return zobrist_table[index][piece_index]
44
45     def get_rotation_hash(self, index, rotation):
46         """
47             Gets the random value for the rotation on the given square.
48
49         Args:
50             index (int): The index of the square.
51             rotation (Rotation): The rotation on the square.
52             colour (Colour): The colour of the piece.
53
54         Returns:
55             int: A 64-bit value.
56         """
57         rotation_index = rotation_lookup[rotation]
58         return zobrist_table[index][rotation_index]
59
60     def apply_piece_hash(self, bitboard, piece, colour):
61         """
62             Updates the Zobrist hash with a new piece.
63
64         Args:
65             bitboard (int): The bitboard representation of the square.
66             piece (Piece): The piece on the square.
67             colour (Colour): The colour of the piece.
68
69             index = bitboard_to_index(bitboard)
70             piece_hash = self.get_piece_hash(index, piece, colour)
71             self.hash ^= piece_hash
72
73     def apply_rotation_hash(self, bitboard, rotation):
74         """
75             Updates the Zobrist hash with a new rotation.
76
77             Args:
78                 bitboard (int): The bitboard representation of the square.
79                 rotation (Rotation): The rotation on the square.
80
81             index = bitboard_to_index(bitboard)
82             rotation_hash = self.get_rotation_hash(index, rotation)

```

```

82         self.hash ^= rotation_hash
83
84     def apply_red_move_hash(self):
85         """
86             Applies the Zobrist hash for the red player's move.
87         """
88         self.hash ^= red_move_hash

```

3.6.8 Cache

As described in Section 2.2.2, the `TranspositionTable` class maintains an internal hash map to store already evaluated board positions. Since I have chosen to use a dictionary instead of an array, the Zobrist hash for the board can be used as the keys for the dictionary as is, as it doesn't correspond to the index position as will be the case if I use an array.

`transposition_table.py`

```

1  from data.utils.enums import TranspositionFlag
2
3  class TranspositionEntry:
4      def __init__(self, score, move, flag, hash_key, depth):
5          self.score = score
6          self.move = move
7          self.flag = flag
8          self.hash_key = hash_key
9          self.depth = depth
10
11 class TranspositionTable:
12     def __init__(self, max_entries=100000):
13         self._max_entries = max_entries
14         self._table = dict()
15
16     def calculate_entry_index(self, hash_key):
17         """
18             Gets the dictionary key for a given Zobrist hash.
19
20         Args:
21             hash_key (int): A Zobrist hash.
22
23         Returns:
24             int: Key for the given hash.
25         """
26         return hash_key
27
28     def insert_entry(self, score, move, hash_key, depth, alpha, beta):
29         """
30             Inserts an entry into the transposition table.
31
32         Args:
33             score (int): The evaluation score.
34             move (Move): The best move found.
35             hash_key (int): The Zobrist hash key.
36             depth (int): The depth of the search.
37             alpha (int): The upper bound value.
38             beta (int): The lower bound value.
39
40         Raises:
41             Exception: Invalid depth or score.
42         """
43         if depth == 0 or alpha < score < beta:
44             flag = TranspositionFlag.EXACT

```

```

45         score = score
46     elif score <= alpha:
47         flag = TranspositionFlag.UPPER
48         score = alpha
49     elif score >= beta:
50         flag = TranspositionFlag.LOWER
51         score = beta
52     else:
53         raise Exception('(TranspositionTable.insert_entry)')
54
55     self._table[self.calculate_entry_index(hash_key)] = TranspositionEntry(
56         score, move, flag, hash_key, depth)
57
58     if len(self._table) > self._max_entries:
59         # Removes the longest-existing entry to free up space for more up-to-
60         # date entries
61         # Expression to remove leftmost item taken from https://docs.python.
62         # org/3/library/collections.html#ordereddict-objects
63         (k := next(iter(self._table))), self._table.pop(k))
64
65     def get_entry(self, hash_key, depth, alpha, beta):
66         """
67             Gets an entry from the transposition table.
68
69             Args:
70                 hash_key (int): The Zobrist hash key.
71                 depth (int): The depth of the search.
72                 alpha (int): The alpha value for pruning.
73                 beta (int): The beta value for pruning.
74
75             Returns:
76                 tuple[int, Move] | tuple[None, None]: The evaluation score and the
77                 best move found, if entry exists.
78         """
79         index = self.calculate_entry_index(hash_key)
80
81         if index not in self._table:
82             return None, None
83
84         entry = self._table[index]
85
86         if entry.hash_key == hash_key and entry.depth >= depth:
87             if entry.flag == TranspositionFlag.EXACT:
88                 return entry.score, entry.move
89
90             if entry.flag == TranspositionFlag.LOWER and entry.score >= beta:
91                 return entry.score, entry.move
92
93             if entry.flag == TranspositionFlag.UPPER and entry.score <= alpha:
94                 return entry.score, entry.move
95
96         return None, None

```

3.7 States

To switch between different screens, I have decided to use a state machine design pattern. This ensures that there is only one main game loop controlling movement between states, handled with the `Control` object. All `State` object contain a `next` and `previous` attribute to tell the `Control` class which screen to switch to, which also calls all `State` methods accordingly.

The `startup` method is called when switched to a new state, and `cleanup` when exiting. Within the `startup` function, the state widgets dictionary is passed into a `WidgetGroup` object. The `process_event` method is called on the `WidgetGroup` every frame to process user input, and handle the returned events accordingly. The `WidgetGroup` object can therefore be thought of as a controller, and the state as the model, and the widgets as the view.

3.7.1 Review

The `Review` state uses this logic to allow users to scroll through moves in their past games. All moves are stored in two `stacks`, as described in Section 2.3.3, and exchanged using `pop` and `append` (`push`) methods.

`review.py`

```

1 import pygame
2 from collections import deque
3 from data.states.game.components.capture_draw import CaptureDraw
4 from data.states.game.components.piece_group import PieceGroup
5 from data.states.game.components.laser_draw import LaserDraw
6 from data.helpers.bitboard_helpers import bitboard_to_coords
7 from data.helpers.browser_helpers import get_winner_string
8 from data.states.review.widget_dict import REVIEW_WIDGETS
9 from data.states.game.components.board import Board
10 from data.utils.event_types import ReviewEventType
11 from data.components.game_entry import GameEntry
12 from data.managers.logs import initialise_logger
13 from data.utils.constants import ShaderType
14 from data.managers.window import window
15 from data.utils.assets import MUSIC
16 from data.utils.enums import Colour
17 from data.control import _State
18
19 logger = initialise_logger(__name__)
20
21 class Review(_State):
22     def __init__(self):
23         super().__init__()
24
25         self._moves = deque()
26         self._popped_moves = deque()
27         self._game_info = {}
28
29         self._board = None
30         self._piece_group = None
31         self._laser_draw = None
32         self._capture_draw = None
33
34     def cleanup(self):
35         """
36             Cleanup function. Clears shader effects.
37         """
38         super().cleanup()
39
40         window.clear_apply_arguments(ShaderType.BLOOM)
41         window.clear_effect(ShaderType.RAYS)
42
43         return None
44
45     def startup(self, persist):
46         """
47             Startup function. Initialises all objects, widgets and game data.

```

```

48
49     Args:
50         persist (dict): Dict containing game entry data.
51     """
52     super().startup(REVIEW_WIDGETS, MUSIC['review'])
53
54     window.set_apply_arguments(ShaderType.BASE, background_type=ShaderType.
55     BACKGROUND_WAVES)
55     window.set_apply_arguments(ShaderType.BLOOM, highlight_colours=[(pygame.
56     Color('0x95e0cc')).rgb, pygame.Color('0xf14e52').rgb], colour_intensity=0.8)
56     REVIEW_WIDGETS['help'].kill()
57
58     self._moves = deque(GameEntry.parse_moves(persist.pop('moves', '')))
59     self._popped_moves = deque()
60     self._game_info = persist
61
62     self._board = Board(self._game_info['start_fen_string'])
63     self._piece_group = PieceGroup()
64     self._laser_draw = LaserDraw(self.board_position, self.board_size)
65     self._capture_draw = CaptureDraw(self.board_position, self.board_size)
66
67     self.initialise_widgets()
68     self.simulate_all_moves()
69     self.refresh_pieces()
70     self.refresh_widgets()
71
72     self.draw()
73
74     @property
75     def board_position(self):
76         return REVIEW_WIDGETS['chessboard'].position
77
78     @property
79     def board_size(self):
80         return REVIEW_WIDGETS['chessboard'].size
81
82     @property
83     def square_size(self):
84         return self.board_size[0] / 10
85
86     def initialise_widgets(self):
87         """
88             Initializes the widgets for a new game.
89         """
90         REVIEW_WIDGETS['move_list'].reset_move_list()
91         REVIEW_WIDGETS['move_list'].kill()
92         REVIEW_WIDGETS['scroll_area'].set_image()
93
94         REVIEW_WIDGETS['winner_text'].set_text(f'WINNER: {get_winner_string(self.
95         _game_info["winner"])}')
95         REVIEW_WIDGETS['blue_piece_display'].reset_piece_list()
96         REVIEW_WIDGETS['red_piece_display'].reset_piece_list()
97
98         if self._game_info['time_enabled']:
99             REVIEW_WIDGETS['timer_disabled_text'].kill()
100        else:
101            REVIEW_WIDGETS['blue_timer'].kill()
102            REVIEW_WIDGETS['red_timer'].kill()
103
104    def refresh_widgets(self):
105        """
106            Refreshes the widgets after every move.

```

```

107     """
108     REVIEW_WIDGETS['move_number_text'].set_text(f'MOVE NO: {(len(self._moves))
109         / 2:.1f} / {(len(self._moves) + len(self._popped_moves)) / 2:.1f}')
110     REVIEW_WIDGETS['move_colour_text'].set_text(f'{self.calculate_colour().name} TO MOVE')
111
112     if self._game_info['time_enabled']:
113         if len(self._moves) == 0:
114             REVIEW_WIDGETS['blue_timer'].set_time(float(self._game_info['time']
115                 ]) * 60 * 1000)
116             REVIEW_WIDGETS['red_timer'].set_time(float(self._game_info['time'
117                 ]) * 60 * 1000)
118         else:
119             REVIEW_WIDGETS['blue_timer'].set_time(float(self._moves[-1]['blue_time'])
120                 ) * 60 * 1000)
121             REVIEW_WIDGETS['red_timer'].set_time(float(self._moves[-1]['red_time'])
122                 ) * 60 * 1000)
123
124     REVIEW_WIDGETS['scroll_area'].set_image()
125
126     def refresh_pieces(self):
127         """
128             Refreshes the pieces on the board.
129         """
130         self._piece_group.initialise_pieces(self._board.get_piece_list(), self.
131         board_position, self.board_size)
132
133     def simulate_all_moves(self):
134         """
135             Simulates all moves at the start of every game to obtain laser results and
136             fill up piece display and move list widgets.
137         """
138         for index, move_dict in enumerate(self._moves):
139             laser_result = self._board.apply_move(move_dict['move'], fire_laser=
140             True)
141             self._moves[index]['laser_result'] = laser_result
142
143             if laser_result.hit_square_bitboard:
144                 if laser_result.piece_colour == Colour.BLUE:
145                     REVIEW_WIDGETS['red_piece_display'].add_piece(laser_result.
146                     piece_hit)
147                     elif laser_result.piece_colour == Colour.RED:
148                         REVIEW_WIDGETS['blue_piece_display'].add_piece(laser_result.
149                     piece_hit)
150
151             REVIEW_WIDGETS['move_list'].append_to_move_list(move_dict['unparsed_move'])
152
153     def calculate_colour(self):
154         """
155             Calculates the current active colour to move.
156
157             Returns:
158                 Colour: The current colour to move.
159         """
160         if self._game_info['start_fen_string'][-1].lower() == 'b':
161             initial_colour = Colour.BLUE
162         elif self._game_info['start_fen_string'][-1].lower() == 'r':
163             initial_colour = Colour.RED
164
165         if len(self._moves) % 2 == 0:
166             return initial_colour

```

```

157         else:
158             return initial_colour.get_flipped_colour()
159
160     def handle_move(self, move, add_piece=True):
161         """
162             Handles applying or undoing a move.
163
164             Args:
165                 move (dict): The move to handle.
166                 add_piece (bool): Whether to add the captured piece to the display.
167                 Defaults to True.
168             """
169
170         laser_result = move['laser_result']
171         active_colour = self.calculate_colour()
172         self._laser_draw.add_laser(laser_result, laser_colour=active_colour)
173
174         if laser_result.hit_square_bitboard:
175             if laser_result.piece_colour == Colour.BLUE:
176                 if add_piece:
177                     REVIEW_WIDGETS['red_piece_display'].add_piece(laser_result,
178                         piece_hit)
179                 else:
180                     REVIEW_WIDGETS['red_piece_display'].remove_piece(laser_result,
181                         piece_hit)
182             elif laser_result.piece_colour == Colour.RED:
183                 if add_piece:
184                     REVIEW_WIDGETS['blue_piece_display'].add_piece(laser_result,
185                         piece_hit)
186                 else:
187                     REVIEW_WIDGETS['blue_piece_display'].remove_piece(laser_result
188                         .piece_hit)
189
190         self._capture_draw.add_capture(
191             laser_result.piece_hit,
192             laser_result.piece_colour,
193             laser_result.piece_rotation,
194             bitboard_to_coords(laser_result.hit_square_bitboard),
195             laser_result.laser_path[0][0],
196             active_colour,
197             shake=False
198         )
199
200     def update_laser_mask(self):
201         """
202             Updates the laser mask for the light rays effect.
203             """
204
205         temp_surface = pygame.Surface(window.size, pygame.SRCALPHA)
206         self._piece_group.draw(temp_surface)
207         mask = pygame.mask.from_surface(temp_surface, threshold=127)
208         mask_surface = mask.to_surface(unsetColor=(0, 0, 0, 255), setColor=(255,
209             0, 0, 255))
210
211         window.set_apply_arguments(ShaderType.RAYS, occlusion=mask_surface)
212
213     def get_event(self, event):
214         """
215             Processes Pygame events.
216
217             Args:
218                 event (pygame.event.Event): The event to handle.
219             """
220
221         if event.type in [pygame.MOUSEBUTTONUP, pygame.KEYDOWN]:

```

```

213         REVIEW_WIDGETS['help'].kill()
214
215     widget_event = self._widget_group.process_event(event)
216
217     if widget_event is None:
218         return
219
220     match widget_event.type:
221         case None:
222             return
223
224         case ReviewEventType.MENU_CLICK:
225             self.next = 'menu'
226             self.done = True
227
228         case ReviewEventType.PREVIOUS_CLICK:
229             if len(self._moves) == 0:
230                 return
231
232             # Pop last applied move off first stack
233             move = self._moves.pop()
234             # Pushed onto second stack
235             self._popped_moves.append(move)
236
237             # Undo last applied move
238             self._board.undo_move(move['move'], laser_result=move['laser_result'])
239             self.handle_move(move, add_piece=False)
240             REVIEW_WIDGETS['move_list'].pop_from_move_list()
241
242             self.refresh_pieces()
243             self.refresh_widgets()
244             self.update_laser_mask()
245
246         case ReviewEventType.NEXT_CLICK:
247             if len(self._popped_moves) == 0:
248                 return
249
250             # Peek at second stack to get last undone move
251             move = self._popped_moves[-1]
252
253             # Reapply last undone move
254             self._board.apply_move(move['move'])
255             self.handle_move(move, add_piece=True)
256             REVIEW_WIDGETS['move_list'].append_to_move_list(move['unparsed_move'])
257
258             # Pop last undone move from second stack
259             self._popped_moves.pop()
260             # Push onto first stack
261             self._moves.append(move)
262
263             self.refresh_pieces()
264             self.refresh_widgets()
265             self.update_laser_mask()
266
267         case ReviewEventType.HELP_CLICK:
268             self._widget_group.add(REVIEW_WIDGETS['help'])
269             self._widget_group.handle_resize(window.size)
270
271     def handle_resize(self):
272         """

```

```

273     Handles resizing of the window.
274     """
275     super().handle_resize()
276     self._piece_group.handle_resize(self.board_position, self.board_size)
277     self._laser_draw.handle_resize(self.board_position, self.board_size)
278     self._capture_draw.handle_resize(self.board_position, self.board_size)
279
280     if self._laser_draw.firing:
281         self.update_laser_mask()
282
283     def draw(self):
284         """
285             Draws all components onto the window screen.
286         """
287         self._capture_draw.update()
288         self._widget_group.draw()
289         self._piece_group.draw(window.screen)
290         self._laser_draw.draw(window.screen)
291         self._capture_draw.draw(window.screen)

```

3.8 Database

This section outlines my database implementation using the Python module sqlite3.

3.8.1 DDL

As mentioned in Section 2.3.1, the `migrations` directory contains a collection of Python scripts that edit the game table schema. The files are named with a description of their changes and datetime for organisational purposes.

`create_games_table_19112024.py`

```

1 import sqlite3
2 from pathlib import Path
3
4 database_path = (Path(__file__).parent / '../database.db').resolve()
5
6 def upgrade():
7     """
8     Upgrade function to create games table.
9     """
10    connection = sqlite3.connect(database_path)
11    cursor = connection.cursor()
12
13    cursor.execute('''
14        CREATE TABLE games(
15            id INTEGER PRIMARY KEY,
16            cpu_enabled INTEGER NOT NULL,
17            cpu_depth INTEGER,
18            winner INTEGER,
19            time_enabled INTEGER NOT NULL,
20            time REAL,
21            number_of_ply INTEGER NOT NULL,
22            moves TEXT NOT NULL
23        )
24    ''')
25
26    connection.commit()
27    connection.close()

```

```

28
29 def downgrade():
30     """
31     Downgrade function to revert table creation.
32     """
33     connection = sqlite3.connect(database_path)
34     cursor = connection.cursor()
35
36     cursor.execute('''
37         DROP TABLE games
38     ''')
39
40     connection.commit()
41     connection.close()
42
43 upgrade()
44 # downgrade()

```

Using the `ALTER` command allows me to rename table columns.

```

change_fen_string_column_name_23122024.py
1 import sqlite3
2 from pathlib import Path
3
4 database_path = (Path(__file__).parent / '../database.db').resolve()
5
6 def upgrade():
7     """
8     Upgrade function to rename fen_string column.
9     """
10    connection = sqlite3.connect(database_path)
11    cursor = connection.cursor()
12
13    cursor.execute('''
14        ALTER TABLE games RENAME COLUMN fen_string TO final_fen_string
15    ''')
16
17    connection.commit()
18    connection.close()
19
20 def downgrade():
21     """
22     Downgrade function to revert fen_string column renaming.
23     """
24    connection = sqlite3.connect(database_path)
25    cursor = connection.cursor()
26
27    cursor.execute('''
28        ALTER TABLE games RENAME COLUMN final_fen_string TO fen_string
29    ''')
30
31    connection.commit()
32    connection.close()
33
34 upgrade()
35 # downgrade()

```

3.8.2 DML

As described in Section 2.3.1, this file provides functions to help modify the database, with **Aggregate** and **Window** commands used to retrieve the number of rows and sort them to be returned. `database_helpers.py`

```

1 import sqlite3
2 from pathlib import Path
3 from datetime import datetime
4
5 database_path = (Path(__file__).parent / '../database/database.db').resolve()
6
7 def insert_into_games(game_entry):
8     """
9         Inserts a new row into games table.
10
11     Args:
12         game_entry (GameEntry): GameEntry object containing game information.
13     """
14     connection = sqlite3.connect(database_path, detect_types=sqlite3.
15         PARSE_DECLTYPES)
16     connection.row_factory = sqlite3.Row
17     cursor = connection.cursor()
18
19     # Datetime added for created_dt column
20     game_entry = (*game_entry, datetime.now())
21
22     cursor.execute('''
23         INSERT INTO games (cpu_enabled, cpu_depth, winner, time_enabled, time,
24         number_of_ply, moves, start_fen_string, final_fen_string, created_dt)
25         VALUES (?, ?, ?, ?, ?, ?, ?, ?, ?, ?, ?)
26     ''', game_entry)
27
28     connection.commit()
29
30     # Return inserted row
31     cursor.execute('''
32         SELECT * FROM games WHERE id = LAST_INSERT_ROWID()
33     ''')
34     inserted_row = cursor.fetchone()
35
36     connection.close()
37
38     return dict(inserted_row)
39
40 def get_all_games():
41     """
42         Get all rows in games table.
43
44     Returns:
45         list[dict]: List of game entries represented as dictionaries.
46     """
47     connection = sqlite3.connect(database_path, detect_types=sqlite3.
48         PARSE_DECLTYPES)
49     connection.row_factory = sqlite3.Row
50     cursor = connection.cursor()
51
52     cursor.execute('''
53         SELECT * FROM games
54     ''')
55     games = cursor.fetchall()
56
57

```

```

54     connection.close()
55
56     return [dict(game) for game in games]
57
58 def delete_all_games():
59     """
60     Delete all rows in games table.
61     """
62     connection = sqlite3.connect(database_path)
63     cursor = connection.cursor()
64
65     cursor.execute('''
66         DELETE FROM games
67     ''')
68
69     connection.commit()
70     connection.close()
71
72 def delete_game(id):
73     """
74     Deletes specific row in games table using id attribute.
75
76     Args:
77         id (int): Primary key for row.
78     """
79     connection = sqlite3.connect(database_path)
80     cursor = connection.cursor()
81
82     cursor.execute('''
83         DELETE FROM games WHERE id = ?
84     ''', (id,))
85
86     connection.commit()
87     connection.close()
88
89 def get_ordered_games(column, ascend=True, start_row=1, end_row=10):
90     """
91     Get specific number of rows from games table ordered by a specific column(s).
92
93     Args:
94         column (_type_): Column to sort by.
95         ascend (bool, optional): Sort ascending or descending. Defaults to True.
96         start_row (int, optional): First row returned. Defaults to 1.
97         end_row (int, optional): Last row returned. Defaults to 10.
98
99     Raises:
100         ValueError: If ascend argument or column argument are invalid types.
101
102     Returns:
103         list[dict]: List of ordered game entries represented as dictionaries.
104     """
105     if not isinstance(ascend, bool) or not isinstance(column, str):
106         raise ValueError('database_helpers.get_ordered_games) Invalid input arguments!')
107
108     connection = sqlite3.connect(database_path, detect_types=sqlite3.
109     PARSE_DECLTYPES)
110     connection.row_factory = sqlite3.Row
111     cursor = connection.cursor()
112
113     # Match ascend bool to correct SQL keyword
114     if ascend:

```

```

114     ascend_arg = 'ASC'
115 else:
116     ascend_arg = 'DESC'
117
118 # Partition by winner, then order by time and number_of_ply
119 if column == 'winner':
120     cursor.execute(f'''
121         SELECT * FROM
122             (SELECT ROW_NUMBER() OVER (
123                 PARTITION BY winner
124                     ORDER BY time {ascend_arg}, number_of_ply {ascend_arg}
125             ) AS row_num, * FROM games)
126             WHERE row_num >= ? AND row_num <= ?
127             ''', (start_row, end_row))
128 else:
129 # Order by time or number_of_ply only
130     cursor.execute(f'''
131         SELECT * FROM
132             (SELECT ROW_NUMBER() OVER (
133                 ORDER BY {column} {ascend_arg}
134             ) AS row_num, * FROM games)
135             WHERE row_num >= ? AND row_num <= ?
136             ''', (start_row, end_row))
137
138 games = cursor.fetchall()
139
140 connection.close()
141
142 return [dict(game) for game in games]
143
144 def get_number_of_games():
145 """
146 Returns:
147     int: Number of rows in the games.
148 """
149 connection = sqlite3.connect(database_path)
150 cursor = connection.cursor()
151
152 cursor.execute("""
153     SELECT COUNT(ROWID) FROM games
154 """)
155
156 result = cursor.fetchall()[0][0]
157
158 connection.close()
159
160 return result
161
162 # delete_all_games()

```

3.9 Shaders

3.9.1 Shader Manager

The `ShaderManager` class is responsible for handling all shader passes, handling the Pygame display, and combining both and drawing the result to the window screen. The class also **inherits** from the `SMPacket` class, an **interface** class containing all required `ShaderManager` methods and attributes to aid with syntax highlighting in the fragment shader classes.

Fragment shaders such as `Bloom` are applied by default, and others such as `Ray` are applied during runtime through calling methods on `ShaderManager`, and adding the appropriate fragment shader class to the internal shader pass list.

Each fragment shader is written in GLSL and stored in a `.frag` file, and read into the `ShaderManager` class.

shader.py

```

1  from pathlib import Path
2  from array import array
3  import moderngl
4  from data.shaders.classes import shader_pass_lookup
5  from data.shaders.protocol import SMPProtocol
6  from data.utils.constants import ShaderType
7
8  shader_path = (Path(__file__).parent / '../shaders/').resolve()
9
10 SHADER_PRIORITY = [
11     ShaderType.CRT,
12     ShaderType.SHAKE,
13     ShaderType.BLOOM,
14     ShaderType.CHROMATIC_ABBREVIATION,
15     ShaderType.RAYS,
16     ShaderType.GRAYSCALE,
17     ShaderType.BASE,
18 ]
19
20 pygame_quad_array = array('f', [
21     -1.0, 1.0, 0.0, 0.0,
22     1.0, 1.0, 0.0, 0.0,
23     -1.0, -1.0, 0.0, 1.0,
24     1.0, -1.0, 1.0, 1.0,
25 ])
26
27 opengl_quad_array = array('f', [
28     -1.0, -1.0, 0.0, 0.0,
29     1.0, -1.0, 1.0, 0.0,
30     -1.0, 1.0, 0.0, 1.0,
31     1.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0,
32 ])
33
34 class ShaderManager(SMPProtocol):
35     def __init__(self, ctx: moderngl.Context, screen_size):
36         self._ctx = ctx
37         self._ctx.gc_mode = 'auto'
38
39         self._screen_size = screen_size
40         self._opengl_buffer = self._ctx.buffer(data=opengl_quad_array)
41         self._pygame_buffer = self._ctx.buffer(data=pygame_quad_array)
42         self._shader_list = [ShaderType.BASE]
43
44         self._vert_shaders = {}
45         self._frag_shaders = {}
46         self._programs = {}
47         self._vaos = {}
48         self._textures = {}
49         self._shader_passes = {}
50         self.framebuffers = {}
51
52         self.load_shader(ShaderType.BASE)
53         self.load_shader(ShaderType._CALIBRATE)
54         self.create_framebuffer(ShaderType._CALIBRATE)

```

```

55
56     def load_shader(self, shader_type, **kwargs):
57         """
58             Loads a given shader by creating a VAO reading the corresponding .frag
59             file.
60
61             Args:
62                 shader_type (ShaderType): The type of shader to load.
63                 **kwargs: Additional arguments passed when initialising the fragment
64                 shader class.
65
66             self._shader_passes[shader_type] = shader_pass_lookup[shader_type](self,
67             **kwargs)
68             self.create_vao(shader_type)
69
70     def clear_shaders(self):
71         """
72             Clears the shader list, leaving only the base shader.
73
74             self._shader_list = [ShaderType.BASE]
75
76     def create_vao(self, shader_type):
77         """
78             Creates a vertex array object (VAO) for the given shader type.
79
80             Args:
81                 shader_type (ShaderType): The type of shader.
82
83             frag_name = shader_type[1:] if shader_type[0] == '_' else shader_type
84             vert_path = Path(shader_path / 'vertex/base.vert').resolve()
85             frag_path = Path(shader_path / f'fragments/{frag_name}.frag').resolve()
86
87             self._vert_shaders[shader_type] = vert_path.read_text()
88             self._frag_shaders[shader_type] = frag_path.read_text()
89
90             program = self._ctx.program(vertex_shader=self._vert_shaders[shader_type],
91             fragment_shader=self._frag_shaders[shader_type])
92             self._programs[shader_type] = program
93
94             if shader_type == ShaderType._CALIBRATE:
95                 self._vaos[shader_type] = self._ctx.vertex_array(self._programs[
96                 shader_type], [(self._pygame_buffer, '2f 2f', 'vert', 'texCoords')])
97             else:
98                 self._vaos[shader_type] = self._ctx.vertex_array(self._programs[
99                 shader_type], [(self._opengl_buffer, '2f 2f', 'vert', 'texCoords')]))
100
101     def create_framebuffer(self, shader_type, size=None, filter=moderngl.NEAREST):
102         """
103             Creates a framebuffer for the given shader type.
104
105             Args:
106                 shader_type (ShaderType): The type of shader.
107                 size (tuple[int, int], optional): The size of the framebuffer.
108                 Defaults to screen size.
109                 filter (moderngl.Filter, optional): The texture filter. Defaults to
110                 NEAREST.
111
112                 texture_size = size or self._screen_size
113                 texture = self._ctx.texture(size=texture_size, components=4)
114                 texture.filter = (filter, filter)
115
116                 self._textures[shader_type] = texture

```

```

109         self.framebuffers[shader_type] = self._ctx.framebuffer(color_attachments=[self._textures[shader_type]])
110
111     def render_to_fbo(self, shader_type, texture, output_fbo=None, program_type=None, use_image=True, **kwargs):
112         """
113             Applies the shaders and renders the resultant texture to a framebuffer
114             object (FBO).
115
116             Args:
117                 shader_type (ShaderType): The type of shader.
118                 texture (moderngl.Texture): The texture to render.
119                 output_fbo (moderngl.Framebuffer, optional): The output framebuffer.
120                     Defaults to None.
121                 program_type (ShaderType, optional): The program type. Defaults to
122                     None.
123                 use_image (bool, optional): Whether to use the image uniform. Defaults
124                     to True.
125                 **kwargs: Additional uniforms for the fragment shader.
126             """
127         fbo = output_fbo or self.framebuffers[shader_type]
128         program = self._programs[program_type] if program_type else self._programs[shader_type]
129         vao = self._vaos[program_type] if program_type else self._vaos[shader_type]
130
131         fbo.use()
132         texture.use(0)
133
134         if use_image:
135             program['image'] = 0
136             for uniform, value in kwargs.items():
137                 program[uniform] = value
138
139         vao.render(mode=moderngl.TRIANGLE_STRIP)
140
141     def apply_shader(self, shader_type, **kwargs):
142         """
143             Applies a shader of the given type and adds it to the list.
144
145             Args:
146                 shader_type (ShaderType): The type of shader to apply.
147
148             Raises:
149                 ValueError: If the shader is already being applied.
150
151         if shader_type in self._shader_list:
152             return
153
154         self.load_shader(shader_type, **kwargs)
155         self._shader_list.append(shader_type)
156
157             # Sort shader list based on the order in SHADER_PRIORITY, so that more
158             # important shaders are applied first
159             self._shader_list.sort(key=lambda shader: -SHADER_PRIORITY.index(shader))
160
161     def remove_shader(self, shader_type):
162         """
163             Removes a shader of the given type from the list.
164
165             Args:
166                 shader_type (ShaderType): The type of shader to remove.
167
168

```

```

163         if shader_type in self._shader_list:
164             self._shader_list.remove(shader_type)
165
166     def render_output(self):
167         """
168             Renders the final output to the screen.
169         """
170
171         # Render to the screen framebuffer
172         self._ctx.screen.use()
173
174         # Take the texture of the last framebuffer to be rendered to, and render
175         # that to the screen framebuffer
176         output_shader_type = self._shader_list[-1]
177         self.get_fbo_texture(output_shader_type).use(0)
178         self._programs[output_shader_type]['image'] = 0
179
180         self._vaos[output_shader_type].render(mode=moderngl.TRIANGLE_STRIP)
181
182     def get_fbo_texture(self, shader_type):
183         """
184             Gets the texture from the specified shader type's FBO.
185
186             Args:
187                 shader_type (ShaderType): The type of shader.
188
189             Returns:
190                 moderngl.Texture: The texture from the FBO.
191
192         return self.framebuffers[shader_type].color_attachments[0]
193
194     def calibrate_pygame_surface(self, pygame_surface):
195         """
196             Converts the Pygame window surface into an OpenGL texture.
197
198             Args:
199                 pygame_surface (pygame.Surface): The finished Pygame surface.
200
201             Returns:
202                 moderngl.Texture: The calibrated texture.
203
204         texture = self._ctx.texture(pygame_surface.size, 4)
205         texture.filter = (moderngl.NEAREST, moderngl.NEAREST)
206         texture.swizzle = 'BGRA'
207         # Take the Pygame surface's pixel array and draw it to the new texture
208         texture.write(pygame_surface.get_view('1'))
209
210         # ShaderType._CALIBRATE has a VAO containing the pygame_quad_array
211         # coordinates, as Pygame uses different texture coordinates than ModernGL
212         # textures
213         self.render_to_fbo(ShaderType._CALIBRATE, texture)
214         return self.get_fbo_texture(ShaderType._CALIBRATE)
215
216     def draw(self, surface, arguments):
217         """
218             Draws the Pygame surface with shaders applied to the screen.
219
220             Args:
221                 surface (pygame.Surface): The final Pygame surface.
222                 arguments (dict): A dict of { ShaderType: Args } items, containing
223                     keyword arguments for every fragment shader.
224
225         self._ctx.viewport = (0, 0, *self._screen_size)

```

```

221         texture = self.calibrate_pygame_surface(surface)
222
223     for shader_type in self._shader_list:
224         self._shader_passes[shader_type].apply(texture, **arguments.get(
225             shader_type, {}))
226         texture = self.get_fbo_texture(shader_type)
227
228     self.render_output()
229
230     def __del__(self):
231         """
232             Cleans up ModernGL resources when the ShaderManager object is deleted.
233         """
234         self.cleanup()
235
236     def cleanup(self):
237         """
238             Cleans up resources used by the ModernGL.
239             Probably unnecessary as the 'auto' garbage collection mode is used.
240         """
241         self._pygame_buffer.release()
242         self._opengl_buffer.release()
243         for program in self._programs:
244             self._programs[program].release()
245         for texture in self._textures:
246             self._textures[texture].release()
247         for vao in self._vaos:
248             self._vaos[vao].release()
249         for framebuffer in self.framebuffers:
250             self.framebuffers[framebuffer].release()
251
252     def handle_resize(self, new_screen_size):
253         """
254             Handles resizing of the screen.
255
256             Args:
257                 new_screen_size (tuple[int, int]): The new screen size.
258
259             self._screen_size = new_screen_size
260
261             # Recreate all framebuffers to prevent scaling issues
262             for shader_type in self.framebuffers:
263                 filter = self._textures[shader_type].filter[0]
264                 self.create_framebuffer(shader_type, size=self._screen_size, filter=
265                     filter)

```

3.9.2 Bloom

The `Bloom` shader effect is a common shader effect giving the illusion of a bright light. It consists of blurred fringes of light extending from the borders of bright areas. This effect can be achieved through obtaining all bright areas of the image, applying a Gaussian blur, and blending the blur additively onto the original image.

My `ShaderManager` class works with this multi-pass shader approach by reading the texture from the last shader's framebuffer for each pass.

Extracting bright colours

The `highlight_brightness` fragment shader extracts all colours that are bright enough to exert the bloom effect.

`highlight_brightness.frag`

```

1 # version 330 core
2
3 in vec2 uvs;
4 out vec4 f_colour;
5
6 uniform sampler2D image;
7 uniform float threshold;
8 uniform float intensity;
9
10 void main() {
11     vec4 pixel = texture(image, uvs);
12     // Dot product used to calculate brightness of a pixel from its RGB values
13     // Values taken from https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Relative_luminance
14     float brightness = dot(pixel.rgb, vec3(0.2126, 0.7152, 0.0722));
15     float isBright = step(threshold, brightness);
16
17     f_colour = vec4(vec3(pixel.rgb * intensity) * isBright, 1.0);
18 }
```

Blur

The `Blur` class implements a two-pass **Gaussian blur**. This is preferably over a one-pass blur, as the complexity is $O(2n)$, sampling n pixels twice, as opposed to $O(n^2)$. I have implemented this using the ping-pong technique, with the first pass for blurring the image horizontally, and the second pass for blurring vertically, and the resultant textures being passed repeatedly between two framebuffers.

`blur.py`

```

1 from data.shaders.protocol import SMProtocol
2 from data.utils.constants import ShaderType
3
4 BLUR_ITERATIONS = 4
5
6 class _Blur:
7     def __init__(self, shader_manager: SMProtocol):
8         self._shader_manager = shader_manager
9
10        shader_manager.create_framebuffer(ShaderType._BLUR)
11
12        shader_manager.create_framebuffer("blurPing")
13        shader_manager.create_framebuffer("blurPong")
14
15    def apply(self, texture):
16        """
17            Applies Gaussian blur to a given texture.
18
19            Args:
20                texture (moderngl.Texture): Texture to blur.
21        """
22        self._shader_manager.get_fbo_texture("blurPong").write(texture.read())
23
24        for _ in range(BLUR_ITERATIONS):
25            # Apply horizontal blur
26            self._shader_manager.render_to_fbo(
```

```

27         ShaderType._BLUR,
28         texture=self._shader_manager.get_fbo_texture("blurPong"),
29         output_fbo=self._shader_manager.framebuffers["blurPing"],
30         passes=5,
31         horizontal=True
32     )
33     # Apply vertical blur
34     self._shader_manager.render_to_fbo(
35         ShaderType._BLUR,
36         texture=self._shader_manager.get_fbo_texture("blurPing"), # Use
37         horizontal blur result as input texture
38         output_fbo=self._shader_manager.framebuffers["blurPong"],
39         passes=5,
40         horizontal=False
41     )
42     self._shader_manager.render_to_fbo(ShaderType._BLUR, self._shader_manager.
get_fbo_texture("blurPong"))

blur.frag
1 // Modified from https://learnopengl.com/Advanced-Lighting/Bloom
2 #version 330 core
3
4 in vec2 uvs;
5 out vec4 f_colour;
6
7 uniform sampler2D image;
8 uniform bool horizontal;
9 uniform int passes;
10 uniform float weight[5] = float[] (0.227027, 0.1945946, 0.1216216, 0.054054,
0.016216);
11
12 void main() {
13     vec2 offset = 1.0 / textureSize(image, 0);
14     vec3 result = texture(image, uvs).rgb * weight[0];
15
16     if (horizontal) {
17         for (int i = 1 ; i < passes ; ++i) {
18             result += texture(image, uvs + vec2(offset.x * i, 0.0)).rgb * weight[i];
19             result += texture(image, uvs - vec2(offset.x * i, 0.0)).rgb * weight[i];
20         }
21     }
22     else {
23         for (int i = 1 ; i < passes ; ++i) {
24             result += texture(image, uvs + vec2(0.0, offset.y * i)).rgb * weight[i];
25             result += texture(image, uvs - vec2(0.0, offset.y * i)).rgb * weight[i];
26         }
27     }
28
29     f_colour = vec4(result, 1.0);
30 }

```

Combining

The `Bloom` class combines the two operations, taking the highlighted areas, blurs them, and adds the RGB values for the final result onto the original texture to simulate bloom.

`bloom.py`

```

1  from data.shaders.classes.highlight_brightness import _HighlightBrightness
2  from data.shaders.classes.highlight_colour import _HighlightColour
3  from data.shaders.protocol import SMProtocol
4  from data.shaders.classes.blur import _Blur
5  from data.utils.constants import ShaderType
6
7  BLOOM_INTENSITY = 0.6
8
9  class Bloom:
10     def __init__(self, shader_manager: SMProtocol):
11         self._shader_manager = shader_manager
12
13         shader_manager.load_shader(ShaderType._BLUR)
14         shader_manager.load_shader(ShaderType._HIGHLIGHT_BRIGHTNESS)
15         shader_manager.load_shader(ShaderType._HIGHLIGHT_COLOUR)
16
17         shader_manager.create_framebuffer(ShaderType.BLOOM)
18         shader_manager.create_framebuffer(ShaderType._BLUR)
19         shader_manager.create_framebuffer(ShaderType._HIGHLIGHT_BRIGHTNESS)
20         shader_manager.create_framebuffer(ShaderType._HIGHLIGHT_COLOUR)
21
22     def apply(self, texture, highlight_surface=None, highlight_colours=[], surface_intensity=BLOOM_INTENSITY, brightness_intensity=BLOOM_INTENSITY, colour_intensity=BLOOM_INTENSITY):
23         """
24             Applies a bloom effect to a given texture.
25
26             Args:
27                 texture (moderngl.Texture): Texture to apply bloom to.
28                 highlight_surface (pygame.Surface, optional): Surface to use as the highlights. Defaults to None.
29                 highlight_colours (list[list[int, int, int]], optional): Colours to use as the highlights. Defaults to [].
30                 surface_intensity (_type_, optional): Intensity of bloom applied to the highlight surface. Defaults to BLOOM_INTENSITY.
31                 brightness_intensity (_type_, optional): Intensity of bloom applied to the highlight brightness. Defaults to BLOOM_INTENSITY.
32                 colour_intensity (_type_, optional): Intensity of bloom applied to the highlight colours. Defaults to BLOOM_INTENSITY.
33             """
34
35         if highlight_surface:
36             # Calibrate Pygame surface and apply blur
37             glare_texture = self._shader_manager.calibrate_pygame_surface(
38                 highlight_surface)
39             _Blur(self._shader_manager).apply(glare_texture)
40
41             self._shader_manager.get_fbo_texture(ShaderType._BLUR).use(1)
42             self._shader_manager.render_to_fbo(ShaderType.BLOOM, texture,
43                 blurredImage=1, intensity=surface_intensity)
44
45             # Set bloom-applied texture as the base texture
46             texture = self._shader_manager.get_fbo_texture(ShaderType.BLOOM)
47
48             # Extract bright colours (highlights) from the texture
49             _HighlightBrightness(self._shader_manager).apply(texture, intensity=
50                 brightness_intensity)

```

```

47     highlight_texture = self._shader_manager.get_fbo_texture(ShaderType.
48     _HIGHLIGHT_BRIGHTNESS)
49
50     # Use colour as highlights
51     for colour in highlight_colours:
52         _HighlightColour(self._shader_manager).apply(texture, old_highlight=
53             highlight_texture, colour=colour, intensity=colour_intensity)
54         highlight_texture = self._shader_manager.get_fbo_texture(ShaderType.
55     _HIGHLIGHT_COLOUR)
56
57     # Apply Gaussian blur to highlights
58     _Blur(self._shader_manager).apply(highlight_texture)
59
60     # Add the pixel values for the highlights onto the base texture
61     self._shader_manager.get_fbo_texture(ShaderType._BLUR).use(1)
62     self._shader_manager.render_to_fbo(ShaderType.BLOOM, texture, blurredImage
63     =1, intensity=BLOOM_INTENSITY)

```

3.9.3 Rays

As described in Section 2.2.5, the `ray` shader is applied whenever the sphinx shoots a laser. It simulates a 2D light source, providing pixel perfect shadows, through the shadow mapping technique outlined in Section 2.2.5. The laser demo seen on the main menu screen is also achieved using the Ray shader, by clamping the angle at which it emits light to a narrower range.

Occlusion

The occlusion fragment shader processes all pixels with a given colour value as being occluding. `occlusion.frag`

```

1 # version 330 core
2
3 in vec2 uvs;
4 out vec4 f_colour;
5
6 uniform sampler2D image;
7 uniform vec3 checkColour;
8
9 void main() {
10     vec4 pixel = texture(image, uvs);
11
12     // If pixel is occluding colour, set pixel to white
13     if (pixel.rgb == checkColour) {
14         f_colour = vec4(1.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0);
15     // Else, set pixel to black
16     } else {
17         f_colour = vec4(vec3(0.0), 1.0);
18     }
19 }

```

Shadowmap

The shadowmap fragment shader takes the occluding texture and creates a 1D shadow map. `shadowmap.frag`

```

1 # version 330 core
2
3 #define PI 3.1415926536;

```

```

4
5  in vec2 uvs;
6  out vec4 f_colour;
7
8  uniform sampler2D image;
9  uniform float resolution;
10 uniform float THRESHOLD=0.99;
11
12 void main() {
13     float maxDistance = 1.0;
14
15     for (float y = 0.0 ; y < resolution ; y += 1.0) {
16         //rectangular to polar filter
17         float currDistance = y / resolution;
18
19         vec2 norm = vec2(uvs.x, currDistance) * 2.0 - 1.0; // Range from [0, 1] ->
19 [-1, 1]
20         float angle = (1.5 - norm.x) * PI; // Range from [-1, 1] -> [0.5PI, 2.5PI]
21         float radius = (1.0 + norm.y) * 0.5; // Range from [-1, 1] -> [0, 1]
22
23         //coord which we will sample from occlude map
24         vec2 coords = vec2(radius * -sin(angle), radius * -cos(angle)) / 2.0 +
24 0.5;
25
26         // Sample occlusion map
27         vec4 occluding = texture(image, coords);
28
29         // If pixel is not occluding (Red channel value below threshold), set
30         maxDistance to current distance
31         // If pixel is occluding, don't change distance
32         // maxDistance therefore is the distance from the center to the nearest
32         // occluding pixel
33         maxDistance = max(maxDistance * step(occluding.r, THRESHOLD), min(
33 maxDistance, currDistance));
34     }
35
36     f_colour = vec4(vec3(maxDistance), 1.0);
36 }

```

Lightmap

The lightmap shader checks if a pixel is in shadow, blurs the result, and applies the radial light source.

lightmap.frag

```

1 # version 330 core
2
3 #define PI 3.14159265
4
5 in vec2 uvs;
6 out vec4 f_colour;
7
8 uniform float softShadow;
9 uniform float resolution;
10 uniform float falloff;
11 uniform vec3 lightColour;
12 uniform vec2 angleClamp;
13 uniform sampler2D occlusionMap;
14 uniform sampler2D image;
15
16 vec3 normLightColour = lightColour / 255;

```

```

17 vec2 radiansClamp = angleClamp * (PI / 180);
18
19 float sample(vec2 coord, float r) {
20     /*
21     Sample from the 1D distance map.
22
23     Returns:
24     float: 1.0 if sampled radius is greater than the passed radius, 0.0 if not.
25     */
26     return step(r, texture(image, coord).r);
27 }
28
29 void main() {
30     // Cartesian to polar transformation
31     // Range from [0, 1] -> [-1, 1]
32     vec2 norm = uvs.xy * 2.0 - 1.0;
33     float angle = atan(norm.y, norm.x);
34     float r = length(norm);
35
36     // The texture coordinates to sample our 1D lookup texture
37     // Always 0.0 on y-axis, as the texture is 1D
38     float x = (angle + PI) / (2.0 * PI); // Normalise angle to [0, 1]
39     vec2 tc = vec2(x, 0.0);
40
41     // Sample the 1D lookup texture to check if pixel is in light or in shadow
42     // Gives us hard shadows
43     // 1.0 -> in light, 0.0, -> in shadow
44     float inLight = sample(tc, r);
45     // Clamp angle so that only pixels within the range are in light
46     inLight = inLight * step(angle, radiansClamp.y) * step(radiansClamp.x, angle);
47
48     // Multiply the blur amount by the distance from the center
49     // So that the blurring increases as distance increases
50     float blur = (1.0 / resolution) * smoothstep(0.0, 0.1, r);
51
52     // Use gaussian blur to apply blur effecy
53     float sum = 0.0;
54
55     sum += sample(vec2(tc.x - blur * 4.0, tc.y), r) * 0.05;
56     sum += sample(vec2(tc.x - blur * 3.0, tc.y), r) * 0.09;
57     sum += sample(vec2(tc.x - blur * 2.0, tc.y), r) * 0.12;
58     sum += sample(vec2(tc.x - blur * 1.0, tc.y), r) * 0.15;
59
60     sum += inLight * 0.16;
61
62     sum += sample(vec2(tc.x + blur * 1.0, tc.y), r) * 0.15;
63     sum += sample(vec2(tc.x + blur * 2.0, tc.y), r) * 0.12;
64     sum += sample(vec2(tc.x + blur * 3.0, tc.y), r) * 0.09;
65     sum += sample(vec2(tc.x + blur * 4.0, tc.y), r) * 0.05;
66
67     // Mix with the softShadow uniform to toggle degree of softShadows
68     float finalLight = mix(inLight, sum, softShadow);
69
70     // Multiply the final light value with the distance, to give a radial falloff
71     // Use as the alpha value, with the light colour being the RGB values
72     f_colour = vec4(normLightColour, finalLight * smoothstep(1.0, falloff, r));
73 }

```

Class

The `Rays` class takes in a texture and array of light information, applies the aforementioned shaders, and blends the final result with the original texture.

`rays.py`

```

1  from data.shaders.classes.lightmap import _Lightmap
2  from data.shaders.classes.blend import _Blend
3  from data.shaders.protocol import SMProtocol
4  from data.shaders.classes.crop import _Crop
5  from data.utils.constants import ShaderType
6
7  class Rays:
8      def __init__(self, shader_manager: SMProtocol, lights):
9          self._shader_manager = shader_manager
10         self._lights = lights
11
12         # Load all necessary shaders
13         shader_manager.load_shader(ShaderType._LIGHTMAP)
14         shader_manager.load_shader(ShaderType._BLEND)
15         shader_manager.load_shader(ShaderType._CROP)
16         shader_manager.create_framebuffer(ShaderType.RAYS)
17
18     def apply(self, texture, occlusion=None, softShadow=0.3):
19         """
20             Applies the light rays effect to a given texture.
21
22             Args:
23                 texture (moderngl.Texture): The texture to apply the effect to.
24                 occlusion (pygame.Surface, optional): A Pygame mask surface to use as
25                 the occlusion texture. Defaults to None.
26
27             final_texture = texture
28
29             # Iterate through array containing light information
30             for pos, radius, colour, *args in self._lights:
31                 # Topleft of light source square
32                 light_topleft = (pos[0] - (radius * texture.size[1] / texture.size[0]),
33                 pos[1] - radius)
34                 # Relative size of light compared to texture
35                 relative_size = (radius * 2 * texture.size[1] / texture.size[0],
36                 radius * 2)
37
38                 # Crop texture to light source diameter, and to position light source
39                 # at the center
40                 _Crop(self._shader_manager).apply(texture, relative_pos=light_topleft,
41                 relative_size=relative_size)
42                 cropped_texture = self._shader_manager.get_fbo_texture(ShaderType.
43                 _CROP)
44
45                 if occlusion:
46                     # Calibrate Pygame mask surface and crop it
47                     occlusion_texture = self._shader_manager.calibrate_pygame_surface(
48                     occlusion)
49                     _Crop(self._shader_manager).apply(occlusion_texture, relative_pos=
50                     light_topleft, relative_size=relative_size)
51                     occlusion_texture = self._shader_manager.get_fbo_texture(
52                     ShaderType._CROP)
53                 else:
54                     occlusion_texture = None
55
56             # Apply lightmap shader, shadowmap and occlusion are included within

```

```
the _Lightmap class
    _Lightmap(self._shader_manager).apply(cropped_texture, colour,
softShadow, occlusion_texture, *args)
    light_map = self._shader_manager.get_fbo_texture(ShaderType._LIGHTMAP)
50
51      # Blend the final result with the original texture
52      _Blend(self._shader_manager).apply(final_texture, light_map,
light_topleft)
    final_texture = self._shader_manager.get_fbo_texture(ShaderType._BLEND
)
54
55      self._shader_manager.render_to_fbo(ShaderType.RAYS, final_texture)
```

Chapter 4

Testing

4.1 Iterative Testing

I have been playtesting the program throughout the development process to find any bugs and fix them accordingly. However, a few issues have required additional measures.

4.1.1 Minimax

Since minimax is recursive algorithm, debugging it has proven a challenge. I have therefore configured the Python `logging` library to help collect information on the minimax tree for every function call.

`base.py`

```
1  def print_stats(self, score, move):
2      """
3          Prints statistics after traversing tree.
4
5          Args:
6              score (int): Final score obtained after traversal.
7              move (Move): Best move obtained after traversal.
8
9          If self._verbose is False:
10              return
11
12          self._stats['time_taken'] = round(1000 * (time.time() - self._stats['
13              time_taken']), 3)
14          self._stats['ms_per_node'] = round(self._stats['time_taken'] / self._stats
15              ['nodes'], 3)
16
17          # Prints stats across multiple lines
18          if self._verbose is True:
19              logger.info(f'\n\n'
20                          f'{self.__str__()} Search Results:\n'
21                          f'{printer.pformat(self._stats)}\n'
22                          f'Best score: {score}    Best move: {move}\n'
23                          )
24
25          # Prints stats in a compacted format
26          elif self._verbose.lower() == 'compact':
27              logger.info(self._stats)
```

```
26     logger.info(f'Best score: {score}    Best move: {move}')
```

Listing 4.1: BaseCPU Method for logging minimax statistics

4.1.2 Migrations

To correct errors made to the `games` table, since recreating it would mean deleting all existing games, I have opted to use migrations to fix bugs by editing the table schema, as shown in Section 3.8.1.

4.2 Unit Tests

4.2.1 Board Evaluator

To test every aspect of the evaluation function, I have set up some unit tests with custom positions using my editor screen. These positions are designed to test every aspect of the evaluation, along with some obviously imbalanced positions to test the overall accuracy of the evaluation function. All positions are set up to give an advantage to the blue player.

Evaluating	FEN string	Score	Passed
Material	sc9/10/10/4paPa4/5Pa4/10/10/9Sa b	124	✓
Position	sc9/4nanana3/10/10/10/4NaNaNa3/10/9Sa b	66	✓
Mobility	See footnote ¹	196	✓
King Safety	sc4fa3pa/10/10/10/10/10/5FaPa2Sa b	3	✓
Combined	See footnote ²	437	✓

Table 4.1: Board evaluator test results

4.2.2 CPU

Similarly, to evaluate the strength of my CPU, I have set up some custom positions that I already know the best continuation of, and run each CPU engine on them to test if they can solve it.

Description	FEN string	Best Move	Passed
Mate in 1	sc9/pafa8/Fa9/10/10/10/10/9Sa b	Rotate J3 clockwise	✓
Mate in 1	sc9/10/10/8faRb/8FaRb/10/9Sa b	Move J3 to J2	✓
Mate in 3	sc9/10/10/8Ra1/7FaRafa/8RaRa/9Ra/9Sa b	Move J2 to I1... ³	✓
Mate in 3	sc5fcnc2/4Pa4Pc/3pb6/2Pc2ra1pb2/10/pb9/7Pa2 /2PdNaFa4Sa b	Move E7 to F7... ⁴	✓
Mate in 3	sc2pdfc5/2Ra1ra5/pa3Pc4Rb/pb1rd1Pdra4/7Rd2/3 Ra1Pa4/4Fa5/3PdNaPa3Sa b	Move J6 to J7... ⁵	✓

¹scpapa7/papapa7/papapa1Pa1Pa1Pa1/10/4Pa1Pa1Pa1/10/4Pa1Pa3/9Sa b

²scnclfcncpbpb3/pa9/pb1pc1rbpa3Pd/1Pc2Pd4Pc/2Pd1RaRb4/10/7Pa2/2PdNaFaNa3Sa b

³2. Move J4 to J5 3. Move J3 to I2

⁴2. Rotate anticlockwise H8 3. Move F7 to G7

⁵2. Move E7 to F8 3. Move E4 to E5

Description	FEN string	Best Move	Passed
Win Material	s c9/2fa7/5NaPb3/pa2ra1Pd4/3pcnd1pd2Rd/3pc6 /10/8FaSa b	Move F6 to G7... ⁶	✓

Table 4.2: Iterative Deepening CPU test results

4.2.3 Shadow Mapping

To test the shadow mapping algorithm, I have set up some occluding objects together with a light source. Since visuals are subjective, my client and I have deemed the following results to be adequate.

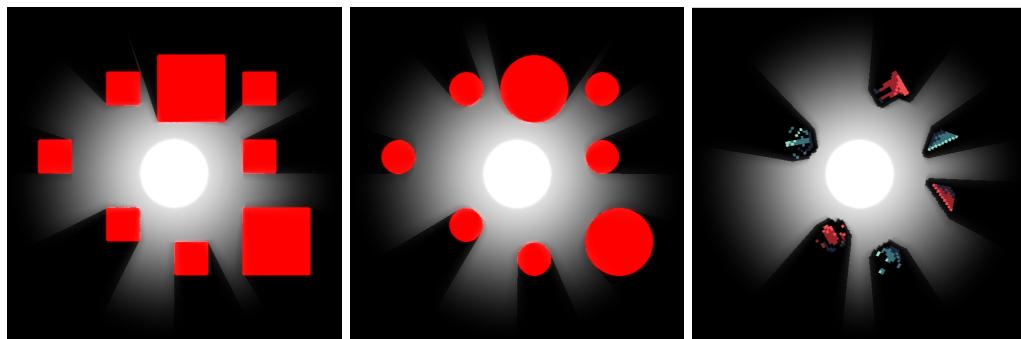


Figure 4.1: Shadow mapping algorithm test (softShadow=0.5, radius=0.5)

4.3 Final Tests

4.3.1 Objective 1

All laser chess game logic should be properly implemented.

No.	Input	Output	Passed
1	Position piece with non-reflecting side facing laser	Piece is destroyed	✓
2	Laser fires on pyramid	Pyramid reflects laser by 90°	✓
3	Laser fires on scarab	Scarab reflects laser by 90°	✓
4	Laser fires on anubis	Anubis absorbs laser	✓
5	Move piece as blue player	Active colour switches to red player	✓
6	Move piece or rotate piece	Laser fires	✓
7	Fire laser onto pharaoh	Pharaoh is destroyed and opposite colour wins	✓
8	Repeat same position three times	Game displays game over screen	✓

⁶2. Move E4 to E3 3. Move H5 to D4 4. Move J4 to J3

4.3.2 Objective 2

Game should process user input correctly.

No.	Input	Output	Passed
9	Click piece	Overlay appears showing selected piece	✓
10	Click piece and click outside board	Overlay disappears showing deselected piece	✓
11	Click piece and click adjacent square	Piece moves to clicked square	✓
12	Click and hold piece and release over adjacent square	Piece moves to adjacent square	✓
13	Click piece and press rotate anticlockwise button	Piece rotates clockwise	✓
14	Click piece and press rotate clockwise button	Piece rotates anticlockwise	✓

4.3.3 Objective 3

Save or load game options should be implemented.

No.	Input	Output	Passed
15	Click on copy FEN string button in editor or browser screen	Position formatted as FEN string copied to clipboard	✓
16	Click browser button	Program shows list of past games to be scrolled through	✓
17	Select time as sorting criterion	Browser updates to show most recent games played	✓
18	Select descending as ordering criterion	Browser updates to show oldest games played	✓
19	Click next page	Shown games are replaced with another set of games	✓
20	Click on previous game and click delete button	Selected game is deleted and disappears	✓
21	Click on previous game and click review button	Game is displayed in review screen	✓
22	Enter review screen	Program displays list of past moves, winner and move number	✓
23	Click on previous button in review screen	Board undoes move	✓
24	Click on next move button in review screen	Board applies move	✓

4.3.4 Objective 4

Other board game requirements should be implemented.

No.	Input	Output	Passed
25	Click on resign button	Game ends and shows win result for opponent	✓
26	Click on draw button	Game ends and shows draw result	✓
27	Click on timer button to enable timer	Timers appear on the left and decrement every second	✓
28	Pause the game	Timer stops decrementing	✓
29	Allow timer to run to zero	Game ends and shows win result for opponent	✓

4.3.5 Objective 5

Game settings and config should be customisable.

No.	Input	Output	Passed
30	Click on CPU button	Opponent moves are played by minimax CPU	✓
31	Click on timer button to disable timer	Timer is not shown	✓
32	Click on timer duration and input new number	Timer starts with inputted duration	✓
33	Press starting colour button to set starting colour to red	Starting move is played by the red player	✓
34	Enter valid FEN string into text input	Board preview updates and game starts with inputted board layout	✓
35	Enter invalid FEN string into text input	Error message appears	✓
36	In editor screen, select piece and click on square	Piece placed on square	✓
37	Click piece and press rotate clockwise button	Piece rotates clockwise	✓
38	Click piece and press rotate anticlockwise button	Piece rotates anticlockwise	✓
39	Click empty button	All pieces disappear (except sphinxes)	✓
40	Click reset button	Board resets to initial layout	✓
41	Click confirm button	Switches to config screen with edited FEN string and board preview	✓
42	Click return button	Switches to config screen with changes discarded	✓
43	In settings screen, change primary board colour to blue	Alternating board squares appear blue	✓
44	Change secondary board colour to red	Board squares alternate blue and red	✓
45	Change display mode to fullscreen	Application window enlarges to fill entire screen	✓

No.	Input	Output	Passed
46	Slide volume thumb to right and left of slider	Music increases and decreases in volume	✓
47	Toggle particle and shader switches to off position	Particles and shaders are disabled after program restart	✓

4.3.6 Objective 6

Game UI should improve player experience.

No.	Input	Output	Passed
48	Click on piece	Highlight overlay is rendered on selected square	✓
49	Click on piece	Circular overlays are rendered on surrounding unoccupied squares	✓
50	Hover cursor over available square	Highlight overlay is rendered on hovered square	✓
51	Fire laser on piece	Audio cue plays and piece is visibly destroyed	✓
52	Fire laser on piece	Piece appears on opponent's piece display	✓
53	Play a game	Status text updates to display the active player's colour or CPU status	✓
54	Hover over board, hold the mouse button, click on text input widget	Mouse cursor switches between arrow, open hand, closed hand and I-beam icons	✓

4.3.7 Objective 7

GUI design should be functional and display concise information.

No.	Input	Output	Passed
55	Click the play button on the main menu screen	Program switches to the config screen	✓
56	Click the browser button on the main menu screen	Program switches to the browser screen	✓
57	Click the settings button on the main menu screen	Program switches to the settings screen	✓
58	Click main menu button	Program switches to the menu screen	✓
59	Click help button	Help overlay appears	✓
60	Resize program window	GUI Widgets resize continuously	✓
61	Drag program window	Program continues running	✓
62	Click quit button	Program quits	✓

4.4 Videos

Link to video demonstrating final tests:

Link to video demonstrating unit tests:

Chapter 5

Evaluation

Overall, I believe that my final program has effectively achieved the requirements set out by my client. It is a step-up to current alternatives that I have found online, and seems to be a solid choice for anyone wanting to play laser chess digitally.

5.1 Objectives

5.1.1 Objective 1

All laser chess game logic should be properly implemented. Refer to Figure A.4.

Both the play and review screens display a 10x8 laser chess board. The laser fires automatically after every move, and follows the trajectory as directed by the pieces, destroying any that are facing the wrong way (Objectives 1f, 1g). All the pieces reflect and are destroyed by the laser correctly, with the colour to move alternating between both players (Objectives 1a-1e). The game ends when a player either draws or resigns, has their pharaoh destroyed, or reaches three-fold repetition (Objectives 1h, 1i).

The game logic runs successfully, Objective 1 is fulfilled.

5.1.2 Objective 2

Game should process user input correctly. Refer to Figure A.4.

Players can select, move and rotate pieces on their respective turns, through clicking squares, rotate buttons or by dragging the pieces (Objectives 2a, 2c, 2d, 2e). The game cancels any invalid moves (Objective 2b). When a player holds down on a piece, the piece is moved through the drag-and-drop mechanism, and is released on the hovered square (Objective 2d).

Objective 2 is fulfilled.

5.1.3 Objective 3

Save or load game options should be implemented. Refer to Figures A.6 and A.7.

In the browser screen, users can scroll through all previous games, with the option to delete or review them, or copy their FEN string (Objectives 3c, 3f, 3g). Games can be sorted, and pages of games can be scrolled through (Objectives 3d, 3e). The game positions are encoded using a custom FEN string format, and games are saved as rows in a local SQLite database table (Objectives 3a, 3b). In the review screen, users can scroll through all the moves of a

previous game (Objective 3i). The right sidebar displays information such as the winner and move number, and the timer, pieces and move list updates accordingly (Objective 3h).

Objective 3 is fulfilled. A possible improvement would be to add the option of loading up a position to resume playing straight from the review screen. This would be a convenient feature, but is not a priority, as users can currently copy the FEN string from the browser screen to the config screen and load the position there as a current alternative.

5.1.4 Objective 4

Other board game requirements should be implemented. Refer to Figure A.4.

In addition to the core game mechanics, other ancillary aspects are added as well. Timers can be enabled and disabled, decrement correctly, and end the game when they run out (Objectives 4c, 4d). Buttons also exist for drawing and resigning the game (Objectives 4a, 4b).

Objective 4 is fulfilled.

5.1.5 Objective 5

Game settings and config should be customisable. Refer to Figures A.2 and A.3 and A.5.

In the settings screen, the user can change settings to toggle the volume, fullscreen, board colours, particles and shaders (Objectives 5i, 5j). All settings update correctly, and are saved to a local JSON file when the settings screen is exited. The game configurations are changed in the config screen. Here, users can change the game's starting colour, configure timer settings, change to the CPU player and specify the difficulty, select a board preset, or create a custom board layout through the editor screen (Objectives 5a-5c). The editor screen comes with all the basic operations of placing pieces, rotating pieces, and erasing and dragging them, but also helpful buttons to erase or reset the board (Objectives 5f-5h). Another method to change the board layout is through inputting a FEN string, and the board either updates or displays an error message depending on the validity of the string (Objectives 5d, 5e).

Objective 5 is fulfilled.

5.1.6 Objective 6

Game UI should improve player experience. Refer to Figure A.4.

Indicators are present to highlight the selected square and any adjacent squares that it can be moved to (Objectives 6a, 6b). Audio cues also improve the immersiveness of the game, as well as the laser visuals and particle effects (Objective 6c). The mouse cursor was also modified to help user-friendliness, by changing its icon depending on the current action being performed, for example, a closed hand icon for grabbing a piece (Objective 6g). The move list and status message widgets are positioned on the right of the game screen, update accordingly and provide information on the game (Objectives 6e, 6f). The piece display also correctly updates to show all destroyed pieces (Objective 6d).

Objective 6 is fulfilled.

5.1.7 Objective 7

GUI design should be functional and display concise information. Refer to Figure A.1.

I have created most of the custom pixel art and icon graphics to improve the game's visual and attempt to make it more engaging (Objective 7c) There are currently 7 screens in the game: menu, settings, config, editor, game, browser and review, each containing their own eponymous function (Objective 7b). Most screens also contain both the main menu button and help button.

Clicking the menu button switches to the main menu screen, and clicking the help button shows an overlay displaying the functionality of drawn widgets (Objective 7d). Shaders are also used to improve the game's visuals, such as by giving the laser a light-emitting effect, but is also used to draw all the backgrounds (Objective 7e). The program runs well, with moments involving heavy calculation being helped by multithreading, and also resizes seamlessly (Objective 7a, 7f).

Objective 7 is fulfilled. Working on Windows, I did not bundle the program to macOS or Linux. Although this was not a priority, having access to other OS testing environments would've widened access to the game.

5.2 Client Feedback

An interview was conducted after Mr Myslov received and played through the program, the following transcription is summarised and paraphrased for clarity.

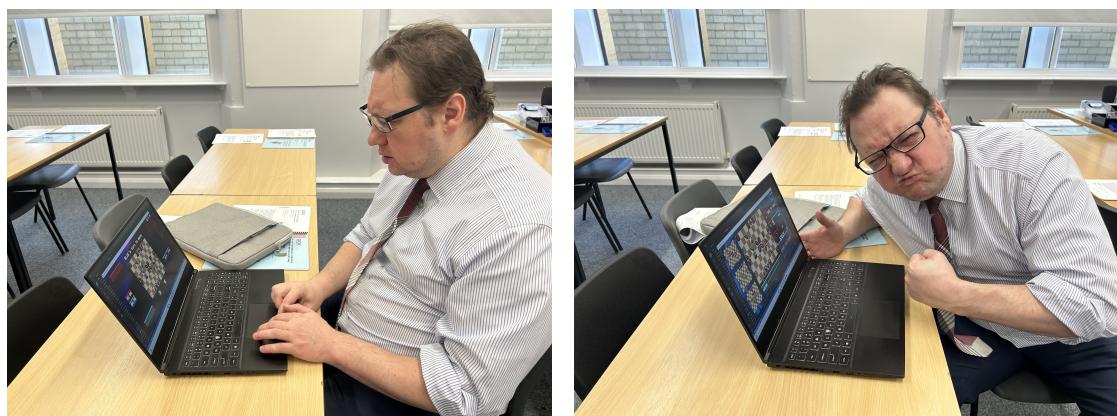


Figure 5.1: (left) Mr Myslov playing through the game (right) Mr Myslov physically threatens me after failing to beat the bot

Q: Did the final product meet your expectations?

A: Yes, it certainly did. The game plays perfectly, I could move, rotate all the pieces as expected, and the laser works well. All the features I requested for were there, and I also like your indie-style graphics.

Q: What improvements could be made to the program?

A: There seems to be quite a steep learning curve towards your program. It was hard understanding how the pieces worked with the laser. Playing through the game the CPU was also initially difficult, especially on the easy difficulty, as the moves would be played instantly after I moved, and I wasn't sure what move was made or whether the laser fired before or after my move. The bot was also frustrating to play against as it is very defensive, so I couldn't capture any of its pieces, it needs to be dumber; I don't know if the bot is intended to accept my draw, but I think that's good. I also like that you have made your own FEN string implementation confusing, but I'm not too sure how it works or what the characters mean.

Q: What other aspects would you like to have been added?

A: Being able to somehow easily obtain a digital file for a game would be useful, so I could share it with my students easily. To help with learning the game, you could add some puzzles to help

with solving tactics and getting used to the pieces, and also a highlight overlay for moves played because it was hard to follow or figure out.

Discussion

My client was satisfied with my final program. His perspective revealed some aspects of the program that could've better considered and improved upon. Mr Myslov also helped discover a bug when he tried to offer a draw to the bot, who instantly accepted it despite being in a winning position. He seemed to enjoy this unexpected outcome, so I will consider this a feature.

User-friendliness was the core discussion point raised by Mr Myslov. He highlighted the fact that it would be hard for beginners to understand the rules of laser chess, which I agree on, considering that the rules and pieces are very different from regular chess. To amend this, I could add more tutorials or puzzles as per suggested, for instance, by creating a new tutorial or puzzle screen containing a miniaturised board, where the user can learn how the pieces interact with the laser; although a help screen is already implemented, an interactive one would perhaps serve the purpose more efficiently. A similar approach could be applied to my custom FEN string and algebraic move notation.

Sharing games was a suggestion made by Mr Myslov. Although the FEN string system allows for sharing of board positions, I realise that there is value in also sharing the entire progression of the game. This could be implemented by exporting the game to the equivalent of a chess 'PGN' file, by writing all the game information (e.g. CPU depth) to a .txt file, and then the contents of the move list.

CPU was also another point to consider. Mr Myslov complained that the CPU's thinking time on the easy mode was too short, resulting in his opponent's move being played instantly, confusing the flow of the game and making it hard to see what move was made. To fix this, I could either increase the thinking time artificially for the easy setting by only applying the move after a set timer runs out, or add an overlay similar to the one for selecting pieces, over the squares that a moved piece was on and has moved to. Mr Myslov also complained about the CPU's defensive style and his inability to gain an advantage. Although this can be regarded as a compliment, I agree that the CPU's tendency to defend instead of attack can be annoying. This results from the relative weighing of the evaluation function, which could be updated to contain PSQTs giving higher scores for more aggressive piece positioning, reducing the score allocated for king safety, or adjusting the piece values for a more aggressive play style.

Regardless, given the limited time frame, we were both pleased with the final result.s

5.3 Further improvements

There are some improvements that I have considered that were not brought up in the objectives or in interview.

A point not raised by Mr Myslov was the ease-of-use of the widgets. The one that I found concerning was the text input, as constantly deleting the entire FEN string, and having to manually press arrow keys to edit specific characters was tedious. I have tried to improve this by adding shortcuts such as **Ctrl+Backspace** to delete the entire contents of the text Input. To improve the text input to make it feel more familiar to standard ones, I would have to use

two pointers to track the indexes of the start and end characters, for the ability to highlight and delete chunks of text. The text displayed can also be hard to read currently, especially if there are a lot of characters. This could be improved by either fixing the font width, detecting if the text width is greater than the widget width and implementing text wrapping, or allowing text scrolling.

Multiplayer was another improvement suggested by Mr Myslov. Admittedly, this is a big feature for a digital board game, however, I did not implement this as it was not a requested objective, and would've required restructuring my code for handling moves and the game logic. This could be achieved within Python through a peer-to-peer system, sending and parsing formatted moves either through pickling or JSON objects via HTTP methods using the `requests` module, although it would also require an overhaul of the GUI and screens to allow the option for multiplayer.

Performance issues did not appear throughout Mr Myslov's playthrough. However, even if the program runs smoothly on my device, some fragment shaders are computationally expensive and may affect the performance on other devices. I have attempted to resolve this by adding the option to disable shaders, however, a better solution would be to optimise the expensive shader code, for example, by approximating masks using widget dimensions instead of the in-built pixel perfect Pygame mask function.

5.4 Conclusion

The final product fulfilled all proposed objectives and more, and has been approved by my client.

Throughout 6 months of development, I felt that I improved on many aspects needed to be a proficient developer. Creating bespoke software allowed for conducting research, interviews, and also obtaining continuous feedback. In terms of coding, working on a large project helped in improving file management, documentation, and keeping robust backups through Git. It also gave me the opportunity to learn GLSL for my shaders, LibreSprite for pixel art, and LaTeX for my documentation. Having a greater familiarity with Pygame, I also plan to rework my widget system as a library, to be shared for the benefit of all future Pygame users.

Overall, this project was a success.

Bibliography

- [1] C. Wiki, “Chessprogramming wiki.” <https://www.chessprogramming.org>.
- [2] OfficialGameRules, “Official khet rules.” <https://www.officialgamerules.org/khet>.
- [3] F.-P. Lin, “Good logging practice in python.” <https://fangpenlin.com/posts/2012/08/26/good-logging-practice-in-python/>.
- [4] M. Vanthoor, “Rustic chess.” <https://rustic-chess.org>.

Assets

- <https://aspecsgaming.itch.io/pixel-art-cursors?download>
- <https://mounirtohami.itch.io/pixel-art-gui-elements>
- <https://leo-red.itch.io/lucid-icon-pack>
- <https://jdsherb1t.itch.io/ultimate-ui-sfx-pack>
- <https://jdwasabi.itch.io/8-bit-16-bit-sound-effects-pack>
- <https://shapeforms.itch.io/shapeforms-audio-free-sfx>
- <https://heltonyan.itch.io/retro-mecha-sfx>
- <https://pixabay.com/sound-effects/game-over-sounds-1-14860/>
- <https://pixabay.com/sound-effects/8-bit-moonlight-sonata-music-loop-20436/>
- <https://pixabay.com/sound-effects/dramatic-synth-echo-43970/>
- <https://jhawk-studios.itch.io/drift-music-pack>
- <https://pixabay.com/music/synthwave-retro-music-260739/>
- <https://pixabay.com/music/upbeat-retro-gaming-271301/>
- <https://pixabay.com/music/video-games-chiptune-medium-boss-218095/>
- <https://www.zapsplat.com/music/game-sound-warm-chime-soft-mallet-start-up-tone/>

Appendix A

Screenshots

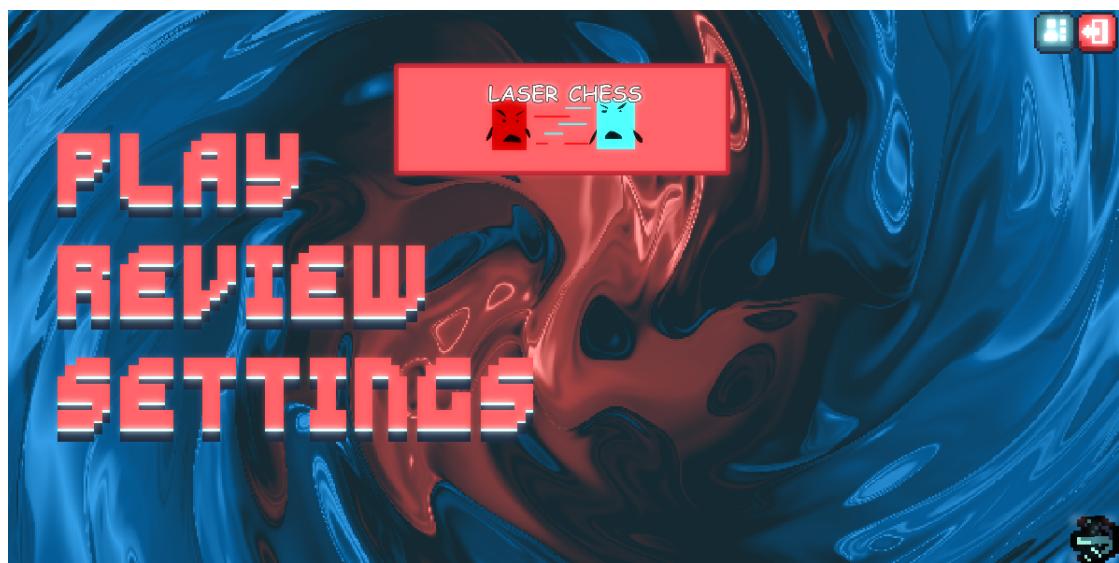


Figure A.1: Main menu screen

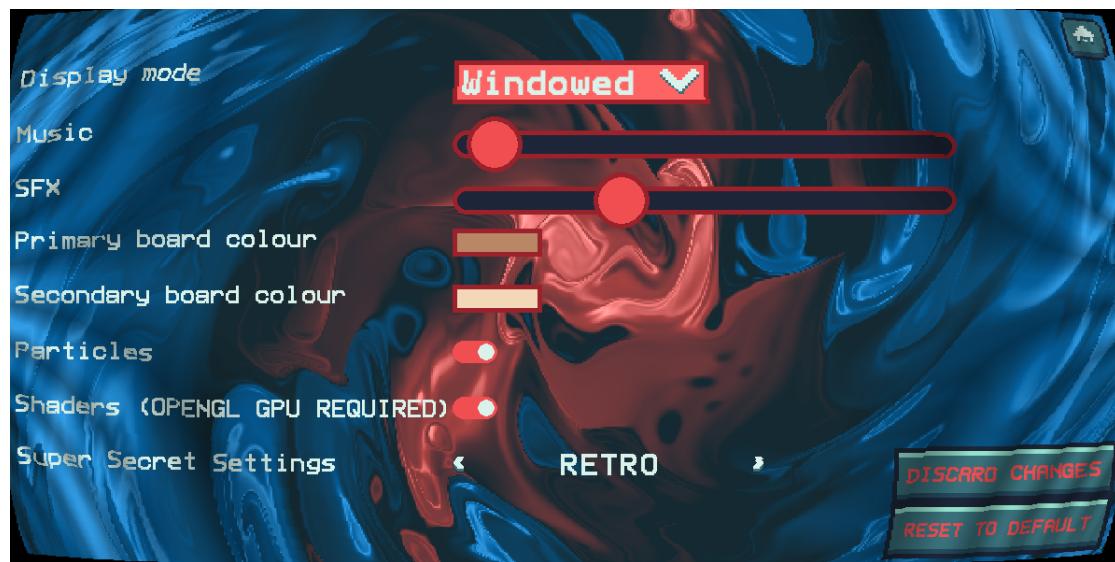


Figure A.2: Settings screen

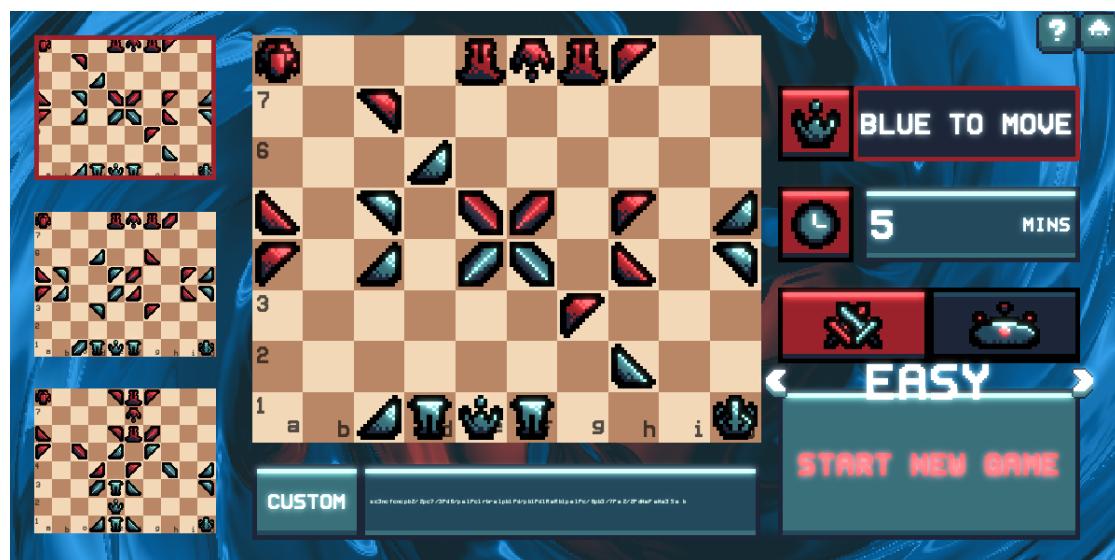


Figure A.3: Config screen

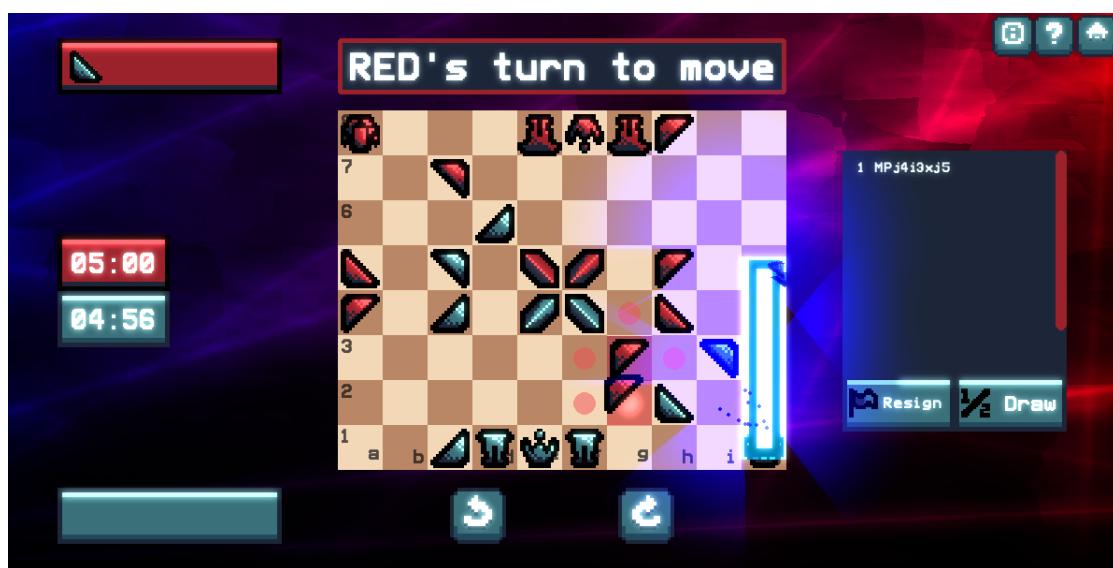


Figure A.4: Game screen



Figure A.5: Editor screen

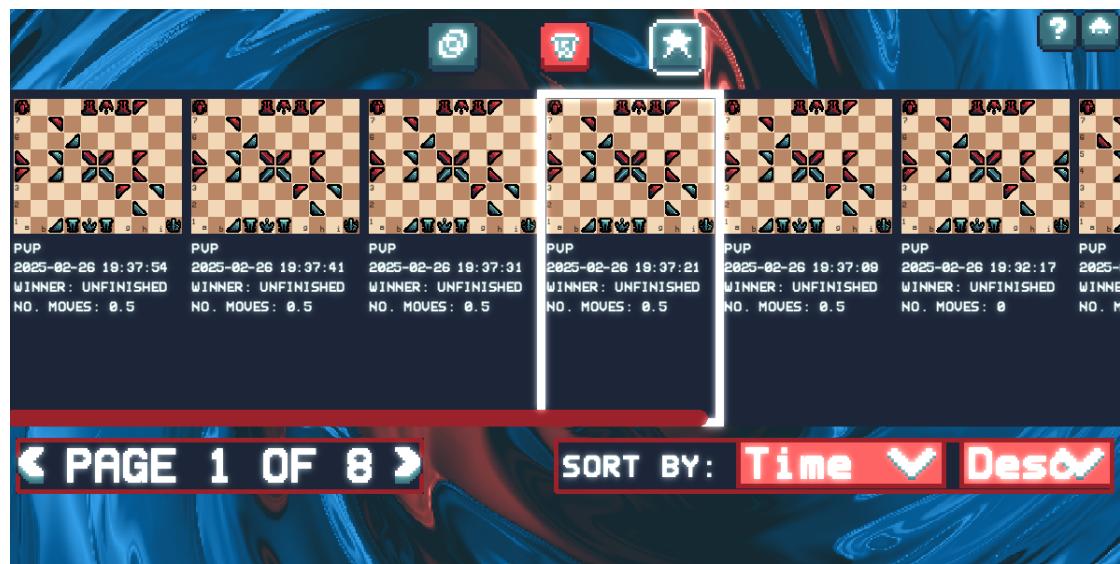


Figure A.6: Browser screen



Figure A.7: Review screen

Appendix B

Source Code

B.1 data

B.1.1 control.py

```
1 import pygame
2 from data.components.widget_group import WidgetGroup
3 from data.managers.logs import initialise_logger
4 from data.managers.cursor import CursorManager
5 from data.managers.animation import animation
6 from data.utils.assets import DEFAULT_FONT
7 from data.managers.window import window
8 from data.managers.audio import audio
9 from data.managers.theme import theme
10
11 logger = initialise_logger(__file__)
12
13 FPS = 60
14 SHOW_FPS = False
15 start_ticks = pygame.time.get_ticks()
16
17 # Control class for managing state machine
18 class Control:
19     def __init__(self):
20         self.done = False
21         self._clock = pygame.time.Clock()
22
23     def setup_states(self, state_dict, start_state):
24         self.state_dict = state_dict
25         self.state_name = start_state
26
27         self.state = self.state_dict[self.state_name]
28         self.state.startup()
29
30     # Method to cleanup previous state and startup new state.
31     def flip_state(self):
32         self.state.done = False
33         persist = self.state.cleanup()
34
35         previous, self.state_name = self.state_name, self.state.next
36
37         self.state = self.state_dict[self.state_name]
38         self.state.previous = previous
```

```

39         self.state.startup(persist)
40
41     def update(self):
42         if self.state.quit:
43             self.done = True
44         elif self.state.done:
45             self.flip_state()
46
47         self._clock.tick(FPS)
48         animation.set_delta_time()
49
50         self.state.update()
51
52         if SHOW_FPS:
53             self.draw_fps()
54
55         window.update()
56
57     def main_game_loop(self):
58         while not self.done:
59             self.event_loop()
60             self.update()
61
62     def update_window(self, resize=False):
63         if resize:
64             self.update_native_window_size()
65             window.handle_resize()
66             self.state.handle_resize()
67
68         self.update()
69
70     # Debug method to render framerate.
71     def draw_fps(self):
72         fps = str(int(self._clock.get_fps()))
73         DEFAULT_FONT.strength = 0.1
74         DEFAULT_FONT.render_to(window.screen, (0, 0), fps, fgcolor=theme['textError'], size=15)
75
76     # Used to limit window dimensions when resizing application window
77     def update_native_window_size(self):
78         x, y = window.size
79
80         max_window_x = 100000
81         max_window_y = x / 1.4
82         min_window_x = 400
83         min_window_y = min_window_x / 1.4
84
85         # If aspect ratio is less than 1.4, stop allowing width rescaling
86         if x / y < 1.4:
87             min_window_x = x
88
89         window.minimum_size = (min_window_x, min_window_y)
90         window.maximum_size = (max_window_x, max_window_y)
91
92     def event_loop(self):
93         for event in pygame.event.get():
94             if event.type == pygame.QUIT:
95                 self.done = True
96
97             # Only allow left-click for mouse presses
98             if event.type == pygame.MOUSEBUTTONDOWN and event.button != 1:
99                 return

```

```

100
101         self.state.get_event(event)
102
103     class _State:
104         def __init__(self):
105             self.next = None
106             self.previous = None
107             self.done = False
108             self.quit = False
109             self.persist = {}
110
111         self._cursor = CursorManager()
112         self._widget_group = None
113
114     def startup(self, widgets=None, music=None):
115         if widgets:
116             self._widget_group = WidgetGroup(widgets)
117             self._widget_group.handle_resize(window.size)
118
119         if music:
120             audio.play_music(music)
121
122         logger.info(f'starting {self.__class__.__name__.lower()}.py')
123
124     def cleanup(self):
125         logger.info(f'cleaning {self.__class__.__name__.lower()}.py')
126
127     def draw(self):
128         raise NotImplementedError
129
130     def get_event(self, event):
131         raise NotImplementedError
132
133     def handle_resize(self):
134         self._widget_group.handle_resize(window.size)
135
136     def update(self, **kwargs):
137         self.draw()

```

B.1.2 loading_screen.py

See Section 3.3.2.

B.1.3 main.py

See Section 3.3.1.

B.1.4 setup.py

```

1 import pygame
2
3 # Initialise Pygame
4 pygame.mixer.init()
5 pygame.init()
6
7 # Initialise OpenGL for Pygame with version 330
8 pygame.display.gl_set_attribute(pygame.GL_CONTEXT_MAJOR_VERSION, 3)
9 pygame.display.gl_set_attribute(pygame.GL_CONTEXT_MINOR_VERSION, 3)
10 pygame.display.gl_set_attribute(pygame.GL_CONTEXT_PROFILE_MASK, pygame.
    GL_CONTEXT_PROFILE_CORE)

```

```
11 pygame.display.gl_set_attribute(pygame.GL_CONTEXT_FORWARD_COMPATIBLE_FLAG, True)
```

B.1.5 windows_setup.py

```
1 import win32gui
2 import win32con
3 import ctypes
4 import sys
5 import os
6
7 def wndProc(oldWndProc, draw_callback, hWnd, message, wParam, lParam):
8     # Run window update function whenever window is being resized
9     if message == win32con.WM_SIZING or message == win32con.WM_TIMER:
10         draw_callback(resize=True)
11         win32gui.RedrawWindow(hWnd, None, None, win32con.RDW_INVALIDATE | win32con.
12             .RDW_ERASE)
13     # Run window update function whenever window is being dragged
14     elif message == win32con.WM_MOVE:
15         draw_callback(resize=False)
16
17     return win32gui.CallWindowProc(oldWndProc, hWnd, message, wParam, lParam)
18
19 def set_win_resize_func(resize_function):
20     oldWndProc = win32gui.SetWindowLong(win32gui.GetForegroundWindow(), win32con.
21         GWL_WNDPROC, lambda *args: wndProc(oldWndProc, resize_function, *args))
22
23 user32 = ctypes.windll.user32
24 user32.SetProcessDPIAware() # To deal with Windows High Text Size / Low Display
25     Resolution Settings
26
27 # Only allow Windows Version >= 7
28 if os.name != 'nt' or sys.getwindowsversion()[0] < 6:
29     raise NotImplementedError("Incompatible OS!")
```

B.2 data\app_data

B.2.1 default_settings.json

```
1 {
2     "primaryBoardColour": "0xB98766",
3     "secondaryBoardColour": "0xF3D8B8",
4     "laserColourBlue": "0x0000ff",
5     "laserColourRed": "0xffff00",
6     "displayMode": "windowed",
7     "musicVolume": 0.5,
8     "sfxVolume": 0.5,
9     "particles": true,
10    "opengl": true,
11    "shader": "default"
12 }
```

B.2.2 logs_config.json

```
1 {
2     "version": 1,
3     "disable_existing_loggers": false,
4     "formatters": {
5         "simple": {
6             "format": "%(asctime)s - %(name)s - %(levelname)s - %(message)s",
7             "datefmt": "%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S"
8         }
9     }
10 }
```

```
7     "datefmt": "%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S"
8   }
9 },
10
11 "handlers": {
12   "console": {
13     "class": "logging.StreamHandler",
14     "formatter": "simple",
15     "stream": "ext://sys.stdout"
16   }
17 },
18
19 "root": {
20   "level": "INFO",
21   "handlers": ["console"],
22   "propagate": false
23 }
24 }
```

B.2.3 logs_config_prod.json

```
1 {
2     "version": 1,
3     "disable_existing_loggers": false,
4     "formatters": {
5         "simple": {
6             "format": "%(asctime)s - %(name)s - %(levelname)s - %(message)s"
7         }
8     },
9
10    "handlers": {
11        "console": {
12            "class": "logging.StreamHandler",
13            "level": "DEBUG",
14            "formatter": "simple",
15            "stream": "ext://sys.stdout"
16        },
17
18        "info_file_handler": {
19            "class": "logging.handlers.RotatingFileHandler",
20            "level": "INFO",
21            "formatter": "simple",
22            "filename": "info.log",
23            "maxBytes": 10485760,
24            "backupCount": 20,
25            "encoding": "utf8"
26        },
27
28        "error_file_handler": {
29            "class": "logging.handlers.RotatingFileHandler",
30            "level": "ERROR",
31            "formatter": "simple",
32            "filename": "errors.log",
33            "maxBytes": 10485760,
34            "backupCount": 20,
35            "encoding": "utf8"
36        }
37    },
38
39    "loggers": {
40        "my_module": {
41            "level": "ERROR",
42            "handlers": [
43                "console",
44                "info_file_handler",
45                "error_file_handler"
46            ]
47        }
48    }
49}
```

```

42         "handlers": ["console"],
43         "propagate": false
44     },
45 },
46
47 "root": {
48     "level": "INFO",
49     "handlers": ["console", "info_file_handler", "error_file_handler"]
50 }
51 }
```

B.2.4 themes.json

```

1  {
2      "colours": {
3          "text": {
4              "primary": "0xdaf2e9",
5              "secondary": "0xf14e52",
6              "error": "0xf14e52"
7          },
8          "fill": {
9              "primary": "0x1c2638",
10             "secondary": "0xf14e52",
11             "tertiary": "0xdaf2e9",
12             "error": "0x9b222b"
13         },
14         "border": {
15             "primary": "0x9b222b",
16             "secondary": "0xdaf2e9"
17         }
18     },
19     "dimensions": {
20         "borderRadius": 3,
21         "borderWidth": 5,
22         "margin": 10
23     }
24 }
```

B.2.5 user_settings.json

```

1  {
2      "primaryBoardColour": "0xB98766",
3      "secondaryBoardColour": "0xF3D8B8",
4      "laserColourBlue": "0x0000ff",
5      "laserColourRed": "0xffff0000",
6      "displayMode": "windowed",
7      "musicVolume": 0.013,
8      "sfxVolume": 0.085,
9      "particles": true,
10     "opengl": true,
11     "shader": "default"
12 }
```

B.3 data\components

B.3.1 circular_linked_list.py

See Section 3.4.3.

B.3.2 cursor.py

```

1 import pygame
2
3 class Cursor(pygame.sprite.Sprite):
4     def __init__(self):
5         super().__init__()
6         self.image = pygame.Surface((1, 1))
7         self.image.fill((255, 0, 0))
8         self.rect = self.image.get_rect()
9
10    # def update(self):
11    #     self.rect.center = pygame.mouse.get_pos()
12
13    def get_sprite_collision(self, mouse_pos, square_group):
14        self.rect.center = mouse_pos
15        sprite = pygame.sprite.spritecollideany(self, square_group)
16
17        return sprite

```

B.3.3 custom_event.py

See Section 3.4.4.

B.3.4 game_entry.py

```

1 from data.states.game.components.move import Move
2 from data.utils.enums import Colour
3
4 class GameEntry:
5     def __init__(self, game_states, final_fen_string):
6         self._game_states = game_states
7         self._final_fen_string = final_fen_string
8
9     # Debug method used to print GameEntry row
10    def __str__(self):
11        return f'''
12 <GameEntry> :
13     CPU_ENABLED: {self._game_states['CPU_ENABLED']},
14     CPU_DEPTH: {self._game_states['CPU_DEPTH']},
15     WINNER: {self._game_states['WINNER']},
16     TIME_ENABLED: {self._game_states['TIME_ENABLED']},
17     TIME: {self._game_states['TIME']},
18     NUMBER_OF_PLY: {len(self._game_states['MOVES'])},
19     MOVES: {self.convert_moves(self._game_states['MOVES'])}
20     FINAL_FEN_STRING: {self._final_fen_string}
21     START_FEN_STRING: {self._game_states['START_FEN_STRING']}
22 </GameEntry>
23     '''
24
25    def convert_to_row(self):
26        return (self._game_states['CPU_ENABLED'], self._game_states['CPU_DEPTH'],
27                self._game_states['WINNER'], self._game_states['TIME_ENABLED'], self.
28                _game_states['TIME'], len(self._game_states['MOVES']), self.convert_moves(self.
29                _game_states['MOVES']), self._game_states['START_FEN_STRING'], self.
30                _final_fen_string)
31
32    # List comprehension used to format move dictionary into string
33    def convert_moves(self, moves):
34        return '|'.join([

```

```

31         f'{round(move["time"][Colour.BLUE], 4)},{round(move["time"][Colour.RED]
32             , 4)};{move['move']}'
33             for move in moves
34         ])
35
36     # Inverse method of convert_moves, converts string into dictionary of moves
37     @staticmethod
38     def parse_moves(move_str):
39         moves = move_str.split('||')
40         return [
41             {
42                 'blue_time': move.split(';')[0],
43                 'red_time': move.split(';')[1],
44                 'move': Move.instance_from_notation(move.split(';')[2]),
45                 'unparsed_move': move.split(';')[2],
46             } for move in moves if move != ''
47         ]

```

B.3.5 widget_group.py

```

1 import pygame
2 from data.managers.window import window
3
4 # Overriding Pygame widget group to handle own widget system
5 class WidgetGroup(pygame.sprite.Group):
6     def __init__(self, widget_dict):
7         super().__init__()
8
9         # Add widgets from WIDGET_DICT
10        for value in widget_dict.values():
11            if isinstance(value, list):
12                for widget in value:
13                    self.add(widget)
14            elif isinstance(value, dict):
15                for widget in value.values():
16                    self.add(widget)
17            else:
18                self.add(value)
19
20    def handle_resize(self, new_surface_size):
21        for sprite in self.sprites():
22            sprite.set_surface_size(new_surface_size)
23            sprite.set_image()
24            sprite.set_geometry()
25
26    def process_event(self, event):
27        for sprite in self.sprites():
28            widget_event = sprite.process_event(event)
29
30            if widget_event:
31                return widget_event
32
33        return None
34
35    def draw(self):
36        sprites = self.sprites()
37        for spr in sprites:
38            surface = spr._surface or window.screen
39            self.spriteDict[spr] = surface.blit(spr.image, spr.rect)
40        self.lostsprites = []
41        dirty = self.lostsprites
42

```

```

43         return dirty
44
45     # Returns True if mouse cursor is hovering over a widget
46     def on_widget(self, mouse_pos):
47         test_sprite = pygame.sprite.Sprite()
48         test_sprite.rect = pygame.FRect(*mouse_pos, 1, 1)
49         return pygame.sprite.spritecollideany(test_sprite, self)

```

B.4 data\database

B.5 data\database\migrations

B.5.1 add_created_dt_column27112024.py

```

1 import sqlite3
2 from pathlib import Path
3
4 database_path = (Path(__file__).parent / '../database.db').resolve()
5
6 # Upgrade function used to update games table schema
7 def upgrade():
8     connection = sqlite3.connect(database_path)
9     cursor = connection.cursor()
10
11    cursor.execute('''
12        ALTER TABLE games ADD COLUMN created_dt TIMESTAMP NOT NULL
13        ''')
14
15    connection.commit()
16    connection.close()
17
18 # Downgrade function used to revert changes
19 def downgrade():
20     connection = sqlite3.connect(database_path)
21     cursor = connection.cursor()
22
23    cursor.execute('''
24        ALTER TABLE games DROP COLUMN created_dt
25        ''')
26
27    connection.commit()
28    connection.close()
29
30 upgrade()
31 # downgrade()

```

B.5.2 add_fen_string_column_22112024.py

```

1 import sqlite3
2 from pathlib import Path
3
4 database_path = (Path(__file__).parent / '../database.db').resolve()
5
6 def upgrade():
7     connection = sqlite3.connect(database_path)
8     cursor = connection.cursor()
9
10    cursor.execute('''
11        ALTER TABLE games ADD COLUMN fen_string TEXT NOT NULL

```

```

12     ... )
13
14     connection.commit()
15     connection.close()
16
17 def downgrade():
18     connection = sqlite3.connect(database_path)
19     cursor = connection.cursor()
20
21     cursor.execute('''
22         ALTER TABLE games DROP COLUMN fen_string
23     ''')
24
25     connection.commit()
26     connection.close()
27
28 upgrade()

```

B.5.3 add_start_fen_string_column_23122024.py

```

1 import sqlite3
2 from pathlib import Path
3
4 database_path = (Path(__file__).parent / '../database.db').resolve()
5
6 def upgrade():
7     connection = sqlite3.connect(database_path)
8     cursor = connection.cursor()
9
10    cursor.execute('''
11        ALTER TABLE games ADD COLUMN start_fen_string TEXT NOT NULL
12    ''')
13
14    connection.commit()
15    connection.close()
16
17 def downgrade():
18     connection = sqlite3.connect(database_path)
19     cursor = connection.cursor()
20
21     cursor.execute('''
22        ALTER TABLE games DROP COLUMN start_fen_string
23    ''')
24
25     connection.commit()
26     connection.close()
27
28 upgrade()
29 # downgrade()

```

B.5.4 change_fen_string_column_name_23122024.py

See Section 3.8.1.

B.5.5 create_games_table_19112024.py

See Section 3.8.1.

B.6 data\helpers

B.6.1 asset_helpers.py

See Section 3.3.3.

B.6.2 bitboard_helpers.py

```

1 from data.managers.logs import initialise_logger
2 from data.utils.constants import EMPTY_BB
3 from data.utils.enums import Rank, File
4
5 logger = initialise_logger(__name__)
6
7 # Debug function to return string representation of bitboard
8 def print_bitboard(bitboard):
9     if (bitboard >= (2 ** 80)):
10         raise ValueError('Invalid bitboard: too many bits')
11
12     characters = ''
13     for rank in reversed(Rank):
14
15         for file in File:
16             mask = 1 << (rank * 10 + file)
17             if (bitboard & mask) != 0:
18                 characters += '1 '
19             else:
20                 characters += '. '
21
22     characters += '\n\n'
23
24     logger.info('\n' + characters + '\n')
25
26 def is_occupied(bitboard, target_bitboard):
27     return (target_bitboard & bitboard) != EMPTY_BB
28
29 def clear_square(bitboard, target_bitboard):
30     return (~target_bitboard & bitboard)
31
32 def set_square(bitboard, target_bitboard):
33     return (target_bitboard | bitboard)
34
35 def index_to_bitboard(index):
36     return (1 << index)
37
38 def coords_to_bitboard(coords):
39     index = coords[1] * 10 + coords[0]
40     return index_to_bitboard(index)
41
42 # Converts bitboard square to algebraic board notation
43 def bitboard_to_notation(bitboard):
44     index = bitboard_to_index(bitboard)
45     x = index // 10
46     y = index % 10
47
48     return chr(y + 97) + str(x + 1)
49
50 def notation_to_bitboard(notation):
51     index = (int(notation[1]) - 1) * 10 + int(ord(notation[0])) - 97
52

```

```

53     return index_to_bitboard(index)
54
55 def bitboard_to_index(bitboard):
56     return bitboard.bit_length() - 1
57
58 def bitboard_to_coords(bitboard):
59     list_position = bitboard_to_index(bitboard)
60     x = list_position % 10
61     y = list_position // 10
62
63     return x, y
64
65 # Converts every occupied bit in bitboard to tuple of integers in a list
66 def bitboard_to_coords_list(bitboard):
67     list_positions = []
68
69     for square in occupied_squares(bitboard):
70         list_positions.append(bitboard_to_coords(square))
71
72     return list_positions
73
74 # Yields all individual occupied squares in the form of a bitboard
75 def occupied_squares(bitboard):
76     while bitboard:
77         lsb_square = bitboard & -bitboard
78         bitboard = bitboard ^ lsb_square
79
80         yield lsb_square
81
82 # Returns number of occupied squares in bitboard
83 def pop_count(bitboard):
84     count = 0
85     while bitboard:
86         count += 1
87         # Find least significant occupied bit
88         lsb_square = bitboard & -bitboard
89         bitboard = bitboard ^ lsb_square
90
91     return count
92
93 def loop_all_squares():
94     for i in range(80):
95         yield 1 << i

```

B.6.3 board_helpers.py

```

1 import pygame
2 from data.helpers.data_helpers import get_user_settings
3 from data.utils.assets import DEFAULT_FONT
4
5 user_settings = get_user_settings()
6
7 def create_board(board_size, primary_colour, secondary_colour, font=DEFAULT_FONT):
8     square_size = board_size[0] / 10
9     board_surface = pygame.Surface(board_size)
10
11     for i in range(80):
12         x = i % 10
13         y = i // 10
14
15         if (x + y) % 2 == 0:
16             square_colour = primary_colour

```

```

17         else:
18             square_colour = secondary_colour
19
20             square_x = x * square_size
21             square_y = y * square_size
22
23             pygame.draw.rect(board_surface, square_colour, (square_x, square_y,
24 square_size + 1, square_size + 1)) # +1 to fill in black lines
25
26             if y == 7:
27                 text_position = (square_x + square_size * 0.7, square_y + square_size
28 * 0.55)
29                 text_size = square_size / 3
30                 font.render_to(board_surface, text_position, str(chr(x + 1 + 96)),
31 fgcolor=(10, 10, 10, 175), size=text_size)
32                 if x == 0:
33                     text_position = (square_x + square_size * 0.1, square_y + square_size
34 * 0.1)
35                     text_size = square_size / 3
36                     font.render_to(board_surface, text_position, str(7-y + 1), fgcolor
37 =(10, 10, 10, 175), size=text_size)
38
39             return board_surface
40
41
42 def create_square_overlay(square_size, colour):
43     overlay = pygame.Surface((square_size, square_size), pygame.SRCALPHA)
44     overlay.fill(colour)
45
46     return overlay
47
48 def create_circle_overlay(square_size, colour):
49     overlay = pygame.Surface((square_size, square_size), pygame.SRCALPHA)
50     pygame.draw.circle(overlay, colour, (square_size / 2, square_size / 2),
51 square_size / 4)
52
53     return overlay
54
55 def coords_to_screen_pos(coords, board_position, square_size):
56     x = board_position[0] + (coords[0] * square_size)
57     y = board_position[1] + ((7 - coords[1]) * square_size)
58
59     return (x, y)
60
61 def screen_pos_to_coords(mouse_position, board_position, board_size):
62     if (board_position[0] <= mouse_position[0] <= board_position[0] + board_size
63 [0]) and (board_position[1] <= mouse_position[1] <= board_position[1] +
64 board_size[1]):
65         x = (mouse_position[0] - board_position[0]) // (board_size[0] / 10)
66         y = (board_size[1] - (mouse_position[1] - board_position[1])) // (
67 board_size[0] / 10)
68         return (int(x), int(y))
69
70     return None

```

B.6.4 browser_helpers.py

```

1 from data.utils.enums import Miscellaneous, Colour
2
3 def get_winner_string(winner):
4     if winner is None:
5         return 'UNFINISHED'
6     elif winner == Miscellaneous.DRAW:

```

```

7         return 'DRAW'
8     else:
9         return Colour(winner).name

```

B.6.5 database_helpers.py

See Section 3.8.2.

B.6.6 data_helpers.py

See Section 3.3.3.

B.6.7 font_helpers.py

```

1 def height_to_font_size(font, target_height):
2     test_size = 1
3     while True:
4         glyph_metrics = font.get_metrics('j', size=test_size)
5         descender = font.get_sized_descender(test_size)
6         test_height = abs(glyph_metrics[0][3] - glyph_metrics[0][2]) - descender
7         if test_height > target_height:
8             return test_size - 1
9
10        test_size += 1
11
12 def width_to_font_size(font, target_width):
13     test_size = 1
14     while True:
15         glyph_metrics = font.get_metrics(' ', size=test_size)
16
17         if (glyph_metrics[0][4] * 8) > target_width:
18             return (test_size - 1)
19
20        test_size += 1
21
22 def text_width_to_font_size(text, font, target_width):
23     test_size = 1
24     if len(text) == 0:
25         # print('(text_width_to_font_size) Text must have length greater than 1!')
26         text = " "
27
28     while True:
29         text_rect = font.get_rect(text, size=test_size)
30
31         if text_rect.width > target_width:
32             return (test_size - 1)
33
34        test_size += 1
35
36 def text_height_to_font_size(text, font, target_height):
37     test_size = 1
38
39     if ('(' in text) or (')' in text):
40         text = text.replace('(', 'j') # Pygame freetype thinks '(' or ')' is
41         taller for some reason
42         text = text.replace(')', 'j')
43
44     if len(text) == 0:
45         # print('(text_height_to_font_size) Text must have length greater than
46         1!')

```

```

45     text = "j"
46
47     while True:
48         text_rect = font.get_rect(text, size=test_size)
49
50         if text_rect.height > target_height:
51             return (test_size - 1)
52
53         test_size += 1
54
55 def get_font_height(font, font_size):
56     glyph_metrics = font.get_metrics('j', size=font_size)
57     descender = font.get_sized_descender(font_size)
58     return abs(glyph_metrics[0][3] - glyph_metrics[0][2]) - descender

```

B.6.8 input_helpers.py

```

1 from data.utils.enums import MoveType, Rotation
2
3 def parse_move_type(move_type):
4     if move_type.isalpha() is False:
5         raise ValueError('Invalid move type - move type must be a string!')
6     if move_type.lower() not in MoveType:
7         raise ValueError('Invalid move - type - move type must be m or r!')
8
9     return MoveType(move_type.lower())
10
11 def parse_notation(notation):
12     if (notation[0].isalpha() is False) or (notation[1].isnumeric() is False):
13         raise ValueError('Invalid notation - invalid notation input types!')
14     if not (97 <= ord(notation[0]) <= 106):
15         raise ValueError('Invalid notation - file is out of range!')
16     elif not (0 <= int(notation[1]) <= 10):
17         raise ValueError('Invalid notation - rank is out of range!')
18
19     return notation
20
21 def parse_rotation(rotation):
22     if rotation == '':
23         return None
24     if rotation.isalpha() is False:
25         raise ValueError('Invalid rotation - rotation must be a string!')
26     if rotation.lower() not in Rotation:
27         raise ValueError('Invalid rotation - rotation is invalid!')
28
29     return Rotation(rotation.lower())

```

B.6.9 load_helpers.py

```

1 import pygame
2 import pygame.freetype
3 from pathlib import Path
4 from data.helpers.asset_helpers import gif_to_frames, pil_image_to_surface
5
6 def convert_gfx_alpha(image, colorkey=(0, 0, 0)):
7     # if image.get_alpha():
8     #     return image.convert_alpha()
9     # else:
10    #     image = image.convert_alpha()
11    #     image.set_colorkey(colorkey)
12

```

```

13     #      return image
14
15 def load_gfx(path, colorkey=(0, 0, 0), accept=(".svg", ".png", ".jpg", ".gif")):
16     file_path = Path(path)
17     name, extension = file_path.stem, file_path.suffix
18
19     if extension.lower() in accept:
20         if extension.lower() == '.gif':
21             frames_list = []
22
23             for frame in gif_to_frames(path):
24                 image_surface = pil_image_to_surface(frame)
25                 frames_list.append(image_surface)
26
27             return frames_list
28
29     if extension.lower() == '.svg':
30         low_quality_image = pygame.image.load_sized_svg(path, (200, 200))
31         image = pygame.image.load(path)
32         image = convert_gfx_alpha(image, colorkey)
33
34     return [image, low_quality_image]
35
36 else:
37     image = pygame.image.load(path)
38     return convert_gfx_alpha(image, colorkey)
39
40 def load_all_gfx(directory, colorkey=(0, 0, 0), accept=(".svg", ".png", ".jpg", ".gif")):
41     graphics = {}
42
43     for file in Path(directory).rglob('*'):
44         name, extension = file.stem, file.suffix
45         path = Path(directory / file)
46
47         if extension.lower() in accept and 'old' not in name:
48             if name == 'piece_spritesheet':
49                 data = load_spritesheet(
50                     path,
51                     (16, 16),
52                     ['pyramid_1', 'scarab_1', 'anubis_1', 'pharaoh_1', 'sphinx_1',
53                     'pyramid_0', 'scarab_0', 'anubis_0', 'pharaoh_0', 'sphinx_0'],
54                     ['_a', '_b', '_c', '_d'])
55
56             graphics = graphics | data
57             continue
58
59             data = load_gfx(path, colorkey, accept)
60
61             if isinstance(data, list):
62                 graphics[name] = data[0]
63                 graphics[f'{name}_lq'] = data[1]
64             else:
65                 graphics[name] = data
66
67     return graphics
68
69 def load_spritesheet(path, sprite_size, col_names, row_names):
70     spritesheet = load_gfx(path)
71     col_count = int(spritesheet.width / sprite_size[0])
72     row_count = int(spritesheet.height / sprite_size[1])
73
74

```

```

73     sprite_dict = {}
74
75     for column in range(col_count):
76         for row in range(row_count):
77             surface = pygame.Surface(sprite_size, pygame.SRCALPHA)
78             name = col_names[column] + row_names[row]
79
80             surface.blit(spritesheet, (0, 0), (column * sprite_size[0], row *
81             sprite_size[1], *sprite_size))
82             sprite_dict[name] = surface
83
84     return sprite_dict
85
86 def load_all_fonts(directory, accept=( ".ttf", ".otf")):
87     fonts = {}
88
89     for file in Path(directory).rglob('*'):
90         name, extension = file.stem, file.suffix
91         path = Path(directory / file)
92
93         if extension.lower() in accept:
94             font = pygame.freetype.Font(path)
95             fonts[name] = font
96
97     return fonts
98
99 def load_all_sfx(directory, accept=( ".mp3", ".wav", ".ogg")):
100    sound_effects = {}
101
102    for file in Path(directory).rglob('*'):
103        name, extension = file.stem, file.suffix
104        path = Path(directory / file)
105
106        if extension.lower() in accept and 'old' not in name:
107            sound_effects[name] = load_sfx(path)
108
109    return sound_effects
110
111 def load_sfx(path, accept=( ".mp3", ".wav", ".ogg")):
112     file_path = Path(path)
113     name, extension = file_path.stem, file_path.suffix
114
115     if extension.lower() in accept:
116         sfx = pygame.mixer.Sound(path)
117         return sfx
118
119 def load_all_music(directory, accept=( ".mp3", ".wav", ".ogg")):
120     music_paths = {}
121
122     for file in Path(directory).rglob('*'):
123         name, extension = file.stem, file.suffix
124         path = Path(directory / file)
125
126         if extension.lower() in accept:
127             music_paths[name] = path
128
129     return music_paths

```

B.6.10 widget_helpers.py

See Section 3.3.3.

B.7 data\managers

B.7.1 animation.py

```

1 import pygame
2 from data.helpers.asset_helpers import scale_and_cache
3
4 FPS = 60
5
6 class AnimationManager:
7     def __init__(self):
8         self._current_ms = 0
9         self._timers = []
10
11     def set_delta_time(self):
12         self._current_ms = pygame.time.get_ticks()
13
14         for timer in self._timers:
15             start_ms, target_ms, callback = timer
16             if self._current_ms - start_ms >= target_ms:
17                 callback()
18                 self._timers.remove(timer)
19
20     def calculate_frame_index(self, start_index, end_index, fps):
21         ms_per_frame = int(1000 / fps)
22         return start_index + ((self._current_ms // ms_per_frame) % (end_index -
23         start_index))
24
25     def draw_animation(self, screen, animation, position, size, fps=8):
26         frame_index = self.calculate_frame_index(0, len(animation), fps)
27         scaled_animation = scale_and_cache(animation[frame_index], size)
28         screen.blit(scaled_animation, position)
29
30     def draw_image(self, screen, image, position, size):
31         scaled_background = scale_and_cache(image, size)
32         screen.blit(scaled_background, position)
33
34     def set_timer(self, target_ms, callback):
35         self._timers.append((self._current_ms, target_ms, callback))
36
37 animation = AnimationManager()

```

B.7.2 audio.py

```

1 import pygame
2 from data.helpers.data_helpers import get_user_settings
3 from data.managers.logs import initialise_logger
4
5 logger = initialise_logger(__name__)
6 user_settings = get_user_settings()
7
8 class AudioManager:
9     def __init__(self, num_channels=16):
10         pygame.mixer.set_num_channels(num_channels)
11
12         self._music_volume = user_settings['musicVolume']
13         self._sfx_volume = user_settings['sfxVolume']
14
15         self._current_song = None
16         self._current_channels = []
17

```

```

18     def set_sfx_volume(self, volume):
19         self._sfx_volume = volume
20
21         for channel in self._current_channels:
22             channel.set_volume(self._sfx_volume)
23
24     def set_music_volume(self, volume):
25         self._music_volume = volume
26
27         pygame.mixer.music.set_volume(self._music_volume)
28
29     def pause_sfx(self):
30         pygame.mixer.pause()
31
32     def unpause_sfx(self):
33         pygame.mixer.unpause()
34
35     def stop_sfx(self, fadeout=0):
36         pygame.mixer.fadeout(fadeout)
37
38     def remove_unused_channels(self):
39         unused_channels = []
40         for channel in self._current_channels:
41             if channel.get_busy() is False:
42                 unused_channels.append(channel)
43
44         return unused_channels
45
46     def play_sfx(self, sfx, loop=False):
47         unused_channels = self.remove_unused_channels()
48
49         if len(unused_channels) == 0:
50             channel = pygame.mixer.find_channel()
51         else:
52             channel = unused_channels.pop(0)
53
54         if channel is None:
55             logger.warning('No available channel for SFX')
56             return
57
58         self._current_channels.append(channel)
59         channel.set_volume(self._sfx_volume)
60
61         if loop:
62             channel.play(sfx, loops=-1)
63         else:
64             channel.play(sfx)
65
66     def play_music(self, music_path):
67         if 'menu' in str(music_path) and 'menu' in str(self._current_song):
68             return
69
70         if music_path == self._current_song:
71             return
72
73         pygame.mixer.music.stop()
74         pygame.mixer.music.unload()
75         pygame.mixer.music.load(music_path)
76         pygame.mixer.music.set_volume(self._music_volume)
77         pygame.mixer.music.play(loops=-1)
78
79         self._current_song = music_path

```

```

80
81 audio = AudioManager()

B.7.3 cursor.py

1 import pygame
2 from data.utils.enums import CursorMode
3 from data.utils.assets import GRAPHICS
4
5 # Manager to change mouse cursor icons
6 class CursorManager:
7     def __init__(self):
8         self._mode = CursorMode.ARROW
9         self.set_mode(CursorMode.ARROW)
10
11     def set_mode(self, mode):
12         pygame.mouse.set_visible(True)
13
14         match mode:
15             case CursorMode.ARROW:
16                 pygame.mouse.set_cursor((7, 5), pygame.transform.scale(GRAPHICS['
17 arrow'], (32, 32)))
18             case CursorMode.IBEAM:
19                 pygame.mouse.set_cursor((15, 5), pygame.transform.scale(GRAPHICS['
20 ibeam'], (32, 32)))
21             case CursorMode.OPENGHAND:
22                 pygame.mouse.set_cursor((17, 5), pygame.transform.scale(GRAPHICS['
23 hand_open'], (32, 32)))
24             case CursorMode.CLOSEDHAND:
25                 pygame.mouse.set_cursor((17, 5), pygame.transform.scale(GRAPHICS['
26 hand_closed'], (32, 32)))
27             case CursorMode.NO:
28                 pygame.mouse.set_visible(False)
29
30         self._mode = mode
31
32     def get_mode(self):
33         return self._mode
34
35 cursor = CursorManager()

```

B.7.4 logs.py

```

1 import logging.config
2 from data.helpers.data_helpers import load_json
3 from pathlib import Path
4 import logging
5
6 config_path = (Path(__file__).parent / '../app_data/logs_config.json').resolve()
7 config = load_json(config_path)
8 logging.config.dictConfig(config)
9
10 def initialise_logger(file_path):
11     return logging.getLogger(Path(file_path).name)

```

B.7.5 shader.py

See Section 3.9.1.

B.7.6 theme.py

See Section 3.3.4.

B.7.7 window.py

```

1 import pygame
2 import moderngl
3 from data.utils.constants import ShaderType, SCREEN_SIZE, SHADER_MAP
4 from data.helpers.data_helpers import get_user_settings
5 from data.helpers.asset_helpers import draw_background
6 from data.managers.shader import ShaderManager
7
8 user_settings = get_user_settings()
9 is_opengl = user_settings['opengl']
10 is_fullscreen = user_settings['displayMode'] == 'fullscreen'
11
12 class WindowManager(pygame.Window):
13     def __init__(self, **kwargs):
14         super().__init__(**kwargs)
15         self._native_screen = self.get_surface() # Initialise convert format
16         self.screen = pygame.Surface(self.size, pygame.SRCALPHA)
17
18         if is_opengl:
19             self._ctx = moderngl.create_context()
20             self._shader_manager = ShaderManager(self._ctx, screen_size=self.size)
21
22         # Each ShaderType contains a dictionary of kwargs, used as arguments
23         # when running the apply method on the corresponding shader class
24         self.shader_arguments = {
25             ShaderType.BASE: {},
26             ShaderType.SHAKE: {},
27             ShaderType.BLOOM: {},
28             ShaderType.GRAYSCALE: {},
29             ShaderType.CRT: {},
30             ShaderType.RAYS: {}
31         }
32
33         # For the secret settings option in the settings menu, apply shaders
34         # for the selected option
35         if (selected_shader := get_user_settings()['shader']) is not None:
36             for shader_type in SHADER_MAP[selected_shader]:
37                 self.set_effect(shader_type)
38
39         else:
40             # If shaders disabled, use temporary image as background
41             from data.utils.assets import GRAPHICS
42             self._background_image = GRAPHICS['temp_background']
43
44     def set_effect(self, effect, **kwargs):
45         if is_opengl:
46             self._shader_manager.apply_shader(effect, **kwargs)
47
48     def set_apply_arguments(self, effect, **kwargs):
49         if is_opengl:
50             self.shader_arguments[effect] = kwargs
51
52     def clear_apply_arguments(self, effect):
53         if is_opengl:
54             self.shader_arguments[effect] = {}
55
56     def clear_effect(self, effect):

```

```

54     if is_opengl:
55         self._shader_manager.remove_shader(effect)
56         self.clear_apply_arguments(effect)
57
58     def clear_all_effects(self, clear_arguments=False):
59         if is_opengl:
60             self._shader_manager.clear_shaders()
61
62         if clear_arguments:
63             for shader_type in self.shader_arguments:
64                 self.shader_arguments[shader_type] = {}
65
66     def draw(self):
67         if is_opengl:
68             self._shader_manager.draw(self.screen, self.shader_arguments)
69         else:
70             self._native_screen.blit(self.screen, (0, 0))
71
72         self.flip()
73
74         if is_opengl:
75             self.screen.fill((0, 0, 0, 0))
76         else:
77             self.screen.fill((0, 0, 0))
78             draw_background(self.screen, self._background_image)
79
80     def update(self):
81         self.draw()
82
83     def handle_resize(self):
84         self.screen = pygame.Surface(self.size, pygame.SRCALPHA)
85         if is_opengl:
86             self._shader_manager.handle_resize(self.size)
87         else:
88             draw_background(self.screen, self._background_image)
89
90 window = WindowManager(size=SCREEN_SIZE, resizable=True, opengl=is_opengl,
    fullscreen_desktop=is_fullscreen)

```

B.8 data\shaders

B.8.1 protocol.py

```

1 import pygame
2 import moderngl
3 from typing import Protocol, Optional
4 from data.utils.constants import ShaderType
5
6 class SMProtocol(Protocol):
7     def load_shader(self, shader_type: ShaderType, **kwargs) -> None: ...
8     def clear_shaders(self) -> None: ...
9     def create_vao(self, shader_type: ShaderType) -> None: ...
10    def create_framebuffer(self, shader_type: ShaderType, size: Optional[tuple[int]] = None, filter: Optional[int] = moderngl.NEAREST) -> None: ...
11    def render_to_fbo(self, shader_type: ShaderType, texture: moderngl.Texture, output_fbo: Optional[moderngl.Framebuffer] = None, program_type: Optional[ShaderType] = None, use_image: Optional[bool] = True, **kwargs) -> None: ...
12    def apply_shader(self, shader_type: ShaderType, **kwargs) -> None: ...
13    def remove_shader(self, shader_type: ShaderType) -> None: ...
14    def render_output(self, texture: moderngl.Texture) -> None: ...
15    def get_fbo_texture(self, shader_type: ShaderType) -> moderngl.Texture: ...

```

```

16     def calibrate_pygame_surface(self, pygame_surface: pygame.Surface) -> moderngl
17         .Texture: ...
18     def draw(self, surface: pygame.Surface, arguments: dict) -> None: ...
19     def __del__(self) -> None: ...
20     def cleanup(self) -> None: ...
21     def handle_resize(self, new_screen_size: tuple[int]) -> None: ...
22
23     _ctx: moderngl.Context
24     _screen_size: tuple[int]
25     _opengl_buffer: moderngl.Buffer
26     _pygame_buffer: moderngl.Buffer
27     _shader_stack: list[ShaderType]
28
29     _vert_shaders: dict
30     _frag_shaders: dict
31     _programs: dict
32     _vaos: dict
33     _textures: dict
34     _shader_passes: dict
35     framebuffers: dict

```

B.9 data\shaders\classes

B.9.1 base.py

```

1 import pygame
2 from data.shaders.protocol import SMProtocol
3 from data.utils.constants import ShaderType
4
5 class Base:
6     def __init__(self, shader_manager: SMProtocol):
7         self._shader_manager = shader_manager
8
9         self._shader_manager.create_framebuffer(ShaderType.BASE)
10        self._shader_manager.create_vao(ShaderType.BACKGROUND_WAVES)
11        self._shader_manager.create_vao(ShaderType.BACKGROUND_BALATRO)
12        self._shader_manager.create_vao(ShaderType.BACKGROUND_LASERS)
13        self._shader_manager.create_vao(ShaderType.BACKGROUND_GRADIENT)
14        self._shader_manager.create_vao(ShaderType.BACKGROUND_NONE)
15
16    def apply(self, texture, background_type=None):
17        base_texture = self._shader_manager.get_fbo_texture(ShaderType.BASE)
18
19        # Draws background to ShaderType.BASE framebuffer
20        match background_type:
21            case ShaderType.BACKGROUND_WAVES:
22                self._shader_manager.render_to_fbo(
23                    ShaderType.BASE,
24                    texture=base_texture,
25                    program_type=ShaderType.BACKGROUND_WAVES,
26                    use_image=False,
27                    time=pygame.time.get_ticks() / 1000
28                )
29            case ShaderType.BACKGROUND_BALATRO:
30                self._shader_manager.render_to_fbo(
31                    ShaderType.BASE,
32                    texture=base_texture,
33                    program_type=ShaderType.BACKGROUND_BALATRO,
34                    use_image=False,
35                    time=pygame.time.get_ticks() / 1000,
36                    screenSize=base_texture.size

```

```

37
38     )
39     case ShaderType.BACKGROUND_LASERS:
40         self._shader_manager.render_to_fbo(
41             ShaderType.BASE,
42             texture=base_texture,
43             program_type=ShaderType.BACKGROUND_LASERS,
44             use_image=False,
45             time=pygame.time.get_ticks() / 1000,
46             screenSize=base_texture.size
47     )
48     case ShaderType.BACKGROUND_GRADIENT:
49         self._shader_manager.render_to_fbo(
50             ShaderType.BASE,
51             texture=base_texture,
52             program_type=ShaderType.BACKGROUND_GRADIENT,
53             use_image=False,
54             time=pygame.time.get_ticks() / 1000,
55             screenSize=base_texture.size
56     )
57     case None:
58         self._shader_manager.render_to_fbo(
59             ShaderType.BASE,
60             texture=base_texture,
61             program_type=ShaderType.BACKGROUND_NONE,
62             use_image=False,
63     )
64     case _:
65         raise ValueError('(shader.py) Unknown background type:', background_type)
66
67     # Draws background using texture in ShaderType.BASE framebuffer, on pixels
68     # in the Pygame texture that have no alpha
69     self._shader_manager.get_fbo_texture(ShaderType.BASE).use(1)
70     self._shader_manager.render_to_fbo(ShaderType.BASE, texture, background=1)

```

B.9.2 blend.py

```

1 import moderngl
2 from data.shaders.protocol import SMProtocol
3 from data.utils.constants import ShaderType
4
5 class _Blend:
6     def __init__(self, shader_manager: SMProtocol):
7         self._shader_manager = shader_manager
8
9         self._shader_manager.create_framebuffer(ShaderType._BLEND)
10
11    # Blend two textures, while positioning textures relative to each other if not
12    # the same size
13    def apply(self, texture, texture_2, texture_2_pos):
14        self._shader_manager._ctx.blend_func = (moderngl.SRC_ALPHA, moderngl.ONE)
15
16        relative_size = (texture_2.size[0] / texture.size[0], texture_2.size[1] /
17                         texture.size[1])
18        # Convert position of smaller texture within big texture into OpenGL
19        # coordinates
20        opengl_pos = (texture_2_pos[0], 1 - texture_2_pos[1] - relative_size[1])
21
22        texture_2.use(1)
23        self._shader_manager.render_to_fbo(ShaderType._BLEND, texture, image2=1,
24                                         image2Pos=opengl_pos, relativeSize=relative_size)
25        self._shader_manager._ctx.blend_func = moderngl.DEFAULT_BLENDING

```

B.9.3 bloom.py

See Section 3.9.2.

B.9.4 blur.py

See Section 3.9.2.

B.9.5 chromatic_abbreviation.py

```

1 import pygame
2 from data.utils.constants import ShaderType
3 from data.shaders.protocol import SMProtocol
4
5 CHROMATIC_ABBREVIATION_INTENSITY = 2.0
6
7 class ChromaticAbbreviation:
8     def __init__(self, shader_manager: SMProtocol):
9         self._shader_manager = shader_manager
10
11     self._shader_manager.create_framebuffer(ShaderType.CHROMATIC_ABBREVIATION)
12
13     def apply(self, texture):
14         mouse_pos = (pygame.mouse.get_pos()[0] / texture.size[0], pygame.mouse.
15         get_pos()[1] / texture.size[1])
16         self._shader_manager.render_to_fbo(ShaderType.CHROMATIC_ABBREVIATION,
17         texture, mouseFocusPoint=mouse_pos, enabled=pygame.mouse.get_pressed()[0],
18         intensity=CHROMATIC_ABBREVIATION_INTENSITY)

```

B.9.6 crop.py

```

1 from data.utils.constants import ShaderType
2 from data.shaders.protocol import SMProtocol
3
4 class _Crop:
5     def __init__(self, shader_manager: SMProtocol):
6         self._shader_manager = shader_manager
7
8     def apply(self, texture, relative_pos, relative_size):
9         opengl_pos = (relative_pos[0], 1 - relative_pos[1] - relative_size[1])
10        pixel_size = (int(relative_size[0] * texture.size[0]), int(relative_size
11        [1] * texture.size[1]))
12
13        self._shader_manager.create_framebuffer(ShaderType._CROP, size=pixel_size)
14
15        self._shader_manager.render_to_fbo(ShaderType._CROP, texture, relativePos=
16        opengl_pos, relativeSize=relative_size)

```

B.9.7 crt.py

```

1 from data.utils.constants import ShaderType
2 from data.shaders.protocol import SMProtocol
3
4 class CRT:
5     def __init__(self, shader_manager: SMProtocol):
6         self._shader_manager = shader_manager
7
8         shader_manager.create_framebuffer(ShaderType.CRT)
9

```

```

10     def apply(self, texture):
11         self._shader_manager.render_to_fbo(ShaderType.CRT, texture)

```

B.9.8 grayscale.py

```

1 from data.utils.constants import ShaderType
2 from data.shaders.protocol import SMProtocol
3
4 class Grayscale:
5     def __init__(self, shader_manager: SMProtocol):
6         self._shader_manager = shader_manager
7
8         shader_manager.create_framebuffer(ShaderType.GRAYSCALE)
9
10    def apply(self, texture):
11        self._shader_manager.render_to_fbo(ShaderType.GRAYSCALE, texture)

```

B.9.9 highlight_brightness.py

```

1 from data.utils.constants import ShaderType
2 from data.shaders.protocol import SMProtocol
3
4 HIGHLIGHT_THRESHOLD = 0.9
5
6 class _HighlightBrightness:
7     def __init__(self, shader_manager: SMProtocol):
8         self._shader_manager = shader_manager
9
10        shader_manager.create_framebuffer(ShaderType._HIGHLIGHT_BRIGHTNESS)
11
12    def apply(self, texture, intensity):
13        self._shader_manager.render_to_fbo(ShaderType._HIGHLIGHT_BRIGHTNESS,
14                                         texture, threshold=HIGHLIGHT_THRESHOLD, intensity=intensity)

```

B.9.10 highlight_colour.py

```

1 from data.utils.constants import ShaderType
2 from data.shaders.protocol import SMProtocol
3
4 class _HighlightColour:
5     def __init__(self, shader_manager: SMProtocol):
6         self._shader_manager = shader_manager
7
8         shader_manager.create_framebuffer(ShaderType._HIGHLIGHT_COLOUR)
9
10    def apply(self, texture, old_highlight, colour, intensity):
11        old_highlight.use(1)
12        self._shader_manager.render_to_fbo(ShaderType._HIGHLIGHT_COLOUR, texture,
13                                         highlight=1, colour=colour, threshold=0.1, intensity=intensity)

```

B.9.11 lightmap.py

```

1 from data.utils.constants import ShaderType
2 from data.shaders.protocol import SMProtocol
3 from data.shaders.classes.shadowmap import _Shadowmap
4
5 LIGHT_RESOLUTION = 256
6
7 class _Lightmap:
8     def __init__(self, shader_manager: SMProtocol):

```

```

9         self._shader_manager = shader_manager
10
11     shader_manager.load_shader(ShaderType._SHADOWMAP)
12
13     def apply(self, texture, colour, softShadow, occlusion=None, falloff=0.0,
14     clamp=(-180, 180)):
15         self._shader_manager.create_framebuffer(ShaderType._LIGHTMAP, size=texture
16         .size)
17         self._shader_manager._ctx.enable(self._shader_manager._ctx.BLEND)
18
19         _Shadowmap(self._shader_manager).apply(texture, occlusion)
20         shadow_map = self._shader_manager.get_fbo_texture(ShaderType._SHADOWMAP)
21
22         self._shader_manager.render_to_fbo(ShaderType._LIGHTMAP, shadow_map,
23         resolution=LIGHT_RESOLUTION, lightColour=colour, falloff=falloff, angleClamp=
24         clamp, softShadow=softShadow)
25
26         self._shader_manager._ctx.disable(self._shader_manager._ctx.BLEND)

```

B.9.12 occlusion.py

```

1 from data.utils.constants import ShaderType
2 from data.shaders.protocol import SMProtocol
3
4 class _Occlusion:
5     def __init__(self, shader_manager: SMProtocol):
6         self._shader_manager = shader_manager
7
8     def apply(self, texture, occlusion_colour=(255, 0, 0)):
9         self._shader_manager.create_framebuffer(ShaderType._OCCLUSION, size=
10         texture.size)
11         self._shader_manager.render_to_fbo(ShaderType._OCCLUSION, texture,
12         checkColour=tuple(num / 255 for num in occlusion_colour))

```

B.9.13 rays.py

See Section 3.9.3.

B.9.14 shadowmap.py

```

1 import moderngl
2 from data.utils.constants import ShaderType
3 from data.shaders.protocol import SMProtocol
4 from data.shaders.classes.occlusion import _Occlusion
5
6 LIGHT_RESOLUTION = 256
7
8 class _Shadowmap:
9     def __init__(self, shader_manager: SMProtocol):
10         self._shader_manager = shader_manager
11
12         shader_manager.load_shader(ShaderType._OCCLUSION)
13
14     def apply(self, texture, occlusion_texture=None):
15         self._shader_manager.create_framebuffer(ShaderType._SHADOWMAP, size=(
16             texture.size[0], 1), filter=moderngl.LINEAR)
17
18         if occlusion_texture is None:
19             _Occlusion(self._shader_manager).apply(texture)
20             occlusion_texture = self._shader_manager.get_fbo_texture(ShaderType.
21             _OCCLUSION)

```

```

20
21     self._shader_manager.render_to_fbo(ShaderType._SHADOWMAP ,
22     occlusion_texture , resolution=LIGHT_RESOLUTION)

```

B.9.15 shake.py

```

1 from data.utils.constants import ShaderType
2 from data.shaders.protocol import SMProtocol
3 from random import randint
4
5 SHAKE_INTENSITY = 3
6
7 class Shake:
8     def __init__(self, shader_manager: SMProtocol):
9         self._shader_manager = shader_manager
10
11     self._shader_manager.create_framebuffer(ShaderType.SHAKE)
12
13     def apply(self, texture, intensity=SHAKE_INTENSITY):
14         displacement = (randint(-intensity, intensity) / 1000, randint(-intensity,
15         intensity) / 1000)
16         self._shader_manager.render_to_fbo(ShaderType.SHAKE, texture, displacement
17         =displacement)

```

B.9.16 __init__.py

```

1 from data.shaders.classes.chromatic_abbreviation import ChromaticAbbreviation
2 from data.shaders.classes.highlight_brightness import _HighlightBrightness
3 from data.shaders.classes.highlight_colour import _HighlightColour
4 from data.shaders.classes.shadowmap import _Shadowmap
5 from data.shaders.classes.occlusion import _Occlusion
6 from data.shaders.classes.grayscale import Grayscale
7 from data.shaders.classes.lightmap import _Lightmap
8 from data.shaders.classes.blend import _Blend
9 from data.shaders.classes.shake import Shake
10 from data.shaders.classes.bloom import Bloom
11 from data.shaders.classes.blur import _Blur
12 from data.shaders.classes.crop import _Crop
13 from data.shaders.classes.rays import Rays
14 from data.shaders.classes.base import Base
15 from data.shaders.classes.crt import CRT
16
17 from data.utils.constants import ShaderType
18
19 shader_pass_lookup = {
20     ShaderType.CHROMATIC_ABBREVIATION: ChromaticAbbreviation,
21     ShaderType.GRAYSCALE: Grayscale,
22     ShaderType.SHAKE: Shake,
23     ShaderType.BLOOM: Bloom,
24     ShaderType.BASE: Base,
25     ShaderType.RAYS: Rays,
26     ShaderType.CRT: CRT,
27
28     ShaderType._HIGHLIGHT_BRIGHTNESS: _HighlightBrightness,
29     ShaderType._HIGHLIGHT_COLOUR: _HighlightColour,
30     ShaderType._CALIBRATE: lambda *args: None,
31     ShaderType._OCCLUSION: _Occlusion,
32     ShaderType._SHADOWMAP: _Shadowmap,
33     ShaderType._LIGHTMAP: _Lightmap,
34     ShaderType._BLEND: _Blend,
35     ShaderType._BLUR: _Blur,

```

```

36     ShaderType._CROP: _Crop ,
37 }
```

B.10 data\shaders\fragments

B.10.1 background_balatro.frag

```

1 // Original by localthunk (https://www.playbalatro.com)
2 // Modified from https://godotshaders.com/shader/balatro-background-shader/
3
4 # version 330 core
5
6 // Configuration (modify these values to change the effect)
7 #define SPIN_ROTATION -2.0
8 #define SPIN_SPEED 7.0
9 #define OFFSET vec2(0.0)
10 #define COLOUR_2 vec4(0.871, 0.267, 0.231, 1.0)
11 #define COLOUR_1 vec4(0.0, 0.42, 0.706, 1.0)
12 #define COLOUR_3 vec4(0.086, 0.137, 0.145, 1.0)
13 #define CONTRAST 3.5
14 #define LIGHTHING 0.4
15 #define SPIN_AMOUNT 0.25
16 #define PIXEL_FILTER 745.0
17 #define SPIN_EASE 1.0
18 #define PI 3.14159265359
19 #define IS_ROTATE false
20
21 uniform float time;
22 uniform vec2 screenSize;
23
24 in vec2 uvs;
25 out vec4 f_colour;
26
27 vec4 effect(vec2 screenSize, vec2 screen_coords) {
28     float pixel_size = length(screenSize.xy) / PIXEL_FILTER;
29     vec2 uv = (floor(screen_coords.xy*(1./pixel_size))*pixel_size - 0.5*screenSize
30 .xy)/length(screenSize.xy) - OFFSET;
31     float uv_len = length(uv);
32
33     float speed = (SPIN_ROTATION*SPIN_EASE*0.2);
34     if(IS_ROTATE){
35         speed = time * speed;
36     }
37     speed += 302.2;
38     float new_pixel_angle = atan(uv.y, uv.x) + speed - SPIN_EASE*20.*(
39 SPIN_AMOUNT*uv_len + (1. - 1.*SPIN_AMOUNT));
39     vec2 mid = (screenSize.xy/length(screenSize.xy))/2.;
40     uv = (vec2((uv_len * cos(new_pixel_angle) + mid.x), (uv_len * sin(
41 new_pixel_angle) + mid.y)) - mid);
42
43     uv *= 30. ;
44     speed = time*(SPIN_SPEED);
45     vec2 uv2 = vec2(uv.x+uv.y);
46
47     for(int i=0; i < 5; i++) {
48         uv2 += sin(max(uv.x, uv.y)) + uv;
49         uv += 0.5*vec2(cos(5.1123314 + 0.353*uv2.y + speed*0.131121), sin(uv2.x -
0.113*speed));
50         uv -= 1.0*cos(uv.x + uv.y) - 1.0*sin(uv.x*0.711 - uv.y);
51     }
50 }
```

```

51     float contrast_mod = (0.25*CONTRAST + 0.5*SPIN_AMOUNT + 1.2);
52     float paint_res = min(2., max(0., length(uv)*(0.035)*contrast_mod));
53     float c1p = max(0.,1. - contrast_mod*abs(1.-paint_res));
54     float c2p = max(0.,1. - contrast_mod*abs(paint_res));
55     float c3p = 1. - min(1., c1p + c2p);
56     float light = (LIGHTHING - 0.2)*max(c1p*5. - 4., 0.) + LIGHTHING*max(c2p*5. -
57     4., 0.);
58     return (0.3/CONTRAST)*COLOUR_1 + (1. - 0.3/CONTRAST)*(COLOUR_1*c1p + COLOUR_2*
59     c2p + vec4(c3p*COLOUR_3.rgb, c3p*COLOUR_1.a)) + light;
60 }
61
62 void main() {
63     f_colour = effect(screenSize.xy, uvs* screenSize.xy);
64 }
```

B.10.2 background_gradient.frag

```

1 // Modified from https://www.shadertoy.com/view/wdyczG
2
3 #version 330 core
4
5 uniform float time;
6 uniform vec2 screenSize;
7
8 in vec2 uvs;
9 out vec4 f_colour;
10
11 #define S(a,b,t) smoothstep(a,b,t)
12
13 mat2 Rot(float a)
14 {
15     float s = sin(a);
16     float c = cos(a);
17     return mat2(c, -s, s, c);
18 }
19
20 // Created by inigo quilez - iq/2014
21 // License Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-ShareAlike 3.0 Unported
22 // License.
23 vec2 hash( vec2 p )
24 {
25     p = vec2( dot(p,vec2(2127.1,81.17)), dot(p,vec2(1269.5,283.37)) );
26     return fract(sin(p)*43758.5453);
27 }
28
29 float noise( in vec2 p )
30 {
31     vec2 i = floor( p );
32     vec2 f = fract( p );
33
34     vec2 u = f*f*(3.0-2.0*f);
35
36     float n = mix( mix( dot( -1.0+2.0*hash( i + vec2(0.0,0.0) ), f - vec2(0.0,0.0)
37     ), dot( -1.0+2.0*hash( i + vec2(1.0,0.0) ), f - vec2(1.0,0.0)
38     ), u.x ), mix( dot( -1.0+2.0*hash( i + vec2(0.0,1.0) ), f - vec2(0.0,1.0)
39     ), dot( -1.0+2.0*hash( i + vec2(1.0,1.0) ), f - vec2(1.0,1.0)
40     ), u.y );
41     return 0.5 + 0.5*n;
42 }
```

```

41
42 void main() {
43     float ratio = screenSize.x / screenSize.y;
44
45     vec2 tuv = uvs;
46     tuv -= .5;
47
48     // rotate with Noise
49     float degree = noise(vec2(time*.1, tuv.x*tuv.y));
50
51     tuv.y *= 1./ratio;
52     tuv *= Rot(radians((degree-.5)*720.+180.));
53     tuv.y *= ratio;
54
55     // Wave warp with sin
56     float frequency = 5.;
57     float amplitude = 30.;
58     float speed = time * 2.;
59     tuv.x += sin(tuv.y*frequency+speed)/amplitude;
60     tuv.y += sin(tuv.x*frequency*1.5+speed)/(amplitude*.5);
61
62     // draw the image
63     vec3 colorYellow = vec3(.957, .804, .623);
64     vec3 colorDeepBlue = vec3(.192, .384, .933);
65     vec3 layer1 = mix(colorYellow, colorDeepBlue, S(-.3, .2, (tuv*Rot(radians(-5.))).x));
66
67     vec3 colorRed = vec3(.910, .510, .8);
68     vec3 colorBlue = vec3(0.350, .71, .953);
69     vec3 layer2 = mix(colorRed, colorBlue, S(-.3, .2, (tuv*Rot(radians(-5.))).x));
70
71     vec3 finalComp = mix(layer1, layer2, S(.5, -.3, tuv.y));
72
73     vec3 col = finalComp;
74
75     f_colour = vec4(col,1.0);
76 }

```

B.10.3 background_lasers.frag

```

1 // Modified from https://www.shadertoy.com/view/7tBSR1
2 // rand [0,1] https://www.shadertoy.com/view/4djSRW
3
4 #version 330 core
5
6 uniform float time;
7 uniform vec2 screenSize;
8
9 in vec2 uvs;
10 out vec4 f_colour;
11
12 float rand(vec2 p) {
13     p *= 500.0;
14     vec3 p3 = fract(vec3(p.xyx) * .1031);
15     p3 += dot(p3, p3.yzx + 33.33);
16     return fract((p3.x + p3.y) * p3.z);
17 }
18
19 // value noise
20 float noise(vec2 p) {
21     vec2 f = smoothstep(0.0, 1.0, fract(p));
22     vec2 i = floor(p);

```

```

23     float a = rand(i);
24     float b = rand(i+vec2(1.0,0.0));
25     float c = rand(i+vec2(0.0,1.0));
26     float d = rand(i+vec2(1.0,1.0));
27     return mix(mix(a, b, f.x), mix(c, d, f.x), f.y);
28 }
29
30 // fractal noise
31 float fbm(vec2 p) {
32     float a = 0.5;
33     float r = 0.0;
34     for (int i = 0; i < 8; i++) {
35         r += a*noise(p);
36         a *= 0.5;
37         p *= 2.0;
38     }
39     return r;
40 }
41
42 // lasers originating from a central point
43 float laser(vec2 p, int num) {
44     float r = atan(p.x, p.y);
45     float sn = sin(r*float(num)+time);
46     float lsr = 0.5+0.5*sn;
47     lsr = lsr*lsr*lsr*lsr*lsr;
48     float glow = pow(clamp(sn, 0.0, 1.0), 100.0);
49     return lsr+glow;
50 }
51
52 // mix of fractal noises to simulate fog
53 float clouds(vec2 uv) {
54     vec2 t = vec2(0,time);
55     float c1 = fbm(fbm(uv*3.0)*0.75+uv*3.0+t/3.0);
56     float c2 = fbm(fbm(uv*2.0)*0.5+uv*7.0+t/3.0);
57     float c3 = fbm(fbm(uv*10.0-t)*0.75+uv*5.0+t/6.0);
58     float r = mix(c1, c2, c3*c3);
59     return r*r;
60 }
61
62 void main() {
63     vec2 hs = screenSize.xy/screenSize.y*0.5;
64     vec2 uvc = uvs-hs;
65     float l = (1.0 + 3.0*noise(vec2(15.0-time)))
66     * laser(vec2(uvs.x+0.5, uvs.y*(0.5 + 10.0*noise(vec2(time/5.0))) + 0.1),
67     15);
68     l += fbm(vec2(2.0*time))
69     * laser(vec2(hs.x-uvc.x-0.2, uvs.y+0.1), 25);
70     l += noise(vec2(time-73.0))
71     * laser(vec2(uvc.x, 1.0-uvs.y+0.5), 30);
72     float c = clouds(uvs);
73     vec4 col = vec4(uvs.x, 0.0, 1-uvs.x, 1.0)*(uvs.y*l+uvs.y*uvs.y)*c;
74     f_colour = pow(col, vec4(0.75));
75 }

```

B.10.4 background_none.frag

```

1 # version 330 core
2
3 in vec2 uvs;
4 out vec4 f_colour;
5

```

```

6 void main() {
7     f_colour = vec4(vec3(0.0 + uvs.x * 0.001), 1.0);
8 }

```

B.10.5 background_waves.frag

```

1 // Modified from https://godotshaders.com/shader/discrete-ocean/
2
3 # version 330 core
4
5 uniform float wave_amp=1.0;
6 uniform float wave_size=4.0;
7 uniform float wave_time_mul=0.2;
8
9 uniform int total_phases=20;
10
11 uniform vec4 bottom_color=vec4(0.608, 0.133, 0.167, 1.0);
12 uniform vec4 top_color=vec4(0.110, 0.149, 0.220, 1.0);
13
14 // uniform vec4 bottom_color=vec4(0.38, 0.04, 0.71, 1.0);
15 // uniform vec4 top_color=vec4(0.15, 0.02, 0.49, 1.0);
16
17 uniform float time;
18
19 in vec2 uvs;
20 out vec4 f_colour;
21
22 #define PI 3.14159
23
24 float rand (float n) {
25     return fract(sin(n) * 43758.5453123);
26 }
27 float noise (float p){
28     float fl = floor(p);
29     float fc = fract(p);
30     return mix(rand(fl), rand(fl + 1.0), fc);
31 }
32 float fmod(float x, float y) {
33     return x - floor(x / y) * y;
34 }
35 vec4 lerp(vec4 a, vec4 b, float w) {
36     return a + w * (b - a);
37 }
38
39 void main() {
40     float t = float(total_phases);
41     float effective_wave_amp = min(wave_amp, 0.5 / t);
42     float d = fmod(uvs.y, 1.0 / t);
43     float i = floor(uvs.y * t);
44     float vi = floor(uvs.y * t + t * effective_wave_amp);
45     float s = effective_wave_amp * sin((uvs.x + time * max(1.0 / t, noise(vi)) *
46         wave_time_mul * vi / t) * 2.0 * PI * wave_size);
47
48     if (d < s) i--;
49     if (d > s + 1.0 / t) i++;
50     i = clamp(i, 0.0, t - 1.0);
51
52     f_colour = lerp(top_color, bottom_color, i / (t - 1.0));
53 }

```

B.10.6 base.frag

```

1 #version 330 core
2
3 uniform sampler2D image;
4 uniform sampler2D background;
5
6 in vec2 uvs;
7 out vec4 f_colour;
8
9 void main() {
10     vec4 colour = texture(image, uvs);
11
12     if (colour.a == 1.0) {
13         f_colour = colour;
14     } else {
15         f_colour = texture(background, uvs);
16     }
17 }
```

B.10.7 blend.frag

```

1 #version 330 core
2
3 uniform sampler2D image;
4 uniform sampler2D image2;
5 uniform vec2 relativeSize;
6 uniform vec2 image2Pos;
7
8 in vec2 uvs;
9 out vec4 f_colour;
10
11 void main() {
12     vec3 colour = texture(image, uvs).rgb;
13
14     vec2 image2Coords = vec2((uvs.x - image2Pos.x) / relativeSize.x, (uvs.y - image2Pos.y) / relativeSize.y);
15
16     float withinBounds = step(image2Pos.x, uvs.x) * step(uvs.x, (image2Pos.x + relativeSize.x)) * step(image2Pos.y, uvs.y) * step(uvs.y, (image2Pos.y + relativeSize.y));
17
18     f_colour = vec4(colour + (texture(image2, image2Coords).rgb * withinBounds), 1.0);
19 }
```

B.10.8 bloom.frag

```

1 #version 330 core
2
3 in vec2 uvs;
4 out vec4 f_colour;
5
6 uniform sampler2D image;
7 uniform sampler2D blurredImage;
8 uniform float intensity;
9
10 void main() {
11     vec3 baseColour = texture(image, uvs).rgb;
12     vec3 bloomColor = texture(blurredImage, uvs).rgb;
13
14     baseColour += bloomColor * intensity;
15     f_colour = vec4(baseColour, 1.0);
16 }
```

B.10.9 bloom_old.frag

```

1 #version 330 core
2
3 in vec2 uvs;
4 out vec4 f_colour;
5
6 uniform sampler2D image;
7 uniform float bloom_spread = 0.1;
8 uniform float bloom_intensity = 0.5;
9
10 void main() {
11     ivec2 size = textureSize(image, 0);
12
13     float uv_x = uvs.x * size.x;
14     float uv_y = uvs.y * size.y;
15
16     vec4 sum = vec4(0.0);
17
18     for (int n = 0; n < 9; ++n) {
19         uv_y = (uvs.y * size.y) + (bloom_spread * float(n - 4));
20         vec4 h_sum = vec4(0.0);
21         h_sum += texelFetch(image, ivec2(uv_x - (4.0 * bloom_spread), uv_y), 0);
22         h_sum += texelFetch(image, ivec2(uv_x - (3.0 * bloom_spread), uv_y), 0);
23         h_sum += texelFetch(image, ivec2(uv_x - (2.0 * bloom_spread), uv_y), 0);
24         h_sum += texelFetch(image, ivec2(uv_x - bloom_spread, uv_y), 0);
25         h_sum += texelFetch(image, ivec2(uv_x, uv_y), 0);
26         h_sum += texelFetch(image, ivec2(uv_x + bloom_spread, uv_y), 0);
27         h_sum += texelFetch(image, ivec2(uv_x + (2.0 * bloom_spread), uv_y), 0);
28         h_sum += texelFetch(image, ivec2(uv_x + (3.0 * bloom_spread), uv_y), 0);
29         h_sum += texelFetch(image, ivec2(uv_x + (4.0 * bloom_spread), uv_y), 0);
30         sum += h_sum / 9.0;
31     }
32
33     f_colour = texture(image, uvs) + ((sum / 9.0) * bloom_intensity);
34 }
```

B.10.10 blur.frag

See Section 3.9.2.

B.10.11 box_blur.frag

```

1 # version 330 core
2
3 uniform sampler2D image;
4
5 uniform int size=1;
6 uniform int separation=1;
7
8 in vec2 uvs;
9 out vec4 f_colour;
10
11 vec2 textureSize = textureSize(image, 0);
12
13 void main() {
14     if (size <= 0) {
15         return;
16     }
17 }
```

```

18     float count = 0.0;
19
20     for (int i = -size ; i <= size ; ++i) {
21         for (int j = -size ; j <= size ; ++j) {
22             f_colour += texture(image, uvs + (vec2(i, j) * separation) /
23             textureSize).rgba;
24             count += 1.0;
25         }
26     }
27     f_colour.rgb /= count;
28 }

```

B.10.12 calibrate.frag

```

1 #version 330 core
2
3 uniform sampler2D image;
4
5 in vec2 uvs;
6 out vec4 f_colour;
7
8 void main() {
9     f_colour = vec4(texture(image, uvs).rgba);
10 }

```

B.10.13 chromatic_abbreviation.frag

```

1 #version 330 core
2
3 in vec2 uvs;
4 out vec4 f_colour;
5
6 uniform sampler2D image;
7
8 uniform bool enabled;
9 uniform vec2 mouseFocusPoint;
10 uniform float intensity;
11
12 void main() {
13     if (!enabled) {
14         f_colour = texture(image, uvs);
15         return;
16     }
17
18     float redOffset = 0.009 * intensity;
19     float greenOffset = 0.006 * intensity;
20     float blueOffset = -0.006 * intensity;
21
22     vec2 texSize = textureSize(image, 0).xy;
23     vec2 direction = uvs - mouseFocusPoint;
24
25     f_colour = texture(image, uvs);
26
27     f_colour.r = texture(image, uvs + (direction * vec2(redOffset))).r;
28     f_colour.g = texture(image, uvs + (direction * vec2(greenOffset))).g;
29     f_colour.b = texture(image, uvs + (direction * vec2(blueOffset))).b;
30 }

```

B.10.14 crop.frag

```

1 #version 330 core
2
3 uniform sampler2D image;
4 uniform vec2 relativeSize;
5 uniform vec2 relativePos;
6
7 in vec2 uvs;
8 out vec4 f_colour;
9
10 void main() {
11     vec2 sampleCoords = relativeSize.xy * uvs.xy + relativePos.xy;
12
13     float withinBounds = step(0.0, sampleCoords.x) * step(sampleCoords.x, 1.0) *
14         step(0.0, sampleCoords.y) * step(sampleCoords.y, 1.0);
15
16     vec3 colour = texture(image, sampleCoords).rgb * withinBounds;
17     colour.r += (1 - withinBounds);
18
19     f_colour = vec4(colour, 1.0);
}

```

B.10.15 crt.frag

```

1 #version 330 core
2
3 uniform sampler2D image;
4 uniform int mode = 1;
5
6 in vec2 uvs;
7 out vec4 f_colour;
8
9 void main() {
10     if (mode == 0){
11         f_colour = vec4(texture(image, uvs).rgb, 1.0);
12     } else {
13         float flatness = 1.0;
14
15         if (mode == 1) flatness = 5.0;
16         else if (mode == 2) flatness = 10.0;
17
18         vec2 center = vec2(0.5, 0.5);
19         vec2 off_center = uvs - center;
20
21         // Calculate offset of bulged pixels, increases with distance from center
22         off_center *= 1.0 + 0.8 * pow(abs(off_center.yx), vec2(flatness));
23
24         vec2 uvs_2 = center + off_center;
25
26         if (uvs_2.x > 1.0 || uvs_2.x < 0.0 || uvs_2.y > 1.0 || uvs_2.y < 0.0) {
27             f_colour = vec4(0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 1.0);
28         } else {
29             f_colour = vec4(texture(image, uvs_2).rgb, 1.0);
30
31             // Draw horizontal lines
32             float fv = fract(uvs_2.y * float(textureSize(image, 0).y));
33             fv = min(1.0, 0.8 + 0.5 * min(fv, 1.0 - fv));
34             f_colour.rgb *= fv;
35         }
36     }
37 }

```

B.10.16 flashlight.frag

```

1 #version 330 core
2
3 uniform sampler2D image;
4 uniform vec2 center;
5
6 in vec2 uvs;
7 out vec4 f_colour;
8
9 vec2 resolution = textureSize(image, 0);
10 float radius = 100.0; // radius in pixel
11
12 float getDistance(vec2 pixelCoord, vec2 playerCoord) {
13     return distance(pixelCoord*resolution, playerCoord);
14 }
15
16 void main() {
17     float distance = getDistance(uvs, center);
18     float a = 0;
19     float b = 1;
20
21     // if (distance < radius)
22     float factor = 1.0 / (pow((distance / 100), 2) + 1);
23     float isLit = step(distance, 10000);
24
25     f_colour = vec4(texture(image, uvs).rgb + factor * isLit, 1.0);
26
27     // if (distance < 10000) {
28     //     float factor = 1.0 / (pow((distance / 100), 2) + 1);
29     //     f_colour = vec4(texture(image, uvs).rgb + factor, 1.0);
30     // }
31     // else {
32     //     f_colour = vec4(texture(image, uvs).rgb, 1.0);
33     // }
34 }
```

B.10.17 grayscale.frag

```

1 #version 330 core
2
3 uniform sampler2D image;
4
5 in vec2 uvs;
6 out vec4 f_colour;
7
8 void main() {
9     f_colour = vec4(texture(image, uvs).rgb, 1.0);
10    float gray = dot(f_colour.rgb, vec3(0.299, 0.587, 0.114));
11    f_colour.rgb = vec3(gray, gray, gray);
12 }
```

B.10.18 highlight_brightness.frag

See Section 3.9.2.

B.10.19 highlight_colour.frag

```

1 # version 330 core
2
```

```

3 uniform sampler2D image;
4 uniform sampler2D highlight;
5
6 uniform vec3 colour;
7 uniform float threshold;
8 uniform float intensity;
9
10 in vec2 uvs;
11 out vec4 f_colour;
12
13 vec3 normColour = colour / 255;
14
15 void main() {
16     vec4 pixel = texture(image, uvs);
17     float isClose = step(abs(pixel.r - normColour.r), threshold) * step(abs(pixel.g - normColour.g), threshold) * step(abs(pixel.b - normColour.b), threshold);
18
19     if (isClose == 1.0) {
20         f_colour = vec4(vec3(pixel.rgb * intensity), 1.0);
21     } else {
22         f_colour = vec4(texture(highlight, uvs).rgb, 1.0);
23     }
24 }
```

B.10.20 lightmap.frag

See Section 3.9.3.

B.10.21 occlusion.frag

See Section 3.9.3.

B.10.22 rays.frag

```

1 #version 330 core
2
3 uniform sampler2D image;
4
5 in vec2 uvs;
6 out vec4 f_colour;
7
8 void main() {
9     f_colour = vec4(texture(image, uvs).rgb, 1.0);
10 }
```

B.10.23 shadowmap.frag

See Section 3.9.3.

B.10.24 shake.frag

```

1 #version 330 core
2
3 uniform sampler2D image;
4 uniform vec2 displacement;
5
6 in vec2 uvs;
7 out vec4 f_colour;
```

```

8
9 void main() {
10     f_colour = vec4(texture(image, uvs + displacement).rgb, 1.0);
11 }

```

B.11 data\shaders\vertex

B.11.1 base.vert

```

1 #version 330 core
2
3 in vec2 vert;
4 in vec2 texCoords;
5 out vec2 uvs;
6
7 void main() {
8     uvs = texCoords;
9     gl_Position = vec4(vert, 0.0, 1.0);
10 }

```

B.12 data\states

B.13 data\states\browser

B.13.1 browser.py

```

1 import pygame
2 import pyperclip
3 from data.helpers.database_helpers import delete_game, get_ordered_games
4 from data.states.browser.widget_dict import BROWSER_WIDGETS
5 from data.utils.event_types import BrowserEventType
6 from data.managers.logs import initialise_logger
7 from data.utils.constants import GAMES_PER_PAGE
8 from data.managers.window import window
9 from data.utils.enums import ShaderType
10 from data.utils.assets import MUSIC
11 from data.control import _State
12 from random import randint
13
14 logger = initialise_logger(__name__)
15
16 class Browser(_State):
17     def __init__(self):
18         super().__init__()
19
20         self._selected_index = None
21         self._filter_column = 'number_of_ply'
22         self._filter_ascend = False
23         self._games_list = []
24         self._page_number = 1
25
26     def cleanup(self):
27         super().cleanup()
28
29         if self._selected_index is not None:
30             return self._games_list[self._selected_index]
31
32         return None

```

```

33
34     def startup(self, persist=None):
35         self.refresh_games_list() # BEFORE RESIZE TO FILL WIDGET BEFORE RESIZING
36         super().startup(BROWSER_WIDGETS, music=MUSIC[f'menu_{randint(1, 3)}'])
37
38         self._filter_column = 'number_of_ply'
39         self._filter_ascend = False
40
41         window.set_apply_arguments(ShaderType.BASE, background_type=ShaderType.
42                                     BACKGROUND_BALATRO)
42
43         BROWSER_WIDGETS['help'].kill()
44         BROWSER_WIDGETS['browser_strip'].kill()
45
46         self.draw()
47
48     def refresh_games_list(self):
49         column_map = {
50             'moves': 'number_of_ply',
51             'winner': 'winner',
52             'time': 'created_dt'
53         }
54
55         ascend_map = {
56             'asc': True,
57             'desc': False
58         }
59
60         filter_column = BROWSER_WIDGETS['filter_column_dropdown'].get_selected_word()
61         filter_ascend = BROWSER_WIDGETS['filter_ascend_dropdown'].get_selected_word()
62
63         self._selected_index = None
64
65         start_row = (self._page_number - 1) * GAMES_PER_PAGE + 1
66         end_row = (self._page_number) * GAMES_PER_PAGE
67         self._games_list = get_ordered_games(column_map[filter_column], ascend_map
68 [filter_ascend], start_row=start_row, end_row=end_row)
68
69         BROWSER_WIDGETS['browser_strip'].initialise_games_list(self._games_list)
70         BROWSER_WIDGETS['browser_strip'].set_surface_size(window.size)
71         BROWSER_WIDGETS['scroll_area'].set_image()
72
73     def get_event(self, event):
74         widget_event = self._widget_group.process_event(event)
75
76         if event.type in [pygame.MOUSEBUTTONUP, pygame.KEYDOWN]:
77             BROWSER_WIDGETS['help'].kill()
78
79         if widget_event is None:
80             return
81
82         match widget_event.type:
83             case BrowserEventType.MENU_CLICK:
84                 self.next = 'menu'
85                 self.done = True
86
87             case BrowserEventType.BROWSER_STRIP_CLICK:
88                 self._selected_index = widget_event.selected_index
89
90             case BrowserEventType.COPY_CLICK:

```

```

91             if self._selected_index is None:
92                 return
93             logger.info(f'COPYING TO CLIPBOARD: {self._games_list[self._selected_index]["final_fen_string"]}')
94             pyperclip.copy(self._games_list[self._selected_index]["final_fen_string"])
95
96         case BrowserEventType.DELETE_CLICK:
97             if self._selected_index is None:
98                 return
99             delete_game(self._games_list[self._selected_index]['id'])
100            self.refresh_games_list()
101
102        case BrowserEventType.REVIEW_CLICK:
103            if self._selected_index is None:
104                return
105
106            self.next = 'review'
107            self.done = True
108
109        case BrowserEventType.FILTER_COLUMN_CLICK:
110            selected_word = BROWSER_WIDGETS['filter_column_dropdown'].get_selected_word()
111
112            if selected_word is None:
113                return
114
115            self.refresh_games_list()
116
117        case BrowserEventType.FILTER_ASCEND_CLICK:
118            selected_word = BROWSER_WIDGETS['filter_ascend_dropdown'].get_selected_word()
119
120            if selected_word is None:
121                return
122
123            self.refresh_games_list()
124
125        case BrowserEventType.PAGE_CLICK:
126            self._page_number = widget_event.data
127
128            self.refresh_games_list()
129
130        case BrowserEventType.HELP_CLICK:
131            self._widget_group.add(BROWSER_WIDGETS['help'])
132            self._widget_group.handle_resize(window.size)
133
134    def draw(self):
135        self._widget_group.draw()

```

B.13.2 widget_dict.py

```

1 from data.helpers.database_helpers import get_number_of_games
2 from data.components.custom_event import CustomEvent
3 from data.utils.event_types import BrowserEventType
4 from data.utils.constants import GAMES_PER_PAGE
5 from data.utils.assets import GRAPHICS
6 from data.widgets import *
7
8 BROWSER_HEIGHT = 0.6
9
10 browser_strip = BrowserStrip(

```

```

11     relative_position=(0.0, 0.0),
12     relative_height=BROWSER_HEIGHT,
13     games_list=[]
14   )
15
16 number_of_pages = get_number_of_games() // GAMES_PER_PAGE + 1
17
18 carousel_widgets = {
19   i: Text(
20     relative_position=(0, 0),
21     relative_size=(0.3, 0.1),
22     text=f"PAGE {i} OF {number_of_pages}",
23     fill_colour=(0, 0, 0, 0),
24     fit_vertical=False,
25     border_width=0,
26   )
27   for i in range(1, number_of_pages + 1)
28 }
29
30 sort_by_container = Rectangle(
31   relative_size=(0.5, 0.1),
32   relative_position=(0.01, 0.77),
33   anchor_x='right',
34   visible=True
35 )
36
37 buttons_container = Rectangle(
38   relative_position=(0, 0.025),
39   relative_size=(0.5, 0.1),
40   scale_mode='height',
41   anchor_x='center'
42 )
43
44 top_right_container = Rectangle(
45   relative_position=(0, 0),
46   relative_size=(0.15, 0.075),
47   fixed_position=(5, 5),
48   anchor_x='right',
49   scale_mode='height'
50 )
51
52 BROWSER_WIDGETS = {
53   'help': [
54     Icon(
55       relative_position=(0, 0),
56       relative_size=(1.02, 1.02),
57       icon=GRAPHICS['browser_help'],
58       anchor_x='center',
59       anchor_y='center',
60       border_width=0,
61       fill_colour=(0, 0, 0, 0)
62     ),
63     'default': [
64       buttons_container,
65       sort_by_container,
66       top_right_container,
67       ReactiveIconButton(
68         parent=top_right_container,
69         relative_position=(0, 0),
70         relative_size=(1, 1),
71         anchor_x='right',
72         scale_mode='height',

```

```

73         base_icon=GRAPHICS['home_base'],
74         hover_icon=GRAPHICS['home_hover'],
75         press_icon=GRAPHICS['home_press'],
76         event=CustomEvent(BrowserEventType.MENU_CLICK)
77     ),
78     ReactiveIconButton(
79         parent=top_right_container,
80         relative_position=(0, 0),
81         relative_size=(1, 1),
82         scale_mode='height',
83         base_icon=GRAPHICS['help_base'],
84         hover_icon=GRAPHICS['help_hover'],
85         press_icon=GRAPHICS['help_press'],
86         event=CustomEvent(BrowserEventType.HELP_CLICK)
87     ),
88     ReactiveIconButton(
89         parent=buttons_container,
90         relative_position=(0, 0),
91         relative_size=(1, 1),
92         scale_mode='height',
93         base_icon=GRAPHICS['copy_base'],
94         hover_icon=GRAPHICS['copy_hover'],
95         press_icon=GRAPHICS['copy_press'],
96         event=CustomEvent(BrowserEventType.COPY_CLICK),
97     ),
98     ReactiveIconButton(
99         parent=buttons_container,
100        relative_position=(0, 0),
101        relative_size=(1, 1),
102        scale_mode='height',
103        anchor_x='center',
104        base_icon=GRAPHICS['delete_base'],
105        hover_icon=GRAPHICS['delete_hover'],
106        press_icon=GRAPHICS['delete_press'],
107        event=CustomEvent(BrowserEventType.DELETE_CLICK),
108    ),
109    ReactiveIconButton(
110        parent=buttons_container,
111        relative_position=(0, 0),
112        relative_size=(1, 1),
113        scale_mode='height',
114        anchor_x='right',
115        base_icon=GRAPHICS['review_base'],
116        hover_icon=GRAPHICS['review_hover'],
117        press_icon=GRAPHICS['review_press'],
118        event=CustomEvent(BrowserEventType.REVIEW_CLICK),
119    ),
120    Text(
121        parent=sort_by_container,
122        relative_position=(0, 0),
123        relative_size=(0.3, 1),
124        fit_vertical=False,
125        text='SORT BY:',
126        border_width=0,
127        fill_colour=(0, 0, 0, 0)
128    )
129 ],
130 'browser_strip':
131     browser_strip,
132 'scroll_area':
133     ScrollArea(
134         relative_position=(0.0, 0.15),

```

```

135         relative_size=(1, BROWSER_HEIGHT),
136         vertical=False,
137         widget=browser_strip
138     ),
139     'filter_column_dropdown':
140     Dropdown(
141         parent=sort_by_container,
142         relative_position=(0.3, 0),
143         relative_height=0.75,
144         anchor_x='right',
145         word_list=['time', 'moves', 'winner'],
146         fill_colour=(255, 100, 100),
147         event=CustomEvent(BrowserEventType.FILTER_COLUMN_CLICK)
148     ),
149     'filter_ascend_dropdown':
150     Dropdown(
151         parent=sort_by_container,
152         relative_position=(0, 0),
153         relative_height=0.75,
154         anchor_x='right',
155         word_list=['desc', 'asc'],
156         fill_colour=(255, 100, 100),
157         event=CustomEvent(BrowserEventType.FILTER_ASCEND_CLICK)
158     ),
159     'page_carousel':
160     Carousel(
161         relative_position=(0.01, 0.77),
162         margin=5,
163         widgets_dict=carousel_widgets,
164         event=CustomEvent(BrowserEventType.PAGE_CLICK),
165     )
166 }

```

B.14 data\states\config

B.14.1 config.py

```

1 import pygame
2 from data.states.config.default_config import default_config
3 from data.states.config.widget_dict import CONFIG_WIDGETS
4 from data.utils.event_types import ConfigEventType
5 from data.managers.logs import initialise_logger
6 from data.managers.animation import animation
7 from data.utils.constants import ShaderType
8 from data.utils.assets import MUSIC, SFX
9 from data.managers.window import window
10 from data.managers.audio import audio
11 from data.managers.theme import theme
12 from data.utils.enums import Colour
13 from data.control import _State
14 from random import randint
15
16 logger = initialise_logger(__name__)
17
18 class Config(_State):
19     def __init__(self):
20         super().__init__()
21
22         self._config = None
23         self._valid_fen = True
24         self._selected_preset = None

```

```

25
26     def cleanup(self):
27         super().cleanup()
28
29         window.clear_apply_arguments(ShaderType.BLOOM)
30
31         return self._config
32
33     def startup(self, persist=None):
34         super().startup(CONFIG_WIDGETS, music=MUSIC[f'menu_{randint(1, 3)}'])
35         window.set_apply_arguments(ShaderType.BLOOM, highlight_colours=[(pygame.
36             Color('0x95e0cc')).rgb, pygame.Color('0xf14e52').rgb], colour_intensity=0.9)
37
38         CONFIG_WIDGETS['invalid_fen_string'].kill()
39         CONFIG_WIDGETS['help'].kill()
40
41         self._config = default_config
42
43         if persist:
44             self._config['FEN_STRING'] = persist
45
46         self.set_fen_string(self._config['FEN_STRING'])
47         self.toggle_pvc(self._config['CPU_ENABLED'])
48         self.set_active_colour(self._config['COLOUR'])
49
50         CONFIG_WIDGETS['cpu_depth_carousel'].set_to_key(self._config['CPU_DEPTH'])
51         if self._config['CPU_ENABLED']:
52             self.create_depth_picker()
53         else:
54             self.remove_depth_picker()
55
56         self.draw()
57
58     def create_depth_picker(self):
59         # CONFIG_WIDGETS['start_button'].update_relative_position((0.5, 0.8))
60         # CONFIG_WIDGETS['start_button'].set_image()
61         CONFIG_WIDGETS['cpu_depth_carousel'].set_surface_size(window.size)
62         CONFIG_WIDGETS['cpu_depth_carousel'].set_image()
63         CONFIG_WIDGETS['cpu_depth_carousel'].set_geometry()
64         self._widget_group.add(CONFIG_WIDGETS['cpu_depth_carousel'])
65
66     def remove_depth_picker(self):
67         # CONFIG_WIDGETS['start_button'].update_relative_position((0.5, 0.7))
68         # CONFIG_WIDGETS['start_button'].set_image()
69
70         CONFIG_WIDGETS['cpu_depth_carousel'].kill()
71
72     def toggle_pvc(self, pvc_enabled):
73         if pvc_enabled:
74             CONFIG_WIDGETS['pvc_button'].set_locked(True)
75             CONFIG_WIDGETS['pvp_button'].set_locked(False)
76         else:
77             CONFIG_WIDGETS['pvp_button'].set_locked(True)
78             CONFIG_WIDGETS['pvc_button'].set_locked(False)
79
80         self._config['CPU_ENABLED'] = pvc_enabled
81
82         if self._config['CPU_ENABLED']:
83             self.create_depth_picker()
84         else:
85             self.remove_depth_picker()

```

```

86     def set_fen_string(self, new_fen_string):
87         CONFIG_WIDGETS['fen_string_input'].set_text(new_fen_string)
88         self._config['FEN_STRING'] = new_fen_string
89
90         self.set_preset_overlay(new_fen_string)
91
92     try:
93         CONFIG_WIDGETS['board_thumbnail'].initialise_board(new_fen_string)
94         CONFIG_WIDGETS['invalid_fen_string'].kill()
95
96         if new_fen_string[-1].lower() == 'r':
97             self.set_active_colour(Colour.RED)
98         else:
99             self.set_active_colour(Colour.BLUE)
100
101         self._valid_fen = True
102     except:
103         CONFIG_WIDGETS['board_thumbnail'].initialise_board('')
104         self._widget_group.add(CONFIG_WIDGETS['invalid_fen_string'])
105
106         window.set_effect(ShaderType.SHAKE)
107         animation.set_timer(500, lambda: window.clear_effect(ShaderType.SHAKE))
108
109         audio.play_sfx(SFX['error_1'])
110         audio.play_sfx(SFX['error_2'])
111
112         self._valid_fen = False
113
114     def get_event(self, event):
115         widget_event = self._widget_group.process_event(event)
116
117         if event.type in [pygame.MOUSEBUTTONUP, pygame.KEYDOWN]:
118             CONFIG_WIDGETS['help'].kill()
119
120         if widget_event is None:
121             return
122
123         match widget_event.type:
124             case ConfigEventType.GAME_CLICK:
125                 if self._valid_fen:
126                     self.next = 'game'
127                     self.done = True
128
129             case ConfigEventType.MENU_CLICK:
130                 self.next = 'menu'
131                 self.done = True
132
133             case ConfigEventType.TIME_CLICK:
134                 self._config['TIME_ENABLED'] = not(widget_event.data)
135                 CONFIG_WIDGETS['timer_button'].set_next_icon()
136
137             case ConfigEventType.PVP_CLICK:
138                 self.toggle_pvc(False)
139
140             case ConfigEventType.PVC_CLICK:
141                 self.toggle_pvc(True)
142
143             case ConfigEventType.FEN_STRING_TYPE:
144                 self.set_fen_string(widget_event.text)
145
146             case ConfigEventType.TIME_TYPE:

```

```

147         if widget_event.text == '':
148             self._config['TIME'] = 5
149         else:
150             self._config['TIME'] = float(widget_event.text)
151
152     case ConfigEventType.CPU_DEPTH_CLICK:
153         self._config['CPU_DEPTH'] = int(widget_event.data)
154
155     case ConfigEventType.PRESET_CLICK:
156         self.set_fen_string(widget_event.fen_string)
157
158     case ConfigEventType.SETUP_CLICK:
159         if self._valid_fen:
160             self.next = 'editor'
161             self.done = True
162
163     case ConfigEventType.COLOUR_CLICK:
164         self.set_active_colour(widget_event.data.get_flipped_colour())
165
166     case ConfigEventType.HELP_CLICK:
167         self._widget_group.add(CONFIG_WIDGETS['help'])
168         self._widget_group.handle_resize(window.size)
169
170     def set_preset_overlay(self, fen_string):
171         fen_string_widget_map = {
172             'sc3ncfcnccb2/2pc7/3Pd6/pa1Pc1rbra1pb1Pd/pb1Pd1RaRb1pa1Pc/6pb3/7Pa2/2
173             PdNaFaNa3Sa b': 'preset_1',
174             'sc3ncfcnccra2/10/3Pd2pa3/paPc2Pbra2pbPd/pbPd2Rapd2paPc/3Pc2pb3/10/2
175             RaNaFaNa3Sa b': 'preset_2',
176             'sc3pcnccb3/5fc4/pa3pcnccra3/pb1rd1Pd1Pb3/3pd1pb1Rd1Pd/3RaNaPa3Pc/4Fa5
177             /3PdNaPa3Sa b': 'preset_3'
178         }
179
180         if fen_string in fen_string_widget_map:
181             self._selected_preset = CONFIG_WIDGETS[fen_string_widget_map[fen_string]]
182         else:
183             self._selected_preset = None
184
185     def set_active_colour(self, colour):
186         if self._config['COLOUR'] != colour:
187             CONFIG_WIDGETS['to_move_button'].set_next_icon()
188
189         self._config['COLOUR'] = colour
190
191         if colour == Colour.BLUE:
192             CONFIG_WIDGETS['to_move_text'].set_text('BLUE TO MOVE')
193         elif colour == Colour.RED:
194             CONFIG_WIDGETS['to_move_text'].set_text('RED TO MOVE')
195
196         if self._valid_fen:
197             self._config['FEN_STRING'] = self._config['FEN_STRING'][:-1] + colour.name[0].lower()
198             CONFIG_WIDGETS['fen_string_input'].set_text(self._config['FEN_STRING'])
199
200     def draw(self):
201         self._widget_group.draw()
202
203         if self._selected_preset:
204             pygame.draw.rect(window.screen, theme['borderPrimary'], (*self._selected_preset.position, *self._selected_preset.size), width=int(theme['

```

```

        borderwidth''])))
202
203     def update(self, **kwargs):
204         self._widget_group.update()
205         super().update(**kwargs)

```

B.14.2 default_config.py

```

1  from data.utils.enums import Colour
2
3  default_config = {
4      'FEN_STRING': 'sc3ncfcn cpb2/2pc7/3Pd6/pa1Pc1r b1pb1Pd/pb1Pd1RaRb1pa1Pc/6pb3/7
5      Pa2/2PdNaFaNa3Sa b',
6      'COLOUR': Colour.BLUE,
7      'TIME_ENABLED': True,
8      'CPU_ENABLED': False,
9      'CPU_DEPTH': 2,
10     'TIME': 5,
11 }

```

B.14.3 widget_dict.py

```

1  from data.widgets import *
2  from data.states.config.default_config import default_config
3  from data.helpers.asset_helpers import get_highlighted_icon
4  from data.components.custom_event import CustomEvent
5  from data.utils.event_types import ConfigEventType
6  from data.utils.assets import GRAPHICS
7  from data.managers.theme import theme
8  from data.utils.enums import Colour
9
10 def float_validator(num_string):
11     try:
12         float(num_string)
13         return True
14     except:
15         return False
16
17 if default_config['CPU_ENABLED']:
18     pvp_icons = {False: GRAPHICS['swords'], True: GRAPHICS['swords']}
19     pvc_icons = {True: GRAPHICS['robot'], False: GRAPHICS['robot']}
20     pvc_locked = True
21     pvp_locked = False
22 else:
23     pvp_icons = {True: GRAPHICS['swords'], False: GRAPHICS['swords']}
24     pvc_icons = {False: GRAPHICS['robot'], True: GRAPHICS['robot']}
25     pvc_locked = False
26     pvp_locked = True
27
28 if default_config['TIME_ENABLED']:
29     time_enabled_icons = {True: GRAPHICS['timer'], False: get_highlighted_icon(
30         GRAPHICS['timer'])}
31 else:
32     time_enabled_icons = {False: get_highlighted_icon(GRAPHICS['timer']), True:
33     GRAPHICS['timer']}
34
35 if default_config['COLOUR'] == Colour.BLUE:
36     colour_icons = {Colour.BLUE: GRAPHICS['pharaoh_0_a'], Colour.RED: GRAPHICS['
37     pharaoh_1_a']}
38 else:

```

```

36     colour_icons = {Colour.RED: GRAPHICS['pharaoh_1_a'], Colour.BLUE: GRAPHICS['
37         pharaoh_0_a']}
38
38 preview_container = Rectangle(
39     relative_position=(-0.15, 0),
40     relative_size=(0.65, 0.9),
41     anchor_x='center',
42     anchor_y='center',
43 )
44
45 config_container = Rectangle(
46     relative_position=(0.325, 0),
47     relative_size=(0.3, 0.9),
48     anchor_x='center',
49     anchor_y='center',
50 )
51
52 to_move_container = Rectangle(
53     parent=config_container,
54     relative_size=(0.9, 0.15),
55     relative_position=(0, 0.1),
56     anchor_x='center'
57 )
58
59 board_thumbnail = BoardThumbnail(
60     parent=preview_container,
61     relative_position=(0, 0),
62     relative_width=0.7,
63     scale_mode='width',
64     anchor_x='right',
65 )
66
67 top_right_container = Rectangle(
68     relative_position=(0, 0),
69     relative_size=(0.15, 0.075),
70     fixed_position=(5, 5),
71     anchor_x='right',
72     scale_mode='height'
73 )
74
75 CONFIG_WIDGETS = {
76     'help': [
77         Icon(
78             relative_position=(0, 0),
79             relative_size=(1.02, 1.02),
80             icon=GRAPHICS['config_help'],
81             anchor_x='center',
82             anchor_y='center',
83             border_width=0,
84             fill_colour=(0, 0, 0, 0)
85         ),
86         'default': [
87             preview_container,
88             config_container,
89             to_move_container,
90             top_right_container,
91             ReactiveIconButton(
92                 parent=top_right_container,
93                 relative_position=(0, 0),
94                 relative_size=(1, 1),
95                 anchor_x='right',
96                 scale_mode='height',

```

```

97         base_icon=GRAPHICS['home_base'],
98         hover_icon=GRAPHICS['home_hover'],
99         press_icon=GRAPHICS['home_press'],
100        event=CustomEvent(ConfigEventType.MENU_CLICK)
101    ),
102    ReactiveIconButton(
103        parent=top_right_container,
104        relative_position=(0, 0),
105        relative_size=(1, 1),
106        scale_mode='height',
107        base_icon=GRAPHICS['help_base'],
108        hover_icon=GRAPHICS['help_hover'],
109        press_icon=GRAPHICS['help_press'],
110        event=CustomEvent(ConfigEventType.HELP_CLICK)
111    ),
112    TextInput(
113        parent=config_container,
114        relative_position=(0.3, 0.3),
115        relative_size=(0.65, 0.15),
116        fit_vertical=True,
117        placeholder='TIME CONTROL (DEFAULT 5)',
118        default=str(default_config['TIME']),
119        border_width=5,
120        margin=20,
121        validator=float_validator,
122        event=CustomEvent(ConfigEventType.TIME_TYPE)
123    ),
124    Text(
125        parent=config_container,
126        fit_vertical=False,
127        relative_position=(0.75, 0.3),
128        relative_size=(0.2, 0.15),
129        text='MINS',
130        border_width=0,
131        fill_colour=(0, 0, 0, 0)
132    ),
133    TextButton(
134        parent=preview_container,
135        relative_position=(0.3, 0),
136        relative_size=(0.15, 0.15),
137        text='CUSTOM',
138        anchor_y='bottom',
139        fit_vertical=False,
140        margin=10,
141        event=CustomEvent(ConfigEventType.SETUP_CLICK)
142    )
143 ],
144 'board_thumbnail':
145     board_thumbnail,
146 'fen_string_input':
147     TextInput(
148         parent=preview_container,
149         relative_position=(0, 0),
150         relative_size=(0.55, 0.15),
151         fit_vertical=False,
152         placeholder='ENTER FEN STRING',
153         default='sc3ncfcn cpb2/2pc7/3Pd7/pa1Pc1r b1pb1Pd/pb1Pd1RaRb1pa1Pc/6pb3/7
Pa2/2PdNaFaNa3Sa b',
154         border_width=5,
155         anchor_y='bottom',
156         anchor_x='right',
157         margin=20,

```

```

158     event=CustomEvent(ConfigEventType.FEN_STRING_TYPE)
159 ),
160 'start_button':
161 TextButton(
162     parent=config_container,
163     relative_position=(0, 0),
164     relative_size=(0.9, 0.3),
165     anchor_y='bottom',
166     anchor_x='center',
167     text='START NEW GAME',
168     strength=0.1,
169     text_colour=theme['textSecondary'],
170     margin=20,
171     fit_vertical=False,
172     event=CustomEvent(ConfigEventType.GAME_CLICK)
173 ),
174 'timer_button':
175 MultipleIconButton(
176     parent=config_container,
177     scale_mode='height',
178     relative_position=(0.05, 0.3),
179     relative_size=(0.15, 0.15),
180     margin=10,
181     border_width=5,
182     border_radius=5,
183     icons_dict=time_enabled_icons,
184     event=CustomEvent(ConfigEventType.TIME_CLICK)
185 ),
186 'pvp_button':
187 MultipleIconButton(
188     parent=config_container,
189     relative_position=(-0.225, 0.5),
190     relative_size=(0.45, 0.15),
191     margin=15,
192     anchor_x='center',
193     icons_dict=pvp_icons,
194     stretch=False,
195     event=CustomEvent(ConfigEventType.PVP_CLICK)
196 ),
197 'pvc_button':
198 MultipleIconButton(
199     parent=config_container,
200     relative_position=(0.225, 0.5),
201     relative_size=(0.45, 0.15),
202     anchor_x='center',
203     margin=15,
204     icons_dict=pvc_icons,
205     stretch=False,
206     event=CustomEvent(ConfigEventType.PVC_CLICK)
207 ),
208 'invalid_fen_string':
209 Text(
210     parent=board_thumbnail,
211     relative_position=(0, 0),
212     relative_size=(0.9, 0.1),
213     fit_vertical=False,
214     anchor_x='center',
215     anchor_y='center',
216     text='INVALID FEN STRING!',
217     margin=10,
218     fill_colour=theme['fillError'],
219     text_colour=theme['textError'],

```

```

220 ),
221 'preset_1':
222 BoardThumbnailButton(
223     parent=preview_container,
224     relative_width=0.25,
225     relative_position=(0, 0),
226     scale_mode='width',
227     fen_string="sc3ncfcnccb2/2pc7/3Pd6/pa1Pc1rb1pb1Pd/pb1Pd1RaRb1pa1Pc/6pb3
/7Pa2/2PdNaFaNa3Sa b",
228     event=CustomEvent(ConfigEventType.PRESET_CLICK)
),
229 'preset_2':
230 BoardThumbnailButton(
231     parent=preview_container,
232     relative_width=0.25,
233     relative_position=(0, 0.35),
234     scale_mode='width',
235     fen_string="sc3ncfcnccra2/10/3Pd2pa3/paPc2Pbra2pbPd/pbPd2Rapd2paPc/3Pc2pb3
/10/2RaNaFaNa3Sa b",
236     event=CustomEvent(ConfigEventType.PRESET_CLICK)
),
237 'preset_3':
238 BoardThumbnailButton(
239     parent=preview_container,
240     relative_width=0.25,
241     relative_position=(0, 0.7),
242     scale_mode='width',
243     fen_string="sc3pcnccb3/5fc4/pa3pcnccra3/pb1rd1Pd1Pb3/3pd1pb1Rd1Pd/3
RaNaPa3Pc/4Fa5/3PdNaPa3Sa b",
244     event=CustomEvent(ConfigEventType.PRESET_CLICK)
),
245 'to_move_button':
246 MultipleIconButton(
247     parent=to_move_container,
248     scale_mode='height',
249     relative_position=(0, 0),
250     relative_size=(1, 1),
251     icons_dict=colour_icons,
252     anchor_x='left',
253     event=CustomEvent(ConfigEventType.COLOUR_CLICK)
),
254 'to_move_text':
255 Text(
256     parent=to_move_container,
257     relative_position=(0, 0),
258     relative_size=(0.75, 1),
259     fit_vertical=False,
260     text='TO MOVE',
261     anchor_x='right'
),
262 'cpu_depth_carousel':
263 Carousel(
264     parent=config_container,
265     relative_position=(0, 0.65),
266     event=CustomEvent(ConfigEventType.CPU_DEPTH_CLICK),
267     anchor_x='center',
268     border_width=0,
269     fill_colour=(0, 0, 0, 0),
270     widgets_dict={
271         2: Text(
272             parent=config_container,
273             relative_position=(0, 0),
274         )
275     }
),
276
277
278

```

```

279         relative_size=(0.8, 0.075),
280         text="EASY",
281         margin=0,
282         border_width=0,
283         fill_colour=(0, 0, 0, 0)
284     ),
285     3: Text(
286         parent=config_container,
287         relative_position=(0, 0),
288         relative_size=(0.8, 0.075),
289         text="MEDIUM",
290         margin=0,
291         border_width=0,
292         fill_colour=(0, 0, 0, 0)
293     ),
294     4: Text(
295         parent=config_container,
296         relative_position=(0, 0),
297         relative_size=(0.8, 0.075),
298         text="HARD",
299         margin=0,
300         border_width=0,
301         fill_colour=(0, 0, 0, 0)
302     ),
303 )
304 )
305 }
```

B.15 data\states\editor

B.15.1 editor.py

```

1 import pygame
2 import pyperclip
3 from data.states.game.components.bitboard_collection import BitboardCollection
4 from data.utils.enums import Colour, RotationDirection, Piece, Rotation
5 from data.states.game.components.fen_parser import encode_fen_string
6 from data.states.game.components.overlay_draw import OverlayDraw
7 from data.states.game.components.piece_group import PieceGroup
8 from data.helpers.bitboard_helpers import coords_to_bitboard
9 from data.helpers.board_helpers import screen_pos_to_coords
10 from data.states.game.components.father import DragAndDrop
11 from data.states.editor.widget_dict import EDITOR_WIDGETS
12 from data.utils.event_types import EditorEventType
13 from data.managers.logs import initialise_logger
14 from data.managers.window import window
15 from data.control import _State
16
17 logger = initialise_logger(__name__)
18
19 class Editor(_State):
20     def __init__(self):
21         super().__init__()
22
23         self._bitboards = None
24         self._piece_group = None
25         self._selected_coords = None
26         self._selected_tool = None
27         self._selected_tool_colour = None
28         self._initial_fen_string = None
29         self._starting_colour = None
```

```

30
31     self._drag_and_drop = None
32     self._overlay_draw = None
33
34     def cleanup(self):
35         super().cleanup()
36
37         self.deselect_tool()
38
39         return encode_fen_string(self._bitboards)
40
41     def startup(self, persist):
42         super().startup(EDITOR_WIDGETS)
43         EDITOR_WIDGETS['help'].kill()
44
45         self._drag_and_drop = DragAndDrop(EDITOR_WIDGETS['chessboard'].position,
46                                         EDITOR_WIDGETS['chessboard'].size)
46         self._overlay_draw = OverlayDraw(EDITOR_WIDGETS['chessboard'].position,
47                                         EDITOR_WIDGETS['chessboard'].size)
47         self._bitboards = BitboardCollection(persist['FEN_STRING'])
48         self._piece_group = PieceGroup()
49
50         self._selected_coords = None
51         self._selected_tool = None
52         self._selected_tool_colour = None
53         self._initial_fen_string = persist['FEN_STRING']
54         self._starting_colour = Colour.BLUE
55
56         self.refresh_pieces()
57         self.set_starting_colour(Colour.BLUE if persist['FEN_STRING'][-1].lower()
58 == 'b' else Colour.RED)
58         self.draw()
59
60     @property
61     def selected_coords(self):
62         return self._selected_coords
63
64     @selected_coords.setter
65     def selected_coords(self, new_coords):
66         self._overlay_draw.set_selected_coords(new_coords)
67         self._selected_coords = new_coords
68
69     def get_event(self, event):
70         widget_event = self._widget_group.process_event(event)
71
72         if event.type in [pygame.MOUSEBUTTONUP, pygame.KEYDOWN]:
73             EDITOR_WIDGETS['help'].kill()
74
75         if event.type == pygame.MOUSEBUTTONDOWN:
76             clicked_coords = screen_pos_to_coords(event.pos, EDITOR_WIDGETS['chessboard'].position, EDITOR_WIDGETS['chessboard'].size)
77
78             if clicked_coords:
79                 self.selected_coords = clicked_coords
80
81             if self._selected_tool is None:
82                 return
83
84             if self._selected_tool == 'MOVE':
85                 self.set_dragged_piece(clicked_coords)
86
87             elif self._selected_tool == 'ERASE':

```

```

88             self.remove_piece()
89         else:
90             self.set_piece(self._selected_tool, self._selected_tool.colour
91             , Rotation.UP)
92
93         return
94
95     if event.type == pygame.MOUSEBUTTONUP:
96         clicked_coords = screen_pos_to_coords(event.pos, EDITOR_WIDGETS['
97 chessboard'].position, EDITOR_WIDGETS['chessboard'].size)
98
99     if self._drag_and_drop.dragged_sprite:
100        self.remove_dragged_piece(clicked_coords)
101    return
102
103    if widget_event is None:
104        if event.type == pygame.MOUSEBUTTONDOWN and self._widget_group.
105        on_widget(event.pos) is False:
106            self.selected_coords = None
107
108        return
109
110    match widget_event.type:
111        case None:
112            return
113
114        case EditorEventType.MENU_CLICK:
115            self.next = 'menu'
116            self.done = True
117
118        case EditorEventType.PICK_PIECE_CLICK:
119            if widget_event.piece == self._selected_tool and widget_event.
120            active.colour == self._selected_tool.colour:
121                self.deselect_tool()
122            else:
123                self.select_tool(widget_event.piece, widget_event.
124                active.colour)
125
126        case EditorEventType.ROTATE_PIECE_CLICK:
127            self.rotate_piece(widget_event.rotation_direction)
128
129        case EditorEventType.EMPTY_CLICK:
130            self._bitboards = BitboardCollection(fen_string='sc9
131 /10/10/10/10/10/9Sa b')
132            self.refresh_pieces()
133
134        case EditorEventType.RESET_CLICK:
135            self.reset_board()
136
137        case EditorEventType.COPY_CLICK:
138            logger.info(f'COPYING TO CLIPBOARD: {encode_fen_string(self.
139            _bitboards)}')
140            pyperclip.copy(encode_fen_string(self._bitboards))
141
142        case EditorEventType.BLUE_START_CLICK:
143            self.set_starting.colour(Colour.BLUE)
144
145        case EditorEventType.RED_START_CLICK:
146            self.set_starting.colour(Colour.RED)
147
148        case EditorEventType.START_CLICK:
149            self.next = 'config'

```

```

143         self.done = True
144
145     case EditorEventType.CONFIG_CLICK:
146         self.reset_board()
147         self.next = 'config'
148         self.done = True
149
150     case EditorEventType.ERASE_CLICK:
151         if self._selected_tool == 'ERASE':
152             self.deselect_tool()
153         else:
154             self.select_tool('ERASE', None)
155
156     case EditorEventType.MOVE_CLICK:
157         if self._selected_tool == 'MOVE':
158             self.deselect_tool()
159         else:
160             self.select_tool('MOVE', None)
161
162     case EditorEventType.HELP_CLICK:
163         self._widget_group.add(EDITOR_WIDGETS['help'])
164         self._widget_group.handle_resize(window.size)
165
166 def reset_board(self):
167     self._bitboards = BitboardCollection(self._initial_fen_string)
168     self.refresh_pieces()
169
170 def refresh_pieces(self):
171     self._piece_group.initialise_pieces(self._bitboards.convert_to_piece_list(),
172                                         EDITOR_WIDGETS['chessboard'].position, EDITOR_WIDGETS['chessboard'].size)
173
174     def set_starting_colour(self, new_colour):
175         if new_colour == Colour.BLUE:
176             EDITOR_WIDGETS['blue_start_button'].set_locked(True)
177             EDITOR_WIDGETS['red_start_button'].set_locked(False)
178         elif new_colour == Colour.RED:
179             EDITOR_WIDGETS['blue_start_button'].set_locked(False)
180             EDITOR_WIDGETS['red_start_button'].set_locked(True)
181
182         if new_colour != self._starting_colour:
183             EDITOR_WIDGETS['blue_start_button'].set_next_icon()
184             EDITOR_WIDGETS['red_start_button'].set_next_icon()
185
186         self._starting_colour = new_colour
187         self._bitboards.active_colour = new_colour
188
189     def set_dragged_piece(self, coords):
190         bitboard_under_mouse = coords_to_bitboard(coords)
191         dragged_piece = self._bitboards.get_piece_on(bitboard_under_mouse, Colour.BLUE) or self._bitboards.get_piece_on(bitboard_under_mouse, Colour.RED)
192
193         if dragged_piece is None:
194             return
195
196         dragged_colour = self._bitboards.get_colour_on(bitboard_under_mouse)
197         dragged_rotation = self._bitboards.get_rotation_on(bitboard_under_mouse)
198
199         self._drag_and_drop.set_dragged_piece(dragged_piece, dragged_colour,
200                                             dragged_rotation)
201         self._overlay_draw.set_hover_limit(False)
202
203     def remove_dragged_piece(self, coords):

```

```

202     piece, colour, rotation = self._drag_and_drop.get_dragged_info()
203
204     if coords and coords != self._selected_coords and piece != Piece.SPHINK:
205         self.remove_piece()
206         self.selected_coords = coords
207         self.set_piece(piece, colour, rotation)
208         self.selected_coords = None
209
210     self._drag_and_drop.remove_dragged_piece()
211     self._overlay_draw.set_hover_limit(True)
212
213     def set_piece(self, piece, colour, rotation):
214         if self.selected_coords is None or self.selected_coords == (0, 7) or self.
215             selected_coords == (9, 0):
216             return
217
218         self.remove_piece()
219
220         selected_bitboard = coords_to_bitboard(self.selected_coords)
221         self._bitboards.set_square(selected_bitboard, piece, colour)
222         self._bitboards.set_rotation(selected_bitboard, rotation)
223
224         self.refresh_pieces()
225
226     def remove_piece(self):
227         if self.selected_coords is None or self.selected_coords == (0, 7) or self.
228             selected_coords == (9, 0):
229             return
230
231         selected_bitboard = coords_to_bitboard(self.selected_coords)
232         self._bitboards.clear_square(selected_bitboard, Colour.BLUE)
233         self._bitboards.clear_square(selected_bitboard, Colour.RED)
234         self._bitboards.clear_rotation(selected_bitboard)
235
236         self.refresh_pieces()
237
238     def rotate_piece(self, rotation_direction):
239         if self.selected_coords is None or self.selected_coords == (0, 7) or self.
240             selected_coords == (9, 0):
241             return
242
243         selected_bitboard = coords_to_bitboard(self.selected_coords)
244
245         if self._bitboards.get_piece_on(selected_bitboard, Colour.BLUE) is None
246             and self._bitboards.get_piece_on(selected_bitboard, Colour.RED) is None:
247             return
248
249         current_rotation = self._bitboards.get_rotation_on(selected_bitboard)
250
251         if rotation_direction == RotationDirection.CLOCKWISE:
252             self._bitboards.update_rotation(selected_bitboard, selected_bitboard,
253                 current_rotation.get_clockwise())
254         elif rotation_direction == RotationDirection.ANTICLOCKWISE:
255             self._bitboards.update_rotation(selected_bitboard, selected_bitboard,
256                 current_rotation.get_anticlockwise())
257
258         self.refresh_pieces()
259
260     def select_tool(self, piece, colour):
261         dict_name_map = { Colour.BLUE: 'blue_piece_buttons', Colour.RED: '
262             red_piece_buttons' }
263
264

```

```

257         self._deselect_tool()
258
259     if piece == 'ERASE':
260         EDITOR_WIDGETS['erase_button'].set_locked(True)
261         EDITOR_WIDGETS['erase_button'].set_next_icon()
262     elif piece == 'MOVE':
263         EDITOR_WIDGETS['move_button'].set_locked(True)
264         EDITOR_WIDGETS['move_button'].set_next_icon()
265     else:
266         EDITOR_WIDGETS[dict_name_map[colour]][piece].set_locked(True)
267         EDITOR_WIDGETS[dict_name_map[colour]][piece].set_next_icon()
268
269     self._selected_tool = piece
270     self._selected_tool_colour = colour
271
272 def deselect_tool(self):
273     dict_name_map = { Colour.BLUE: 'blue_piece_buttons', Colour.RED: 'red_piece_buttons' }
274
275     if self._selected_tool:
276         if self._selected_tool == 'ERASE':
277             EDITOR_WIDGETS['erase_button'].set_locked(False)
278             EDITOR_WIDGETS['erase_button'].set_next_icon()
279         elif self._selected_tool == 'MOVE':
280             EDITOR_WIDGETS['move_button'].set_locked(False)
281             EDITOR_WIDGETS['move_button'].set_next_icon()
282         else:
283             EDITOR_WIDGETS[dict_name_map[self._selected_tool_colour]][self._selected_tool].set_locked(False)
284             EDITOR_WIDGETS[dict_name_map[self._selected_tool_colour]][self._selected_tool].set_next_icon()
285
286     self._selected_tool = None
287     self._selected_tool_colour = None
288
289 def handle_resize(self):
290     super().handle_resize()
291     self._piece_group.handle_resize(EDITOR_WIDGETS['chessboard'].position,
292                                     EDITOR_WIDGETS['chessboard'].size)
293     self._drag_and_drop.handle_resize(EDITOR_WIDGETS['chessboard'].position,
294                                     EDITOR_WIDGETS['chessboard'].size)
295     self._overlay_draw.handle_resize(EDITOR_WIDGETS['chessboard'].position,
296                                     EDITOR_WIDGETS['chessboard'].size)
297
298 def draw(self):
299     self._widget_group.draw()
300     self._overlay_draw.draw(window.screen)
301     self._piece_group.draw(window.screen)
302     self._drag_and_drop.draw(window.screen)

```

B.15.2 widget_dict.py

```

1 from data.utils.enums import Piece, Colour, RotationDirection
2 from data.helpers.asset_helpers import get_highlighted_icon
3 from data.components.custom_event import CustomEvent
4 from data.utils.constants import BLUE_BUTTON_COLOURS
5 from data.utils.event_types import EditorEventType
6 from data.utils.assets import GRAPHICS
7 from data.widgets import *
8
9 blue_pieces_container = Rectangle(
10     relative_position=(0.25, 0),

```

```

11     relative_size=(0.13, 0.65),
12     scale_mode='height',
13     anchor_y='center',
14     anchor_x='center'
15 )
16
17 red_pieces_container = Rectangle(
18     relative_position=(-0.25, 0),
19     relative_size=(0.13, 0.65),
20     scale_mode='height',
21     anchor_y='center',
22     anchor_x='center'
23 )
24
25 bottom_actions_container = Rectangle(
26     relative_position=(0, 0.05),
27     relative_size=(0.4, 0.1),
28     anchor_x='center',
29     anchor_y='bottom'
30 )
31
32 top_actions_container = Rectangle(
33     relative_position=(0, 0.05),
34     relative_size=(0.3, 0.1),
35     anchor_x='center',
36     scale_mode='height'
37 )
38
39 top_right_container = Rectangle(
40     relative_position=(0, 0),
41     relative_size=(0.15, 0.075),
42     fixed_position=(5, 5),
43     anchor_x='right',
44     scale_mode='height'
45 )
46
47 EDITOR_WIDGETS = {
48     'help':
49         Icon(
50             relative_position=(0, 0),
51             relative_size=(1.02, 1.02),
52             icon=GRAPHICS['editor_help'],
53             anchor_x='center',
54             anchor_y='center',
55             border_width=0,
56             fill_colour=(0, 0, 0, 0)
57         ),
58     'default': [
59         red_pieces_container,
60         blue_pieces_container,
61         bottom_actions_container,
62         top_actions_container,
63         top_right_container,
64         ReactiveIconButton(
65             parent=top_right_container,
66             relative_position=(0, 0),
67             relative_size=(1, 1),
68             anchor_x='right',
69             scale_mode='height',
70             base_icon=GRAPHICS['home_base'],
71             hover_icon=GRAPHICS['home_hover'],
72             press_icon=GRAPHICS['home_press'],

```

```

73         event=CustomEvent(EditorEventType.MENU_CLICK)
74     ),
75     ReactiveIconButton(
76         parent=top_right_container,
77         relative_position=(0, 0),
78         relative_size=(1, 1),
79         scale_mode='height',
80         base_icon=GRAPHICS['help_base'],
81         hover_icon=GRAPHICS['help_hover'],
82         press_icon=GRAPHICS['help_press'],
83         event=CustomEvent(EditorEventType.HELP_CLICK)
84     ),
85     ReactiveIconButton(
86         parent=bottom_actions_container,
87         relative_position=(0.06, 0),
88         relative_size=(1, 1),
89         anchor_x='center',
90         scale_mode='height',
91         base_icon=GRAPHICS['clockwise_arrow_base'],
92         hover_icon=GRAPHICS['clockwise_arrow_hover'],
93         press_icon=GRAPHICS['clockwise_arrow_press'],
94         event=CustomEvent(EditorEventType.ROTATE_PIECE_CLICK,
95                         rotation_direction=RotationDirection.CLOCKWISE)
96     ),
97     ReactiveIconButton(
98         parent=bottom_actions_container,
99         relative_position=(-0.06, 0),
100        relative_size=(1, 1),
101        anchor_x='center',
102        scale_mode='height',
103        base_icon=GRAPHICS['anticlockwise_arrow_base'],
104        hover_icon=GRAPHICS['anticlockwise_arrow_hover'],
105        press_icon=GRAPHICS['anticlockwise_arrow_press'],
106        event=CustomEvent(EditorEventType.ROTATE_PIECE_CLICK,
107                         rotation_direction=RotationDirection.ANTICLOCKWISE)
108    ),
109    ReactiveIconButton(
110        parent=top_actions_container,
111        relative_position=(0, 0),
112        relative_size=(1, 1),
113        scale_mode='height',
114        anchor_x='right',
115        base_icon=GRAPHICS['copy_base'],
116        hover_icon=GRAPHICS['copy_hover'],
117        press_icon=GRAPHICS['copy_press'],
118        event=CustomEvent(EditorEventType.COPY_CLICK),
119    ),
120    ReactiveIconButton(
121        parent=top_actions_container,
122        relative_position=(0, 0),
123        relative_size=(1, 1),
124        scale_mode='height',
125        base_icon=GRAPHICS['delete_base'],
126        hover_icon=GRAPHICS['delete_hover'],
127        press_icon=GRAPHICS['delete_press'],
128        event=CustomEvent(EditorEventType.EMPTY_CLICK),
129    ),
130    ReactiveIconButton(
131        parent=top_actions_container,
132        relative_position=(0, 0),
133        relative_size=(1, 1),
134        scale_mode='height',
135    )

```

```

133         anchor_x='center',
134         base_icon=GRAPHICS['discard_arrow_base'],
135         hover_icon=GRAPHICS['discard_arrow_hover'],
136         press_icon=GRAPHICS['discard_arrow_press'],
137         event=CustomEvent(EditorEventType.RESET_CLICK),
138     ),
139     ReactiveIconButton(
140         relative_position=(0, 0),
141         fixed_position=(10, 0),
142         relative_size=(0.1, 0.1),
143         anchor_x='right',
144         anchor_y='center',
145         scale_mode='height',
146         base_icon=GRAPHICS['play_arrow_base'],
147         hover_icon=GRAPHICS['play_arrow_hover'],
148         press_icon=GRAPHICS['play_arrow_press'],
149         event=CustomEvent(EditorEventType.START_CLICK),
150     ),
151     ReactiveIconButton(
152         relative_position=(0, 0),
153         fixed_position=(10, 0),
154         relative_size=(0.1, 0.1),
155         anchor_y='center',
156         scale_mode='height',
157         base_icon=GRAPHICS['return_arrow_base'],
158         hover_icon=GRAPHICS['return_arrow_hover'],
159         press_icon=GRAPHICS['return_arrow_press'],
160         event=CustomEvent(EditorEventType.CONFIG_CLICK),
161     )
162 ],
163 'blue_piece_buttons': {},
164 'red_piece_buttons': {},
165 'erase_button':
166     MultipleIconButton(
167         parent=red_pieces_container,
168         relative_position=(0, 0),
169         relative_size=(0.2, 0.2),
170         scale_mode='height',
171         margin=10,
172         icons_dict={True: GRAPHICS['eraser'], False: get_highlighted_icon(GRAPHICS
173 ['eraser'])},
174         event=CustomEvent(EditorEventType.ERASE_CLICK),
175     ),
176     'move_button':
177     MultipleIconButton(
178         parent=blue_pieces_container,
179         relative_position=(0, 0),
180         relative_size=(0.2, 0.2),
181         scale_mode='height',
182         box_colours=BLUE_BUTTON_COLOURS,
183         icons_dict={True: GRAPHICS['finger'], False: get_highlighted_icon(GRAPHICS
184 ['finger'])},
185         event=CustomEvent(EditorEventType.MOVE_CLICK),
186     ),
187     'chessboard':
188     Chessboard(
189         relative_position=(0, 0),
190         relative_width=0.4,
191         scale_mode='width',
192         anchor_x='center',
193         anchor_y='center'
194     ),

```

```

193     'blue_start_button':
194         MultipleIconButton(
195             parent=bottom_actions_container,
196             relative_position=(0, 0),
197             relative_size=(1, 1),
198             scale_mode='height',
199             anchor_x='right',
200             box_colours=BLUE_BUTTON_COLOURS,
201             icons_dict={False: get_highlighted_icon(GRAPHICS['pharaoh_0_a']), True:
202 GRAPHICS['pharaoh_0_a']},
203             event=CustomEvent(EditorEventType.BLUE_START_CLICK)
204         ),
205     'red_start_button':
206         MultipleIconButton(
207             parent=bottom_actions_container,
208             relative_position=(0, 0),
209             relative_size=(1, 1),
210             scale_mode='height',
211             icons_dict={True: GRAPHICS['pharaoh_1_a'], False: get_highlighted_icon(
212 GRAPHICS['pharaoh_1_a'])},
213             event=CustomEvent(EditorEventType.RED_START_CLICK)
214         )
215     }
216     for index, piece in enumerate([piece for piece in Piece if piece != Piece.SPHINX]):
217         :
218         blue_icon = GRAPHICS[f'{piece.name.lower()}_0_a']
219         dimmed_blue_icon = get_highlighted_icon(blue_icon)
220
221         EDITOR_WIDGETS['blue_piece_buttons'][piece] = MultipleIconButton(
222             parent=blue_pieces_container,
223             relative_position=(0, (index + 1) / 5),
224             relative_size=(0.2, 0.2),
225             scale_mode='height',
226             box_colours=BLUE_BUTTON_COLOURS,
227             icons_dict={True: blue_icon, False: dimmed_blue_icon},
228             event=CustomEvent(EditorEventType.PICK_PIECE_CLICK, piece=piece,
229 active_colour=Colour.BLUE)
230         )
231
232         red_icon = GRAPHICS[f'{piece.name.lower()}_1_a']
233         dimmed_red_icon = get_highlighted_icon(red_icon)
234
235         EDITOR_WIDGETS['red_piece_buttons'][piece] = MultipleIconButton(
236             parent=red_pieces_container,
237             relative_position=(0, (index + 1) / 5),
238             relative_size=(0.2, 0.2),
239             scale_mode='height',
240             icons_dict={True: red_icon, False: dimmed_red_icon},
241             event=CustomEvent(EditorEventType.PICK_PIECE_CLICK, piece=piece,
242 active_colour=Colour.RED)
243         )

```

B.16 data\states\game

B.16.1 game.py

```

1 import pygame
2 from functools import partial
3 from data.states.game.mvc.game_controller import GameController

```

```

4  from data.helpers.database_helpers import insert_into_games
5  from data.states.game.mvc.game_model import GameModel
6  from data.states.game.mvc.pause_view import PauseView
7  from data.states.game.mvc.game_view import GameView
8  from data.states.game.mvc.win_view import WinView
9  from data.components.game_entry import GameEntry
10 from data.managers.logs import initialise_logger
11 from data.managers.window import window
12 from data.managers.audio import audio
13 from data.utils.constants import ShaderType
14 from data.utils.assets import MUSIC, SFX
15 from data.control import _State
16
17 logger = initialise_logger(__name__)
18
19 class Game(_State):
20     def __init__(self):
21         super().__init__()
22
23     def cleanup(self):
24         super().cleanup()
25
26         window.clear_apply_arguments(ShaderType.BLOOM)
27         window.clear_effect(ShaderType.RAYS)
28
29         game_entry = GameEntry(self.model.states, final_fen_string=self.model.
30                               get_fen_string())
31         inserted_game = insert_into_games(game_entry.convert_to_row())
32
33         return inserted_game
34
35     def switch_to_menu(self):
36         self.next = 'menu'
37         self.done = True
38
39     def switch_to_review(self):
40         self.next = 'review'
41         self.done = True
42
43     def startup(self, persist):
44         music = MUSIC[['cpu_easy', 'cpu_medium', 'cpu_hard'][persist['CPU_DEPTH']
45 - 2]] if persist['CPU_ENABLED'] else MUSIC['pvp']
46         super().startup(music=music)
47
48         window.set_apply_arguments(ShaderType.BASE, background_type=ShaderType.
49                                     BACKGROUND_LASERS)
50         window.set_apply_arguments(ShaderType.BLOOM, highlight_colours=[(pygame.
51 Color('0x95e0cc')).rgb, pygame.Color('0xf14e52').rgb], colour_intensity=0.8)
52         binded_startup = partial(self.startup, persist)
53
54         self.model = GameModel(persist)
55         self.view = GameView(self.model)
56         self.pause_view = PauseView(self.model)
57         self.win_view = WinView(self.model)
58         self.controller = GameController(self.model, self.view, self.win_view,
59                                         self.pause_view, self.switch_to_menu, self.switch_to_review, binded_startup)
60
61         self.view.draw()
62
63         audio.play_sfx(SFX['game_start_1'])
64         audio.play_sfx(SFX['game_start_2'])

```

```

61     def get_event(self, event):
62         self.controller.handle_event(event)
63
64     def handle_resize(self):
65         self.view.handle_resize()
66         self.win_view.handle_resize()
67         self.pause_view.handle_resize()
68
69     def draw(self):
70         self.view.draw()
71         self.win_view.draw()
72         self.pause_view.draw()
73
74     def update(self):
75         self.controller.check_cpu()
76         super().update()

```

B.16.2 widget_dict.py

```

1  from data.widgets import *
2  from data.utils.enums import RotationDirection, Colour
3  from data.components.custom_event import CustomEvent
4  from data.utils.event_types import GameEventType
5  from data.utils.assets import GRAPHICS
6
7  right_container = Rectangle(
8      relative_position=(0.05, 0),
9      relative_size=(0.2, 0.5),
10     anchor_y='center',
11     anchor_x='right',
12 )
13
14 rotate_container = Rectangle(
15     relative_position=(0, 0.05),
16     relative_size=(0.2, 0.1),
17     anchor_x='center',
18     anchor_y='bottom',
19 )
20
21 move_list = MoveList(
22     parent=right_container,
23     relative_position=(0, 0),
24     relative_width=1,
25     minimum_height=300,
26     move_list=[]
27 )
28
29 resign_button = TextButton(
30     parent=right_container,
31     relative_position=(0, 0),
32     relative_size=(0.5, 0.2),
33     fit_vertical=False,
34     anchor_y='bottom',
35     text="Resign",
36     margin=5,
37     event=CustomEvent(GameEventType.RESIGN_CLICK)
38 )
39
40 draw_button = TextButton(
41     parent=right_container,
42     relative_position=(0, 0),
43     relative_size=(0.5, 0.2),

```

```

44     fit_vertical=False,
45     anchor_x='right',
46     anchor_y='bottom',
47     text="    Draw",
48     margin=5,
49     event=CustomEvent(GameEventType.DRAW_CLICK)
50 )
51
52 top_right_container = Rectangle(
53     relative_position=(0, 0),
54     relative_size=(0.225, 0.075),
55     fixed_position=(5, 5),
56     anchor_x='right',
57     scale_mode='height'
58 )
59
60 GAME_WIDGETS = {
61     'help':
62     Icon(
63         relative_position=(0, 0),
64         relative_size=(1.02, 1.02),
65         icon=GRAPHICS['game_help'],
66         anchor_x='center',
67         anchor_y='center',
68         border_width=0,
69         fill_colour=(0, 0, 0, 0)
70     ),
71     'tutorial':
72     Icon(
73         relative_position=(0, 0),
74         relative_size=(0.9, 0.9),
75         icon=GRAPHICS['game_tutorial'],
76         anchor_x='center',
77         anchor_y='center',
78     ),
79     'default': [
80         right_container,
81         rotate_container,
82         top_right_container,
83         ReactiveIconButton(
84             parent=top_right_container,
85             relative_position=(0, 0),
86             relative_size=(1, 1),
87             anchor_x='right',
88             scale_mode='height',
89             base_icon=GRAPHICS['home_base'],
90             hover_icon=GRAPHICS['home_hover'],
91             press_icon=GRAPHICS['home_press'],
92             event=CustomEvent(GameEventType.MENU_CLICK)
93         ),
94         ReactiveIconButton(
95             parent=top_right_container,
96             relative_position=(0, 0),
97             relative_size=(1, 1),
98             scale_mode='height',
99             base_icon=GRAPHICS['tutorial_base'],
100            hover_icon=GRAPHICS['tutorial_hover'],
101            press_icon=GRAPHICS['tutorial_press'],
102            event=CustomEvent(GameEventType.TUTORIAL_CLICK)
103        ),
104        ReactiveIconButton(
105            parent=top_right_container,

```

```

106         relative_position=(0.33, 0),
107         relative_size=(1, 1),
108         scale_mode='height',
109         base_icon=GRAPHICS['help_base'],
110         hover_icon=GRAPHICS['help_hover'],
111         press_icon=GRAPHICS['help_press'],
112         event=CustomEvent(GameEventType.HELP_CLICK)
113     ),
114     ReactiveIconButton(
115         parent=rotate_container,
116         relative_position=(0, 0),
117         relative_size=(1, 1),
118         scale_mode='height',
119         anchor_x='right',
120         base_icon=GRAPHICS['clockwise_arrow_base'],
121         hover_icon=GRAPHICS['clockwise_arrow_hover'],
122         press_icon=GRAPHICS['clockwise_arrow_press'],
123         event=CustomEvent(GameEventType.ROTATE_PIECE, rotation_direction=
RotationDirection.CLOCKWISE)
124     ),
125     ReactiveIconButton(
126         parent=rotate_container,
127         relative_position=(0, 0),
128         relative_size=(1, 1),
129         scale_mode='height',
130         base_icon=GRAPHICS['anticlockwise_arrow_base'],
131         hover_icon=GRAPHICS['anticlockwise_arrow_hover'],
132         press_icon=GRAPHICS['anticlockwise_arrow_press'],
133         event=CustomEvent(GameEventType.ROTATE_PIECE, rotation_direction=
RotationDirection.ANTICLOCKWISE)
134     ),
135     resign_button,
136     draw_button,
137     Icon(
138         parent=resign_button,
139         relative_position=(0, 0),
140         relative_size=(0.75, 0.75),
141         fill_colour=(0, 0, 0, 0),
142         scale_mode='height',
143         anchor_y='center',
144         border_radius=0,
145         border_width=0,
146         margin=5,
147         icon=GRAPHICS['resign']
148     ),
149     Icon(
150         parent=draw_button,
151         relative_position=(0, 0),
152         relative_size=(0.75, 0.75),
153         fill_colour=(0, 0, 0, 0),
154         scale_mode='height',
155         anchor_y='center',
156         border_radius=0,
157         border_width=0,
158         margin=5,
159         icon=GRAPHICS['draw']
160     ),
161 ],
162 'scroll_area': # REMEMBER SCROLL AREA AFTER CONTAINER FOR RESIZING
163 ScrollArea(
164     parent=right_container,
165     relative_position=(0, 0),

```

```

166         relative_size=(1, 0.8),
167         vertical=True,
168         widget=move_list
169     ),
170     'move_list':
171     move_list,
172     'blue_timer':
173     Timer(
174         relative_position=(0.05, 0.05),
175         anchor_y='center',
176         relative_size=(0.1, 0.1),
177         active_colour=Colour.BLUE,
178         event=CustomEvent(GameEventType.TIMER_END),
179     ),
180     'red_timer':
181     Timer(
182         relative_position=(0.05, -0.05),
183         anchor_y='center',
184         relative_size=(0.1, 0.1),
185         active_colour=Colour.RED,
186         event=CustomEvent(GameEventType.TIMER_END),
187     ),
188     'status_text':
189     Text(
190         relative_position=(0, 0.05),
191         relative_size=(0.4, 0.1),
192         anchor_x='center',
193         fit_vertical=False,
194         margin=10,
195         text="g",
196         minimum_width=400
197     ),
198     'chessboard':
199     Chessboard(
200         relative_position=(0, 0),
201         anchor_x='center',
202         anchor_y='center',
203         scale_mode='width',
204         relative_width=0.4
205     ),
206     'blue_piece_display':
207     PieceDisplay(
208         relative_position=(0.05, 0.05),
209         relative_size=(0.2, 0.1),
210         anchor_y='bottom',
211         active_colour=Colour.BLUE
212     ),
213     'red_piece_display':
214     PieceDisplay(
215         relative_position=(0.05, 0.05),
216         relative_size=(0.2, 0.1),
217         active_colour=Colour.RED
218     )
219 }
220 PAUSE_WIDGETS = {
221     'default': [
222         TextButton(
223             relative_position=(0, -0.125),
224             relative_size=(0.3, 0.2),
225             anchor_x='center',
226             anchor_y='center',
227

```

```

228         text='GO TO MENU',
229         fit_vertical=False,
230         event=CustomEvent(GameEventType.MENU_CLICK)
231     ),
232     TextButton(
233         relative_position=(0, 0.125),
234         relative_size=(0.3, 0.2),
235         anchor_x='center',
236         anchor_y='center',
237         text='RESUME GAME',
238         fit_vertical=False,
239         event=CustomEvent(GameEventType.PAUSE_CLICK)
240     )
241 ]
242 }
243
244 win_container = Rectangle(
245     relative_position=(0, 0),
246     relative_size=(0.4, 0.8),
247     scale_mode='height',
248     anchor_x='center',
249     anchor_y='center',
250     fill_colour=(128, 128, 128, 200),
251     visible=True
252 )
253
254 WIN_WIDGETS = {
255     'default': [
256         win_container,
257         TextButton(
258             parent=win_container,
259             relative_position=(0, 0.5),
260             relative_size=(0.8, 0.15),
261             text='GO TO MENU',
262             anchor_x='center',
263             fit_vertical=False,
264             event=CustomEvent(GameEventType.MENU_CLICK)
265         ),
266         TextButton(
267             parent=win_container,
268             relative_position=(0, 0.65),
269             relative_size=(0.8, 0.15),
270             text='REVIEW GAME',
271             anchor_x='center',
272             fit_vertical=False,
273             event=CustomEvent(GameEventType.REVIEW_CLICK)
274         ),
275         TextButton(
276             parent=win_container,
277             relative_position=(0, 0.8),
278             relative_size=(0.8, 0.15),
279             text='NEW GAME',
280             anchor_x='center',
281             fit_vertical=False,
282             event=CustomEvent(GameEventType.GAME_CLICK)
283         ),
284     ],
285     'blue_won':
286     Icon(
287         parent=win_container,
288         relative_position=(0, 0.05),
289         relative_size=(0.8, 0.3),

```

```

290         anchor_x='center',
291         border_width=0,
292         margin=0,
293         icon=GRAPHICS['blue_won'],
294         fill_colour=(0, 0, 0, 0),
295     ),
296     'red_won':
297     Icon(
298         parent=win_container,
299         relative_position=(0, 0.05),
300         relative_size=(0.8, 0.3),
301         anchor_x='center',
302         border_width=0,
303         margin=0,
304         icon=GRAPHICS['red_won'],
305         fill_colour=(0, 0, 0, 0),
306         fit_icon=True,
307     ),
308     'draw_won':
309     Icon(
310         parent=win_container,
311         relative_position=(0, 0.05),
312         relative_size=(0.8, 0.3),
313         anchor_x='center',
314         border_width=0,
315         margin=0,
316         icon=GRAPHICS['draw_won'],
317         fill_colour=(0, 0, 0, 0),
318     ),
319     'by_checkmate':
320     Icon(
321         parent=win_container,
322         relative_position=(0, 0.375),
323         relative_size=(0.8, 0.1),
324         anchor_x='center',
325         border_width=0,
326         margin=0,
327         icon=GRAPHICS['by_checkmate'],
328         fill_colour=(0, 0, 0, 0),
329     ),
330     'by_resignation':
331     Icon(
332         parent=win_container,
333         relative_position=(0, 0.375),
334         relative_size=(0.8, 0.1),
335         anchor_x='center',
336         border_width=0,
337         margin=0,
338         icon=GRAPHICS['by_resignation'],
339         fill_colour=(0, 0, 0, 0),
340     ),
341     'by_draw':
342     Icon(
343         parent=win_container,
344         relative_position=(0, 0.375),
345         relative_size=(0.8, 0.1),
346         anchor_x='center',
347         border_width=0,
348         margin=0,
349         icon=GRAPHICS['by_draw'],
350         fill_colour=(0, 0, 0, 0),
351     ),

```

```

352     'by_timeout':
353     Icon(
354         parent=win_container,
355         relative_position=(0, 0.375),
356         relative_size=(0.8, 0.1),
357         anchor_x='center',
358         border_width=0,
359         margin=0,
360         icon=GRAPHICS['by_timeout'],
361         fill_colour=(0, 0, 0, 0),
362     )
363 }
```

B.17 data\states\game\components

B.17.1 bitboard_collection.py

See Section 3.5.5.

B.17.2 board.py

See Section 3.5.4.

B.17.3 capture_draw.py

```

1 from data.states.game.components.particles_draw import ParticlesDraw
2 from data.helpers.board_helpers import coords_to_screen_pos
3 from data.managers.animation import animation
4 from data.utils.constants import ShaderType
5 from data.managers.window import window
6 from data.utils.enums import Colour
7
8 class CaptureDraw:
9     def __init__(self, board_position, board_size):
10         self._board_position = board_position
11         self._square_size = board_size[0] / 10
12         self._particles_draw = ParticlesDraw()
13
14     def add_capture(self, piece, colour, rotation, piece_coords, sphinx_coords,
15                     active_colour, particles=True, shake=True):
16         if particles:
17             self._particles_draw.add_captured_piece(
18                 piece,
19                 colour,
20                 rotation,
21                 coords_to_screen_pos(piece_coords, self._board_position, self.
22                 _square_size),
23                 self._square_size
24             )
25             self._particles_draw.add_sparks(
26                 3,
27                 (255, 0, 0) if active_colour == Colour.RED else (0, 0, 255),
28                 coords_to_screen_pos(sphinx_coords, self._board_position, self.
29                 _square_size)
30             )
31
32         if shake:
33             window.set_effect(ShaderType.SHAKE)
```

```

31         animation.set_timer(500, lambda: window.clear_effect(ShaderType.SHAKE))
32     )
33 
34     def draw(self, screen):
35         self._particles_draw.draw(screen)
36 
37     def update(self):
38         self._particles_draw.update()
39 
40     def handle_resize(self, board_position, board_size):
41         self._board_position = board_position
42         self._square_size = board_size[0] / 10

```

B.17.4 father.py

```

1 import pygame
2 from data.states.game.components.piece_sprite import PieceSprite
3 from data.utils.enums import CursorMode
4 from data.managers.cursor import cursor
5
6 DRAG_THRESHOLD = 500
7
8 class DragAndDrop:
9     def __init__(self, board_position, board_size, change_cursor=True):
10         self._board_position = board_position
11         self._board_size = board_size
12         self._change_cursor = change_cursor
13         self._ticks_since_drag = 0
14
15         self.dragged_sprite = None
16
17     def set_dragged_piece(self, piece, colour, rotation):
18         sprite = PieceSprite(piece=piece, colour=colour, rotation=rotation)
19         sprite.set_geometry((0, 0), self._board_size[0] / 10)
20         sprite.set_image()
21
22         self.dragged_sprite = sprite
23         self._ticks_since_drag = pygame.time.get_ticks()
24
25         if self._change_cursor:
26             cursor.set_mode(CursorMode.CLOSEDHAND)
27
28     def remove_dragged_piece(self):
29         self.dragged_sprite = None
30         time_dragged = pygame.time.get_ticks() - self._ticks_since_drag
31         self._ticks_since_drag = 0
32
33         if self._change_cursor:
34             cursor.set_mode(CursorMode.OPENHAND)
35
36     return time_dragged > DRAG_THRESHOLD
37
38     def get_dragged_info(self):
39         return self.dragged_sprite.type, self.dragged_sprite.colour, self.
40         dragged_sprite.rotation
41
42     def draw(self, screen):
43         if self.dragged_sprite is None:
44             return
45
46         self.dragged_sprite.rect.center = pygame.mouse.get_pos()
47         screen.blit(self.dragged_sprite.image, self.dragged_sprite.rect.topleft)

```

```
47
48     def handle_resize(self, board_position, board_size):
49         if self.dragged_sprite:
50             self.dragged_sprite.set_geometry(board_position, board_size[0] / 10)
51
52         self._board_position = board_position
53         self._board_size = board_size
```

B.17.5 fen_parser.py

```
1  from data.helpers.bitboard_helpers import occupied_squares, bitboard_to_index
2  from data.utils.enums import Colour, RotationIndex, Rotation, Piece
3  from data.utils.constants import EMPTY_BB
4
5  def parse_fen_string(fen_string):
6      #sc3ncfcnbp2/2pc7/3Pd6/pa1Pc1rbra1pb1Pd/pb1Pd1RaRbipa1Pc/6pb3/7Pa2/2
7      #PdNaFaNa3Sa b
8      piece_bitboards = [{char: EMPTY_BB for char in Piece}, {char: EMPTY_BB for
9          char in Piece}]
10     rotation_bitboards = [EMPTY_BB, EMPTY_BB]
11     combined_colour_bitboards = [EMPTY_BB, EMPTY_BB]
12     combined_all_bitboard = 0
13     part_1, part_2 = fen_string.split(' ')
14
15     rank = 7
16     file = 0
17
18     piece_count = {char.lower(): 0 for char in Piece} | {char.upper(): 0 for char
19          in Piece}
20
21     for index, character in enumerate(part_1):
22         square = rank * 10 + file
23
24         if character.lower() in Piece:
25             piece_count[character] += 1
26             if character.isupper():
27                 piece_bitboards[Colour.BLUE][character.lower()] |= 1 << square
28
29         else:
30             piece_bitboards[Colour.RED][character.lower()] |= 1 << square
31
32         rotation = part_1[index + 1]
33         match rotation:
34             case Rotation.UP:
35                 pass
36             case Rotation.RIGHT:
37                 rotation_bitboards[RotationIndex.FIRSTBIT] |= 1 << square
38             case Rotation.DOWN:
39                 rotation_bitboards[RotationIndex.SECONDBIT] |= 1 << square
40             case Rotation.LEFT:
41                 rotation_bitboards[RotationIndex.SECONDBIT] |= 1 << square
42                 rotation_bitboards[RotationIndex.FIRSTBIT] |= 1 << square
43             case _:
44                 raise ValueError('Invalid FEN String - piece character not
45                     followed by rotational character')
46
47         file += 1
48     elif character in '0123456789':
49         if character == '1' and fen_string[index + 1] == '0':
50             file += 10
51             continue
```

```

49         file += int(character)
50     elif character == '/':
51         rank = rank - 1
52         file = 0
53     elif character in Rotation:
54         continue
55     else:
56         raise ValueError('Invalid FEN String - invalid character found:', character)
57
58     if piece_count['s'] != 1 or piece_count['S'] != 1:
59         raise ValueError('Invalid FEN string - invalid number of Sphinx pieces')
60     # COMMENTED OUT AS NO PHARAOH PIECES IS OKAY IF PARSING FEN STRING FOR
61     # FINISHED GAME BOARD THUMBNAIL
62     elif piece_count['f'] > 1 or piece_count['F'] > 1:
63         raise ValueError('Invalid FEN string - invalid number of Pharaoh pieces')
64
65     if part_2 == 'b':
66         colour = Colour.BLUE
67     elif part_2 == 'r':
68         colour = Colour.RED
69     else:
70         raise ValueError('Invalid FEN string - invalid active colour')
71
72     for piece in Piece:
73         combined_colour_bitboards[Colour.BLUE] |= piece_bitboards[Colour.BLUE][piece]
74         combined_colour_bitboards[Colour.RED] |= piece_bitboards[Colour.RED][piece]
75
76     combined_all_bitboard = combined_colour_bitboards[Colour.BLUE] |
77     combined_colour_bitboards[Colour.RED]
78     return (piece_bitboards, combined_colour_bitboards, combined_all_bitboard,
79             rotation_bitboards, colour)
80
81 def encode_fen_string(bitboard_collection):
82     blue_bitboards = bitboard_collection.piece_bitboards[Colour.BLUE]
83     red_bitboards = bitboard_collection.piece_bitboards[Colour.RED]
84
85     fen_string_list = [''] * 80
86
87     for piece, bitboard in blue_bitboards.items():
88         for individual_bitboard in occupied_squares(bitboard):
89             index = bitboard_to_index(individual_bitboard)
90             rotation = bitboard_collection.get_rotation_on(individual_bitboard)
91             fen_string_list[index] = piece.upper() + rotation
92
93     for piece, bitboard in red_bitboards.items():
94         for individual_bitboard in occupied_squares(bitboard):
95             index = bitboard_to_index(individual_bitboard)
96             rotation = bitboard_collection.get_rotation_on(individual_bitboard)
97             fen_string_list[index] = piece.lower() + rotation
98
99     fen_string = ''
100    row_string = ''
101    empty_count = 0
102
103    for index, square in enumerate(fen_string_list):
104        if square == '':
105            empty_count += 1
106        else:
107            if empty_count > 0:
108                row_string += str(empty_count)
109
110    return row_string

```

```

105         empty_count = 0
106
107         row_string += square
108
109     if index % 10 == 9:
110         if empty_count > 0:
111             fen_string = '/' + row_string + str(empty_count) + fen_string
112         else:
113             fen_string = '/' + row_string + fen_string
114
115         row_string = ''
116         empty_count = 0
117
118     fen_string = fen_string[1:]
119
120     if bitboard_collection.active_colour == Colour.BLUE:
121         colour = 'b'
122     else:
123         colour = 'r'
124
125     return fen_string + ' ' + colour

```

B.17.6 laser.py

```

1  from data.utils.constants import A_FILE_MASK, J_FILE_MASK, ONE_RANK_MASK,
2   EIGHT_RANK_MASK, EMPTY_BB
3  from data.helpers import bitboard_helpers as bb_helpers
4  from data.utils.enums import Piece, Colour, Rotation
5
5  class Laser:
6      def __init__(self, bitboards):
7          self._bitboards = bitboards
8          self.hit_square_bitboard, self.piece_hit, self.laser_path, self.
9          path_bitboard, self.pieces_on_trajectory, self.end_cap = self.
10         calculate_trajectory()
11
12         if (self.hit_square_bitboard != EMPTY_BB):
13             self.piece_rotation = self._bitboards.get_rotation_on(self.
14             hit_square_bitboard)
15             self.piece_colour = self._bitboards.get_colour_on(self.
16             hit_square_bitboard)
17
18         def calculate_trajectory(self):
19             current_square = self._bitboards.get_piece_bitboard(Piece.SPHINX, self.
20             _bitboards.active_colour)
21             previous_direction = self._bitboards.get_rotation_on(current_square)
22             trajectory_bitboard = 0b0
23             trajectory_list = []
24             square_animation_states = []
25             pieces_on_trajectory = []
26
27             while current_square:
28                 current_piece = self._bitboards.get_piece_on(current_square, Colour.
29                 BLUE) or self._bitboards.get_piece_on(current_square, Colour.RED)
30                 current_rotation = self._bitboards.get_rotation_on(current_square)
31
32                 next_square, direction, piece_hit = self.calculate_next_square(
33                 current_square, current_piece, current_rotation, previous_direction)
34
35                 trajectory_bitboard |= current_square
36                 trajectory_list.append(bb_helpers.bitboard_to_coords(current_square))
37                 square_animation_states.append(direction)

```

```

31             if previous_direction != direction or (current_piece == Piece.ANUBIS
32     and not piece_hit):
33         pieces_on_trajectory.append(current_square)
34
35     if next_square == EMPTY_BB:
36         hit_square_bitboard = 0b0
37
38     if piece_hit:
39         hit_square_bitboard = current_square
40
41     if piece_hit or current_piece == Piece.ANUBIS:
42         end_cap = True
43     else:
44         end_cap = False
45
46     return hit_square_bitboard, piece_hit, list(zip(trajectory_list,
47     square_animation_states)), trajectory_bitboard, pieces_on_trajectory, end_cap
48
49     current_square = next_square
50     previous_direction = direction
51
52 def calculate_next_square(self, square, piece, rotation, previous_direction):
53     match piece:
54         case Piece.SPHINX:
55             if previous_direction != rotation:
56                 return EMPTY_BB, previous_direction, None
57
58             next_square = self.next_square_bitboard(square, rotation)
59             return next_square, previous_direction, Piece.SPHINX
60
61         case Piece.PYRAMID:
62             if previous_direction in [rotation, rotation.get_clockwise()]:
63                 return EMPTY_BB, previous_direction, Piece.PYRAMID
64
65             if previous_direction == rotation.get_anticlockwise():
66                 new_direction = previous_direction.get_clockwise()
67             else:
68                 new_direction = previous_direction.get_anticlockwise()
69
70             next_square = self.next_square_bitboard(square, new_direction)
71
72             return next_square, new_direction, None
73
74         case Piece.ANUBIS:
75             if previous_direction == rotation.get_clockwise().get_clockwise():
76                 return EMPTY_BB, previous_direction, None
77
78             return EMPTY_BB, previous_direction, Piece.ANUBIS
79
80         case Piece.SCARAB:
81             if previous_direction in [rotation.get_clockwise(), rotation.
82             get_anticlockwise()]:
83                 new_direction = previous_direction.get_anticlockwise()
84             else:
85                 new_direction = previous_direction.get_clockwise()
86
87             next_square = self.next_square_bitboard(square, new_direction)
88
89             return next_square, new_direction, None
90
91         case Piece.PHARAOH:

```

```

90             return EMPTY_BB, previous_direction, Piece.PHARAOH
91
92         case None:
93             next_square = self.next_square_bitboard(square, previous_direction
94
95         return next_square, previous_direction, None
96
97     def next_square_bitboard(self, src_bitboard, previous_direction):
98         match previous_direction:
99             case Rotation.UP:
100                 masked_src_bitboard = src_bitboard & EIGHT_RANK_MASK
101                 return masked_src_bitboard << 10
102             case Rotation.RIGHT:
103                 masked_src_bitboard = src_bitboard & J_FILE_MASK
104                 return masked_src_bitboard << 1
105             case Rotation.DOWN:
106                 masked_src_bitboard = src_bitboard & ONE_RANK_MASK
107                 return masked_src_bitboard >> 10
108             case Rotation.LEFT:
109                 masked_src_bitboard = src_bitboard & A_FILE_MASK
110                 return masked_src_bitboard >> 1

```

B.17.7 laser_draw.py

See Section 3.4.1.

B.17.8 move.py

```

1 import re
2 from data.helpers.bitboard_helpers import notation_to_bitboard, coords_to_bitboard
3     , bitboard_to_coords, bitboard_to_notation
4 from data.utils.enums import MoveType, Colour, RotationDirection
5 from data.managers.logs import initialise_logger
6
7 logger = initialise_logger(__name__)
8
9 class Move():
10     def __init__(self, move_type, src, dest=None, rotation_direction=None):
11         self.move_type = move_type
12         self.src = src
13         self.dest = dest
14         self.rotation_direction = rotation_direction
15
16     def to_notation(self, colour, piece, hit_square_bitboard):
17         hit_square = ''
18         if colour == Colour.BLUE:
19             piece = piece.upper()
20
21         if hit_square_bitboard:
22             hit_square = 'x' + bitboard_to_notation(hit_square_bitboard)
23
24         if self.move_type == MoveType.MOVE:
25             return 'M' + piece + bitboard_to_notation(self.src) +
26             bitboard_to_notation(self.dest) + hit_square
27         else:
28             return 'R' + piece + bitboard_to_notation(self.src) + self.
29             rotation_direction + hit_square
30
31     def __str__(self):
32         rotate_text = ''

```

```

30     coords_1 = '(' + chr(bitboard_to_coords(self.src)[0] + 65) + ',' + str(
31         bitboard_to_coords(self.src)[1] + 1) + ')'
32
33     if self.move_type == MoveType.ROTATE:
34         rotate_text = ' ' + self.rotation_direction.name
35     return f'{self.move_type.name}{rotate_text}: ON {coords_1}'
36
37     elif self.move_type == MoveType.MOVE:
38         coords_2 = '(' + chr(bitboard_to_coords(self.dest)[0] + 65) + ',' + str(
39             bitboard_to_coords(self.dest)[1] + 1) + ')'
40         return f'{self.move_type.name}{rotate_text}: FROM {coords_1} TO {coords_2}'
41
42     # (Rotation: {self.rotation_direction})
43
44     @classmethod
45     def instance_from_notation(move_cls, notation):
46         try:
47             notation = notation.split('x')[0]
48             move_type = notation[0].lower()
49
50             moves = notation[2:]
51             letters = re.findall(r'[A-Za-z]+', moves)
52             numbers = re.findall(r'\d+', moves)
53
54             if move_type == MoveType.MOVE:
55                 src_bitboard = notation_to_bitboard(letters[0] + numbers[0])
56                 dest_bitboard = notation_to_bitboard(letters[1] + numbers[1])
57
58             return move_cls(move_type, src_bitboard, dest_bitboard)
59
60             elif move_type == MoveType.ROTATE:
61                 src_bitboard = notation_to_bitboard(letters[0] + numbers[0])
62                 rotation_direction = RotationDirection(letters[1])
63
64                 return move_cls(move_type, src_bitboard, src_bitboard,
65                     rotation_direction)
66             else:
67                 raise ValueError('(Move.instance_from_notation) Invalid move type: '
68                 ', move_type)')
69
70         except Exception as error:
71             logger.info('(Move.instance_from_notation) Error occurred while parsing '
72                 ':', error)
73             raise error
74
75     @classmethod
76     def instance_from_input(move_cls, move_type, src, dest=None, rotation=None):
77         try:
78             if move_type == MoveType.MOVE:
79                 src_bitboard = notation_to_bitboard(src)
80                 dest_bitboard = notation_to_bitboard(dest)
81
82             elif move_type == MoveType.ROTATE:
83                 src_bitboard = notation_to_bitboard(src)
84                 dest_bitboard = src_bitboard
85
86             return move_cls(move_type, src_bitboard, dest_bitboard, rotation)
87         except Exception as error:
88             logger.info('Error (Move.instance_from):', error)
89             raise error

```

```

86     @classmethod
87     def instance_from_coords(move_cls, move_type, src_coords, dest_coords=None,
88                               rotation_direction=None):
89         try:
90             src_bitboard = coords_to_bitboard(src_coords)
91             dest_bitboard = coords_to_bitboard(dest_coords)
92
93             return move_cls(move_type, src_bitboard, dest_bitboard,
94                              rotation_direction)
95         except Exception as error:
96             logger.info('Error (Move.instance_from_coords):', error)
97             raise error
98
99     @classmethod
100    def instance_from_bitboards(move_cls, move_type, src_bitboard, dest_bitboard=
101                                None, rotation_direction=None):
102        try:
103            return move_cls(move_type, src_bitboard, dest_bitboard,
104                            rotation_direction)
105        except Exception as error:
106            logger.info('Error (Move.instance_from_bitboards):', error)
107            raise error

```

B.17.9 overlay_draw.py

```

1  import pygame
2  from data.utils.constants import OVERLAY_COLOUR_LIGHT, OVERLAY_COLOUR_DARK
3  from data.helpers.board_helpers import coords_to_screen_pos, screen_pos_to_coords,
4                                         create_square_overlay, create_circle_overlay
5
6  class OverlayDraw:
7      def __init__(self, board_position, board_size, limit_hover=True):
8          self._board_position = board_position
9          self._board_size = board_size
10
11         self._hovered_coords = None
12         self._selected_coords = None
13         self._available_coords = None
14
15         self._limit_hover = limit_hover
16
17         self._selected_overlay = None
18         self._hovered_overlay = None
19         self._available_overlay = None
20
21         self.initialise_overlay_surfaces()
22
23     @property
24     def square_size(self):
25         return self._board_size[0] / 10
26
27     def initialise_overlay_surfaces(self):
28         self._selected_overlay = create_square_overlay(self.square_size,
29                                                       OVERLAY_COLOUR_DARK)
30         self._hovered_overlay = create_square_overlay(self.square_size,
31                                                       OVERLAY_COLOUR_LIGHT)
32         self._available_overlay = create_circle_overlay(self.square_size,
33                                                       OVERLAY_COLOUR_LIGHT)
34
35     def set_hovered_coords(self, mouse_pos):
36         self._hovered_coords = screen_pos_to_coords(mouse_pos, self.
37             _board_position, self._board_size)

```

```

33
34     def set_selected_coords(self, coords):
35         self._selected_coords = coords
36
37     def set_available_coords(self, coords_list):
38         self._available_coords = coords_list
39
40     def set_hover_limit(self, new_limit):
41         self._limit_hover = new_limit
42
43     def draw(self, screen):
44         self.set_hovered_coords(pygame.mouse.get_pos())
45
46         if self._selected_coords:
47             screen.blit(self._selected_overlay, coords_to_screen_pos(self.
48             _selected_coords, self._board_position, self.square_size))
49
50         if self._available_coords:
51             for coords in self._available_coords:
52                 screen.blit(self._available_overlay, coords_to_screen_pos(coords,
53                 self._board_position, self.square_size))
54
55         if self._hovered_coords:
56             if self._hovered_coords is None:
57                 return
58
59             if self._limit_hover and ((self._available_coords is None) or (self.
60             _hovered_coords not in self._available_coords)):
61                 return
62
63             screen.blit(self._hovered_overlay, coords_to_screen_pos(self.
64             _hovered_coords, self._board_position, self.square_size))
65
66     def handle_resize(self, board_position, board_size):
67         self._board_position = board_position
68         self._board_size = board_size
69
70         self.initialise_overlay_surfaces()

```

B.17.10 particles_draw.py

See Section 3.4.2.

B.17.11 piece_group.py

```

1 import pygame
2 from data.states.game.components.piece_sprite import PieceSprite
3 from data.utils.enums import Colour, Piece
4
5 class PieceGroup(pygame.sprite.Group):
6     def __init__(self):
7         super().__init__()
8
9     def initialise_pieces(self, piece_list, board_position, board_size):
10        self.empty()
11
12        for index, piece_and_rotation in enumerate(piece_list):
13            x = index % 10
14            y = index // 10

```

```

16         if piece_and_rotation:
17             if piece_and_rotation[0].isupper():
18                 colour = Colour.BLUE
19             else:
20                 colour = Colour.RED
21
22             piece = PieceSprite(piece=Piece(piece_and_rotation[0].lower()),
23 colour=colour, rotation=piece_and_rotation[1])
24             piece.set_coords((x, y))
25             piece.set_geometry(board_position, board_size[0] / 10)
26             piece.set_image()
27             self.add(piece)
28
29     def set_geometry(self, board_position, board_size):
30         for sprite in self.sprites():
31             sprite.set_geometry(board_position, board_size[0] / 10)
32
33     def handle_resize(self, board_position, board_size):
34         self.set_geometry(board_position, board_size)
35
36         for sprite in self.sprites():
37             sprite.set_image()
38
39     def remove_piece(self, coords):
40         for sprite in self.sprites():
41             if sprite.coords == coords:
42                 sprite.kill()

```

B.17.12 piece_sprite.py

```

1 import pygame
2 from data.helpers.board_helpers import coords_to_screen_pos
3 from data.helpers.asset_helpers import scale_and_cache
4 from data.utils.assets import GRAPHICS
5 from data.utils.enums import Piece
6
7 class PieceSprite(pygame.sprite.Sprite):
8     def __init__(self, piece, colour, rotation):
9         super().__init__()
10        self.colour = colour
11        self.rotation = rotation
12
13        self.type = piece
14        self.coords = None
15        self.size = None
16
17    @property
18    def image_name(self):
19        return Piece(self.type).name.lower() + '_' + str(self.colour) + '_' + self.rotation
20
21    def set_image(self):
22        self.image = scale_and_cache(GRAPHICS[self.image_name], (self.size, self.size))
23
24    def set_geometry(self, new_position, square_size):
25        self.size = square_size
26        self.rect = pygame.FRect((0, 0, square_size, square_size))
27
28        if self.coords:
29            self.rect.topleft = coords_to_screen_pos(self.coords, new_position,
square_size)

```

```

30         else:
31             self.rect.topleft = new_position
32
33     def set_coords(self, new_coords):
34         self.coords = new_coords

```

B.17.13 psqt.py

```

1  from data.utils.enums import Piece
2
3  FLIP = [
4      70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79,
5      60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69,
6      50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59,
7      40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49,
8      6, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39,
9      4, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29,
10     2, 11, 12, 13, 14, 3, 16, 17, 18, 19,
11     0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9,
12 ]
13
14 PSQT = {
15     Piece.PYRAMID: [
16         0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,
17         0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,
18         0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,
19         0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,
20         0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,
21         0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,
22         0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,
23         0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,
24     ],
25     Piece.ANUBIS: [
26         0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,
27         0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,
28         0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,
29         0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,
30         0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,
31         6, 6, 6, 6, 6, 6, 6, 6, 6, 6,
32         4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4,
33         2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2,
34     ],
35     Piece.SCARAB: [
36         0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,
37         0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 0, 0,
38         0, 0, 1, 2, 2, 2, 2, 1, 0, 0,
39         0, 0, 1, 2, 3, 3, 2, 1, 0, 0,
40         0, 0, 1, 2, 3, 3, 2, 1, 0, 0,
41         0, 0, 1, 2, 2, 2, 2, 1, 0, 0,
42         0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 0, 0,
43         0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,
44     ],
45     Piece.PHARAOH: [
46         0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,
47         0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,
48         0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,
49         0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,
50         0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,
51         0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,
52         0, 0, 0, 2, 2, 2, 2, 0, 0, 0,
53         0, 0, 0, 2, 4, 4, 2, 0, 0, 0,
54     ],

```

55 }

B.18 data\states\game\cpu

B.18.1 base.py

```

1 import time
2 from pprint import PrettyPrinter
3 from data.utils.enums import Colour, Score, Miscellaneous
4 from data.states.game.cpu.evaluator import Evaluator
5 from data.managers.logs import initialise_logger
6
7 logger = initialise_logger(__name__)
8 printer = PrettyPrinter(indent=2, sort_dicts=False)
9
10 class BaseCPU:
11     def __init__(self, callback, verbose=True):
12         self._evaluator = Evaluator(verbose=False)
13         self._verbose = verbose
14         self._callback = callback
15         self._stats = {}
16
17     def initialise_stats(self):
18         self._stats = {
19             'nodes': 0,
20             'leaf_nodes': 0,
21             'draws': 0,
22             'mates': 0,
23             'ms_per_node': 0,
24             'time_taken': time.time()
25         }
26
27     def print_stats(self, score, move):
28         """
29             Prints statistics after traversing tree.
30
31         Args:
32             score (int): Final score obtained after traversal.
33             move (Move): Best move obtained after traversal.
34
35         if self._verbose is False:
36             return
37
38         self._stats['time_taken'] = round(1000 * (time.time() - self._stats['
39             time_taken']), 3)
40         self._stats['ms_per_node'] = round(self._stats['time_taken'] / self._stats
41             ['nodes'], 3)
42
43         # Prints stats across multiple lines
44         if self._verbose is True:
45             logger.info(f'\n\n'
46                         f'{self.__str__()} Search Results:\n'
47                         f'{printer.pformat(self._stats)}\n'
48                         f'Best score: {score}    Best move: {move}\n'
49                         )
50
51         # Prints stats in a compacted format
52         elif self._verbose.lower() == 'compact':
53             logger.info(self._stats)
54             logger.info(f'Best score: {score}    Best move: {move}')
55

```

```

54     def find_move(self, board, stop_event=None):
55         raise NotImplementedError
56
57     def search(self, board, depth, stop_event, absolute=False, **kwargs):
58         if stop_event and stop_event.is_set():
59             raise TimeoutError(f'Thread killed - stopping minimax function ({self.__str__}).search()')
60
61         self._stats['nodes'] += 1
62
63         if (winner := board.check_win()) is not None:
64             self._stats['leaf_nodes'] += 1
65             return self.process_win(winner, depth, absolute)
66
67         if depth == 0:
68             self._stats['leaf_nodes'] += 1
69             return self._evaluator.evaluate(board, absolute), None
70
71     def process_win(self, winner, depth, absolute):
72         self._stats['leaf_nodes'] += 1
73
74         if winner == Miscellaneous.DRAW:
75             self._stats['draws'] += 1
76             return 0, None
77         elif winner == Colour.BLUE or absolute:
78             self._stats['mates'] += 1
79             return Score.CHECKMATE + depth, None
80         elif winner == Colour.RED:
81             self._stats['mates'] += 1
82             return -Score.CHECKMATE - depth, None
83
84     def __str__(self):
85         return self.__class__.__name__

```

B.18.2 cpu_thread.py

See Section 3.6.6.

B.18.3 evaluator.py

See Section 3.6.5.

B.18.4 move_orderer.py

```

1  from data.states.game.cpu.evaluator import Evaluator
2
3  class SimpleEvaluator:
4      def __init__(self):
5          self._evaluator = Evaluator(verbose=False)
6          self._cache = {}
7
8      def evaluate(self, board):
9          if (hashed := board.to_hash()) in self._cache:
10              return self._cache[hashed]
11
12          score = self._evaluator.evaluate_material(board, board.get_active_colour())
13      )
14          self._cache[hashed] = score
15
16      return score

```

```

16
17 class MoveOrderer:
18     def __init__(self):
19         self._evaluator = SimpleEvaluator()
20
21     # def get_eval(self, board, move):
22     #     laser_result = board.apply_move(move)
23     #     score = self._evaluator.evaluate(board)
24     #     board.undo_move(move, laser_result)
25     #     return score
26
27     # def score_moves(self, board, moves):
28     #     for i in range(len(moves)):
29     #         score = self.get_eval(board, moves[i])
30     #         moves[i] = (moves[i], score)
31
32     #     return moves
33
34     def best_move_to_front(self, moves, start_idx, laser_coords):
35         for i in range(start_idx + 1, len(moves)):
36             if moves[i].src in laser_coords:
37                 moves[i], moves[start_idx] = moves[start_idx], moves[i]
38         return
39
40     def get_moves(self, board, hint=None, laser_coords=None):
41         if hint:
42             yield hint
43
44         colour = board.get_active_colour()
45         moves = list(board.generate_all_moves(colour))
46
47         for i in range(len(moves)):
48             if laser_coords:
49                 self.best_move_to_front(moves, i, laser_coords)
50
51         yield moves[i]

```

B.18.5 temp.py

```

1 from data.utils.constants import Score, Colour
2 from data.states.game.cpu.base import BaseCPU
3 from pprint import pprint
4
5 class MinimaxCPU(BaseCPU):
6     def __init__(self, max_depth, callback, verbose):
7         super().__init__(callback, verbose)
8         self._max_depth = max_depth
9
10    def find_move(self, board, stop_event):
11        # No bit_length bug as None type returned, so Move __str__ called on
12        # NoneType I think (just deal with None being returned)
13        try:
14            best_move = self.search(board, self._max_depth, -Score.INFINITE, Score
15            .INFINITE, stop_event)
16
17            if self._verbose:
18                print('\nCPU Search Results:')
19                pprint(self._stats)
20                print('Best move:', best_move, '\n')
21
22            self._callback(self._best_move)
23        except Exception as error:

```

```

22         print('(MinimaxBase.find_move) Error has occurred: ')
23         raise error
24
25     def search(self, board, depth, alpha, beta, stop_event):
26         if stop_event.is_set():
27             raise Exception('Thread killed - stopping minimax function (CPU.
minimax)')
28
29         # cached_move, cached_score = self._transposition_table.get_entry(hash_key
=board.bitboards.get_hash(), depth=depth, alpha=alpha, beta=beta)
30         # if cached_move or cached_score:
31         #     if depth == self._max_depth:
32         #         self._best_move = cached_move
33         #     return cached_score
34
35
36     if depth == 0:
37         return self.evaluate(board)
38
39     is_maximiser = board.get_active_colour() == Colour.BLUE
40
41     if is_maximiser:
42         score = -Score.INFINITE
43
44     for move in board.generate_all_moves(board.get_active_colour()):
45         before, before_score = board.bitboards.get_rotation_string(), self.
evaluate(board)
46
47         laser_result = board.apply_move(move)
48         new_score = self.minimax(board, depth - 1, alpha, beta, False,
stop_event)
49
50         if new_score >= score:
51             score = new_score
52
53         if depth == self._max_depth:
54             self._best_move = move
55
56         board.undo_move(move, laser_result)
57
58         alpha = max(alpha, score)
59         if depth == self._max_depth: # https://stackoverflow.com/questions
/31429974/alphabeta-pruning-alpha-equals-or-greater-than-beta-why-equals
60             if beta < alpha:
61                 break
62             else:
63                 if beta <= alpha:
64                     break
65
66         after, after_score = board.bitboards.get_rotation_string(), self.
evaluate(board)
67         if (before != after or before_score != after_score):
68             print('shit\n\n')
69
70     return score
71
72     else:
73         score = Score.INFINITE
74
75     for move in board.generate_all_moves(board.get_active_colour()):
76         bef, before_score = board.bitboards.get_rotation_string(), self.
evaluate(board)

```

```

77             laser_result = board.apply_move(move)
78             new_score = self.minimax(board, depth - 1, alpha, beta, False,
79             stop_event)
80
81             if new_score <= score:
82                 score = new_score
83                 if depth == self._max_depth:
84                     self._best_move = move
85
86             board.undo_move(move, laser_result)
87
88             beta = min(beta, score)
89             if depth == self._max_depth:
90                 if beta < alpha:
91                     break
92             else:
93                 if beta <= alpha:
94                     break
95
96             after, after_score = board.bitboards.get_rotation_string(), self.
97             evaluate(board)
98             if (bef != after or before_score != after_score):
99                 print('shit\n\n')
100                raise ValueError
101
102        return score

```

B.18.6 transposition_table.py

See Section 3.6.8.

B.18.7 zobrist_hasher.py

See Section 3.6.7.

B.19 data\states\game\cpu\engines**B.19.1 alpha_beta.py**

See Section 3.6.2.

B.19.2 iterative_deepening.py

See Section 3.6.4.

B.19.3 minimax.py

See Section 3.6.1.

B.19.4 negamax.py

```

1 from random import choice
2 from data.states.game.cpu.engines.transposition_table import
    TranspositionTableMixin

```

```

3  from data.states.game.cpu.engines.iterative_deepening import
   IterativeDeepeningMixin
4  from data.states.game.cpu.base import BaseCPU
5  from data.utils.enums import Score
6
7  class NegamaxCPU(BaseCPU):
8      def __init__(self, max_depth, callback, verbose=False):
9          super().__init__(callback, verbose)
10         self._max_depth = max_depth
11
12     def find_move(self, board, stop_event):
13         self.initialise_stats()
14         best_score, best_move = self.search(board, self._max_depth, stop_event)
15
16         if self._verbose:
17             self.print_stats(best_score, best_move)
18
19         self._callback(best_move)
20
21     def search(self, board, depth, stop_event, moves=None):
22         if (base_case := super().search(board, depth, stop_event, absolute=True)):
23             return base_case
24
25         best_move = None
26         best_score = -Score.INFINITE
27
28         for move in board.generate_all_moves(board.get_active_colour()):
29             laser_result = board.apply_move(move)
30
31             new_score = self.search(board, depth - 1, stop_event)[0]
32             new_score = -new_score
33
34             if new_score > best_score:
35                 best_score = new_score
36                 best_move = move
37             elif new_score == best_score:
38                 best_move = choice([best_move, move])
39
40             board.undo_move(move, laser_result)
41
42         return best_score, best_move
43
44     class ABNegamaxCPU(BaseCPU):
45         def __init__(self, max_depth, callback, verbose=True):
46             super().__init__(callback, verbose)
47             self._max_depth = max_depth
48
49         def initialise_stats(self):
50             """Initialises the statistics for the search."""
51             super().initialise_stats()
52             self._stats['beta_prunes'] = 0
53
54         def find_move(self, board, stop_event):
55             """Finds the best move for the current board state.
56
57             Args:
58                 board (Board): The current board state.
59                 stop_event (threading.Event): The event to signal stopping the search.
56
58             self.initialise_stats()
59             best_score, best_move = self.search(board, self._max_depth, -Score.
60             INFINITE, Score.INFINITE, stop_event)

```

```

63
64     if self._verbose:
65         self.print_stats(best_score, best_move)
66
67     self._callback(best_move)
68
69 def search(self, board, depth, alpha, beta, stop_event):
70     """Searches for the best move using the Alpha-Beta Negamax algorithm.
71
72     Args:
73         board (Board): The current board state.
74         depth (int): The current depth in the game tree.
75         alpha (int): The alpha value for pruning.
76         beta (int): The beta value for pruning.
77         stop_event (threading.Event): The event to signal stopping the search.
78
79     Returns:
80         tuple: The best score and the best move found.
81     """
82     if (base_case := super().search(board, depth, stop_event, absolute=True)):
83         return base_case
84
85     best_move = None
86     best_score = alpha
87
88     for move in board.generate_all_moves(board.get_active_colour()):
89         laser_result = board.apply_move(move)
90
91         new_score = self.search(board, depth - 1, -beta, -best_score,
92         stop_event)[0]
93         new_score = -new_score
94
95         if new_score > best_score:
96             best_score = new_score
97             best_move = move
98         elif new_score == best_score:
99             best_move = choice([best_move, move])
100
101         board.undo_move(move, laser_result)
102
103         if best_score >= beta:
104             self._stats['beta_prunes'] += 1
105             break
106
107     return best_score, best_move
108
109 class TTNegamaxCPU(TranspositionTableMixin, ABNegamaxCPU):
110     def initialise_stats(self):
111         """Initialises the statistics for the search."""
112         super().initialise_stats()
113         self._stats['cache_hits'] = 0
114
115     def print_stats(self, score, move):
116         """Prints the statistics for the search.
117
118         Args:
119             score (int): The best score found.
120             move (Move): The best move found.
121
122             self._stats['cache_hits_percentage'] = round(self._stats['cache_hits'] /
123             self._stats['nodes'], 3)
124             self._stats['cache_entries'] = len(self._table._table)

```

```

123         super().print_stats(score, move)
124
125     class IDNegamaxCPU(TranspositionTableMixin, IterativeDeepeningMixin, ABNegamaxCPU):
126         :
127         def initialise_stats(self):
128             """Initialises the statistics for the search."""
129             super().initialise_stats()
130             self._stats['cache_hits'] = 0
131
132         def print_stats(self, score, move):
133             """Prints the statistics for the search.
134
135             Args:
136                 score (int): The best score found.
137                 move (Move): The best move found.
138             """
139             self._stats['cache_hits_percentage'] = self._stats['cache_hits'] / self._stats['nodes']
140             self._stats['cache_entries'] = len(self._table._table)
141             super().print_stats(score, move)

```

B.19.5 simple.py

```

1  from data.states.game.cpu.base import BaseCPU
2  from data.utils.enums import Colour, Score
3
4  class SimpleCPU(BaseCPU):
5      def __init__(self, callback, verbose=True):
6          super().__init__(callback, verbose)
7
8      def find_move(self, board, stop_event=None):
9          self.initialise_stats()
10         best_score, best_move = self.search(board, stop_event)
11
12         if self._verbose:
13             self.print_stats(best_score, best_move)
14
15         self._callback(best_move)
16
17     def search(self, board, stop_event):
18         if stop_event and stop_event.is_set():
19             raise Exception('Thread killed - stopping simple function (SimpleCPU.search)')
20
21         active_colour = board.bitboards.active_colour
22         best_score = -Score.INFINITE if active_colour == Colour.BLUE else Score.INFINITE
23         best_move = None
24
25         for move in board.generate_all_moves(active_colour):
26             laser_result = board.apply_move(move)
27
28             self._stats['nodes'] += 1
29
30             if winner := board.check_win() is not None:
31                 self.process_win(winner)
32             else:
33                 self._stats['leaf_nodes'] += 1
34
35             score = self._evaluator.evaluate(board)
36

```

```

37         if (active_colour == Colour.BLUE and score > best_score) or (
38             active_colour == Colour.RED and score < best_score):
39                 best_move = move
40                 best_score = score
41
42             board.undo_move(move, laser_result)
43
44     return best_score, best_move

```

B.19.6 transposition_table.py

See Section 3.6.3.

B.19.7 __init__.py

```

1 from data.states.game.cpu.engines.simple import SimpleCPU
2 from data.states.game.cpu.engines.negamax import NegamaxCPU
3 from data.states.game.cpu.engines.minimax import MinimaxCPU
4 from data.states.game.cpu.engines.alpha_beta import ABMinimaxCPU
5 from data.states.game.cpu.engines.iterative_deepening import IDMMinimaxCPU
6 from data.states.game.cpu.engines.transposition_table import TTMinimaxCPU

```

B.20 data\states\game\mvc

B.20.1 game_controller.py

See Section 3.5.3.

B.20.2 game_model.py

See Section 3.5.1.

B.20.3 game_view.py

See Section 3.5.2.

B.20.4 pause_view.py

```

1 import pygame
2 from data.states.game.widget_dict import PAUSE_WIDGETS
3 from data.components.widget_group import WidgetGroup
4 from data.utils.event_types import GameEventType
5 from data.utils.constants import PAUSE_COLOUR
6 from data.managers.window import window
7 from data.managers.audio import audio
8
9 class PauseView:
10     def __init__(self, model):
11         self._model = model
12
13         self._screen_overlay = pygame.Surface(window.size, pygame.SRCALPHA)
14         self._screen_overlay.fill(PAUSE_COLOUR)
15
16         self._widget_group = WidgetGroup(PAUSE_WIDGETS)
17         self._widget_group.handle_resize(window.size)
18

```

```

19         self._model.register_listener(self.process_model_event, 'pause')
20
21     self._event_to_func_map = {
22         GameEventType.PAUSE_CLICK: self.handle_pause_click
23     }
24
25     self.states = {
26         'PAUSED': False
27     }
28
29     def handle_pause_click(self, event):
30         self.states['PAUSED'] = not self.states['PAUSED']
31
32         if self.states['PAUSED']:
33             audio.pause_sfx()
34         else:
35             audio.unpause_sfx()
36
37     def handle_resize(self):
38         self._screen_overlay = pygame.Surface(window.size, pygame.SRCALPHA)
39         self._screen_overlay.fill(PAUSE_COLOUR)
40         self._widget_group.handle_resize(window.size)
41
42     def draw(self):
43         if self.states['PAUSED']:
44             window.screen.blit(self._screen_overlay, (0, 0))
45             self._widget_group.draw()
46
47     def process_model_event(self, event):
48         try:
49             self._event_to_func_map.get(event.type)(event)
50         except:
51             raise KeyError('Event type not recognized in Paused View (PauseView. process_model_event)', event)
52
53     def convert_mouse_pos(self, event):
54         return self._widget_group.process_event(event)

```

B.20.5 win_view.py

```

1  from data.utils.enums import Colour, Miscellaneous, CursorMode
2  from data.components.widget_group import WidgetGroup
3  from data.states.game.widget_dict import WIN_WIDGETS
4  from data.managers.window import window
5  from data.managers.cursor import cursor
6
7  class WinView:
8      def __init__(self, model):
9          self._model = model
10
11          self._widget_group = WidgetGroup(WIN_WIDGETS)
12          self._widget_group.handle_resize(window.size)
13
14      def handle_resize(self):
15          self._widget_group.handle_resize(window.size)
16
17      def draw(self):
18          if self._model.states['WINNER'] is not None:
19              if cursor.get_mode() != CursorMode.ARROW:
20                  cursor.set_mode(CursorMode.ARROW)
21
22          if self._model.states['WINNER'] == Colour.BLUE:

```

```

23         WIN_WIDGETS['red_won'].kill()
24         WIN_WIDGETS['draw_won'].kill()
25     elif self._model.states['WINNER'] == Colour.RED:
26         WIN_WIDGETS['blue_won'].kill()
27         WIN_WIDGETS['draw_won'].kill()
28     elif self._model.states['WINNER'] == Miscellaneous.DRAW:
29         WIN_WIDGETS['red_won'].kill()
30         WIN_WIDGETS['blue_won'].kill()
31
32     self._widget_group.draw()
33
34     def set_win_type(self, win_type):
35         WIN_WIDGETS['by_draw'].kill()
36         WIN_WIDGETS['by_timeout'].kill()
37         WIN_WIDGETS['by_resignation'].kill()
38         WIN_WIDGETS['by_checkmate'].kill()
39
40     match win_type:
41         case 'CAPTURE':
42             self._widget_group.add(WIN_WIDGETS['by_checkmate'])
43         case 'DRAW':
44             self._widget_group.add(WIN_WIDGETS['by_draw'])
45         case 'RESIGN':
46             self._widget_group.add(WIN_WIDGETS['by_resignation'])
47         case 'TIME':
48             self._widget_group.add(WIN_WIDGETS['by_timeout'])
49
50     def convert_mouse_pos(self, event):
51         return self._widget_group.process_event(event)

```

B.21 data\states\menu

B.21.1 menu.py

```

1 import pygame
2 import sys
3 from random import randint
4 from data.helpers.asset_helpers import get_rotational_angle
5 from data.helpers.asset_helpers import scale_and_cache
6 from data.states.menu.widget_dict import MENU_WIDGETS
7 from data.utils.assets import GRAPHICS, MUSIC, SFX
8 from data.managers.logs import initialise_logger
9 from data.utils.event_types import MenuEventType
10 from data.managers.animation import animation
11 from data.utils.constants import ShaderType
12 from data.managers.window import window
13 from data.managers.audio import audio
14 from data.control import _State
15
16 logger = initialise_logger(__file__)
17
18 class Menu(_State):
19     def __init__(self):
20         super().__init__()
21         self._fire_laser = False
22         self._bloom_mask = None
23         self._laser_mask = None
24
25     def cleanup(self):
26         super().cleanup()
27

```

```

28         window.clear_apply_arguments(ShaderType.BLOOM)
29         window.clear_apply_arguments(ShaderType.SHAKE)
30         window.clear_effect(ShaderType.CHROMATIC_ABBREVIATION)
31
32     return None
33
34     def startup(self, persist=None):
35         super().startup(MENU_WIDGETS, music=MUSIC[f'menu_{randint(1, 3)}'])
36         window.set_apply_arguments(ShaderType.BASE, background_type=ShaderType.
37 BACKGROUND_BALATRO)
38         window.set_effect(ShaderType.CHROMATIC_ABBREVIATION)
39
40         MENU_WIDGETS['credits'].kill()
41
42         self._fire_laser = False
43         self._bloom_mask = None
44         self._laser_mask = None
45
46         self.draw()
47         self.update_masks()
48
49     @property
50     def sphinx_center(self):
51         return (window.size[0] - self.sphinx_size[0] / 2, window.size[1] - self.
52 sphinx_size[1] / 2)
53
54     @property
55     def sphinx_size(self):
56         return (min(window.size) * 0.1, min(window.size) * 0.1)
57
58     @property
59     def sphinx_rotation(self):
60         mouse_pos = (pygame.mouse.get_pos()[0], pygame.mouse.get_pos()[1] + 0.01)
61         return -get_rotational_angle(mouse_pos, self.sphinx_center)
62
63     def get_event(self, event):
64         if event.type in [pygame.MOUSEBUTTONUP, pygame.KEYDOWN]:
65             MENU_WIDGETS['credits'].kill()
66
67         if event.type == pygame.MOUSEBUTTONDOWN:
68             self._fire_laser = True
69             audio.play_sfx(SFX['menu_laser_windup'])
70             audio.play_sfx(SFX['menu_laser_loop'], loop=True)
71             animation.set_timer(SFX['menu_laser_loop'].get_length() * 1000 / 2,
72 lambda: audio.play_sfx(SFX['menu_laser_loop'], loop=True) if self._fire_laser
73 else ...) # Overlap two loops of sfx to hide transition
74
75     elif event.type == pygame.MOUSEBUTTONUP:
76         self._fire_laser = False
77
78         window.clear_effect(ShaderType.RAYS)
79         animation.set_timer(300, lambda: window.clear_effect(ShaderType.SHAKE))
80
81     audio.stop_sfx(1000)
82
83     widget_event = self._widget_group.process_event(event)
84
85     if widget_event is None:
86         return
87
88     match widget_event.type:
89         case None:

```

```

85             return
86
87         case MenuEventType.CONFIG_CLICK:
88             self.next = 'config'
89             self.done = True
90         case MenuEventType.SETTINGS_CLICK:
91             self.next = 'settings'
92             self.done = True
93         case MenuEventType.BROWSER_CLICK:
94             self.next = 'browser'
95             self.done = True
96         case MenuEventType.QUIT_CLICK:
97             pygame.quit()
98             sys.exit()
99             logger.info('quitting...')
100        case MenuEventType.CREDITS_CLICK:
101            self._widget_group.add(MENU_WIDGETS['credits'])
102
103    def draw_sphinx(self):
104        sphinx_surface = scale_and_cache(GRAPHICS['sphinx_0_b'], self.sphinx_size)
105        sphinx_surface = pygame.transform.rotate(sphinx_surface, self.
106 sphinx_rotation)
107        sphinx_rect = pygame.FRect(0, 0, *self.sphinx_size)
108        sphinx_rect.center = self.sphinx_center
109
110        window.screen.blit(sphinx_surface, sphinx_rect)
111
112    def update_masks(self):
113        self.draw()
114
115        widget_mask = window.screen.copy()
116        laser_mask = pygame.mask.from_surface(widget_mask)
117        laser_mask = laser_mask.to_surface(setcolor=(255, 0, 0, 255), unsetcolor
118 = (0, 0, 0, 255))
119        pygame.draw.rect(laser_mask, (0, 0, 0), (window.screen.width - self.
120 sphinx_size[0], window.screen.height - self.sphinx_size[1], *self.sphinx_size)
121 )
122        pygame.draw.rect(widget_mask, (0, 0, 0, 255), (window.screen.width - 50,
123 0, 50, 50))
124
125        self._bloom_mask = widget_mask
126        self._laser_mask = laser_mask
127
128    def draw(self):
129        self._widget_group.draw()
130        self.draw_sphinx()
131
132        if self._fire_laser:
133            window.set_apply_arguments(ShaderType.RAYS, occlusion=self._laser_mask
134 , softShadow=0.1)
135
136            window.set_apply_arguments(ShaderType.BLOOM, highlight_surface=self.
137 _bloom_mask, surface_intensity=0.3, brightness_intensity=0.6)
138
139    def update(self, **kwargs):
140        random_offset = lambda: randint(-5, 5) / 40
141        if self._fire_laser:
142            window.clear_effect(ShaderType.RAYS)
143            window.set_effect(ShaderType.RAYS, lights=[[
144                (self.sphinx_center[0] / window.size[0], self.sphinx_center[1] /
145 window.size[1]),
146                2.2,
147

```

```

139             (190, 190, 255),
140             0.99,
141             (self.sphinx_rotation - 2 + random_offset(), self.sphinx_rotation
142             + 2 + random_offset())
143             ])
144
145         window.set_effect(ShaderType.SHAKE)
146         window.set_apply_arguments(ShaderType.SHAKE, intensity=1)
147         pygame.mouse.set_pos(pygame.mouse.get_pos()[0] + random_offset(),
148         pygame.mouse.get_pos()[1] + random_offset())
149
150     super().update(**kwargs)
151
152     def handle_resize(self):
153         super().handle_resize()
154         self.update_masks()

```

B.21.2 widget_dict.py

```

1  from data.components.custom_event import CustomEvent
2  from data.utils.event_types import MenuEventType
3  from data.utils.assets import GRAPHICS
4  from data.managers.theme import theme
5  from data.widgets import *
6
7  top_right_container = Rectangle(
8      relative_position=(0, 0),
9      relative_size=(0.15, 0.075),
10     fixed_position=(5, 5),
11     anchor_x='right',
12     scale_mode='height'
13 )
14
15 MENU_WIDGETS = {
16     'credits':
17     Icon(
18         relative_position=(0, 0),
19         relative_size=(0.7, 0.7),
20         icon=GRAPHICS['credits'],
21         anchor_x='center',
22         anchor_y='center',
23         margin=50
24     ),
25     'default': [
26         top_right_container,
27         Rectangle(
28             relative_position=(0.65, 0.15),
29             relative_size=(0.15, 0.15),
30             scale_mode='height',
31             border_width=0,
32             border_radius=50,
33             fill_colour=theme['fillSecondary'],
34             visible=True
35         ),
36         Rectangle(
37             relative_position=(0.8, 0.1),
38             relative_size=(0.1, 0.1),
39             scale_mode='height',
40             border_width=0,
41             border_radius=100,
42             fill_colour=theme['fillSecondary'],
43             visible=True

```

```

44 ),
45 Rectangle(
46     relative_position=(0.5, 0.1),
47     relative_size=(0.20, 0.20),
48     scale_mode='height',
49     border_width=0,
50     border_radius=10,
51     fill_colour=theme['fillSecondary'],
52     visible=True
53 ),
54 Rectangle(
55     relative_position=(0.9, 0.2),
56     relative_size=(0.15, 0.15),
57     scale_mode='height',
58     border_width=0,
59     border_radius=20,
60     fill_colour=theme['fillSecondary'],
61     visible=True
62 ),
63 Rectangle(
64     relative_position=(0.85, 0.4),
65     relative_size=(0.20, 0.20),
66     scale_mode='height',
67     border_width=0,
68     border_radius=30,
69     fill_colour=theme['fillSecondary'],
70     visible=True
71 ),
72 Rectangle(
73     relative_position=(0.7, 0.4),
74     relative_size=(0.10, 0.10),
75     scale_mode='height',
76     border_width=0,
77     border_radius=50,
78     fill_colour=theme['fillSecondary'],
79     visible=True
80 ),
81 ReactiveIconButton(
82     parent=top_right_container,
83     relative_position=(0, 0),
84     relative_size=(1, 1),
85     anchor_x='right',
86     scale_mode='height',
87     base_icon=GRAPHICS['quit_base'],
88     hover_icon=GRAPHICS['quit_hover'],
89     press_icon=GRAPHICS['quit_press'],
90     event=CustomEvent(MenuEventType.QUIT_CLICK)
91 ),
92 ReactiveIconButton(
93     parent=top_right_container,
94     relative_position=(0, 0),
95     relative_size=(1, 1),
96     scale_mode='height',
97     base_icon=GRAPHICS['credits_base'],
98     hover_icon=GRAPHICS['credits_hover'],
99     press_icon=GRAPHICS['credits_press'],
100    event=CustomEvent(MenuEventType.CREDITS_CLICK)
101 ),
102 ReactiveIconButton(
103     relative_position=(0.05, -0.2),
104     relative_size=(0, 0.15),
105     anchor_y='center',

```

```

106         base_icon=GRAPHICS['play_text_base'],
107         hover_icon=GRAPHICS['play_text_hover'],
108         press_icon=GRAPHICS['play_text_press'],
109         event=CustomEvent(MenuEventType.CONFIG_CLICK)
110     ),
111     ReactiveIconButton(
112         relative_position=(0.05, 0),
113         relative_size=(0, 0.15),
114         anchor_y='center',
115         base_icon=GRAPHICS['review_text_base'],
116         hover_icon=GRAPHICS['review_text_hover'],
117         press_icon=GRAPHICS['review_text_press'],
118         event=CustomEvent(MenuEventType.BROWSER_CLICK)
119     ),
120     ReactiveIconButton(
121         relative_position=(0.05, 0.2),
122         relative_size=(0, 0.15),
123         anchor_y='center',
124         base_icon=GRAPHICS['settings_text_base'],
125         hover_icon=GRAPHICS['settings_text_hover'],
126         press_icon=GRAPHICS['settings_text_press'],
127         event=CustomEvent(MenuEventType.SETTINGS_CLICK)
128     ),
129     # Icon(
130     #     relative_position=(0.0, 0.1),
131     #     relative_size=(0.3, 0.2),
132     #     anchor_x='center',
133     #     fill_colour=theme['fillSecondary'],
134     #     icon=GRAPHICS['title_screen_art'],
135     #     stretch=False
136     # ),
137   ],
138 }
139
140 # Widgets used for testing light rays effect
141 TEST_WIDGETS = {
142     'default': [
143         Rectangle(
144             relative_position=(0.4, 0.2),
145             relative_size=(0.1, 0.1),
146             scale_mode='height',
147             visible=True,
148             border_width=0,
149             fill_colour=(255, 0, 0),
150             border_radius=1000
151         ),
152         Rectangle(
153             relative_position=(0.5, 0.7),
154             relative_size=(0.1, 0.1),
155             scale_mode='height',
156             visible=True,
157             border_width=0,
158             fill_colour=(255, 0, 0),
159             border_radius=1000
160         ),
161         Rectangle(
162             relative_position=(0.6, 0.6),
163             relative_size=(0.2, 0.2),
164             scale_mode='height',
165             visible=True,
166             border_width=0,
167             fill_colour=(255, 0, 0),

```

```

168         border_radius=1000
169     ),
170     Rectangle(
171         relative_position=(0.4, 0.6),
172         relative_size=(0.1, 0.1),
173         scale_mode='height',
174         visible=True,
175         border_width=0,
176         fill_colour=(255, 0, 0),
177         border_radius=1000
178     ),
179     Rectangle(
180         relative_position=(0.6, 0.4),
181         relative_size=(0.1, 0.1),
182         scale_mode='height',
183         visible=True,
184         border_width=0,
185         fill_colour=(255, 0, 0),
186         border_radius=1000
187     ),
188     Rectangle(
189         relative_position=(0.3, 0.4),
190         relative_size=(0.1, 0.1),
191         scale_mode='height',
192         visible=True,
193         border_width=0,
194         fill_colour=(255, 0, 0),
195         border_radius=1000
196     ),
197     Rectangle(
198         relative_position=(0.475, 0.15),
199         relative_size=(0.2, 0.2),
200         scale_mode='height',
201         visible=True,
202         border_width=0,
203         fill_colour=(255, 0, 0),
204         border_radius=1000
205     ),
206     Rectangle(
207         relative_position=(0.6, 0.2),
208         relative_size=(0.1, 0.1),
209         scale_mode='height',
210         visible=True,
211         border_width=0,
212         fill_colour=(255, 0, 0),
213         border_radius=1000
214     )
215 ]
216 }

```

B.22 data\states\review

B.22.1 review.py

See Section 3.7.1.

B.22.2 widget_dict.py

```

1 from data.widgets import *
2 from data.components.custom_event import CustomEvent

```

```

3  from data.utils.event_types import ReviewEventType
4  from data.utils.assets import GRAPHICS
5  from data.utils.enums import Colour
6
7  MOVE_LIST_WIDTH = 0.2
8
9  right_container = Rectangle(
10     relative_position=(0.05, 0),
11     relative_size=(0.2, 0.7),
12     anchor_y='center',
13     anchor_x='right'
14 )
15
16 info_container = Rectangle(
17     parent=right_container,
18     relative_position=(0, 0.5),
19     relative_size=(1, 0.5),
20     visible=True
21 )
22
23 arrow_container = Rectangle(
24     relative_position=(0, 0.05),
25     relative_size=(0.4, 0.1),
26     anchor_x='center',
27     anchor_y='bottom'
28 )
29
30 move_list = MoveList(
31     parent=right_container,
32     relative_position=(0, 0),
33     relative_width=1,
34     minimum_height=300,
35     move_list=[]
36 )
37
38 top_right_container = Rectangle(
39     relative_position=(0, 0),
40     relative_size=(0.15, 0.075),
41     fixed_position=(5, 5),
42     anchor_x='right',
43     scale_mode='height'
44 )
45
46 REVIEW_WIDGETS = {
47     'help':
48     Icon(
49         relative_position=(0, 0),
50         relative_size=(1.02, 1.02),
51         icon=GRAPHICS['review_help'],
52         anchor_x='center',
53         anchor_y='center',
54         border_width=0,
55         fill_colour=(0, 0, 0, 0)
56     ),
57     'default': [
58         arrow_container,
59         right_container,
60         info_container,
61         top_right_container,
62         ReactiveIconButton(
63             parent=top_right_container,
64             relative_position=(0, 0),

```

```

65         relative_size=(1, 1),
66         anchor_x='right',
67         scale_mode='height',
68         base_icon=GRAPHICS['home_base'],
69         hover_icon=GRAPHICS['home_hover'],
70         press_icon=GRAPHICS['home_press'],
71         event=CustomEvent(ReviewEventType.MENU_CLICK)
72     ),
73     ReactiveIconButton(
74         parent=top_right_container,
75         relative_position=(0, 0),
76         relative_size=(1, 1),
77         scale_mode='height',
78         base_icon=GRAPHICS['help_base'],
79         hover_icon=GRAPHICS['help_hover'],
80         press_icon=GRAPHICS['help_press'],
81         event=CustomEvent(ReviewEventType.HELP_CLICK)
82     ),
83     ReactiveIconButton(
84         parent=arrow_container,
85         relative_position=(0, 0),
86         relative_size=(1, 1),
87         scale_mode='height',
88         base_icon=GRAPHICS['left_arrow_filled_base'],
89         hover_icon=GRAPHICS['left_arrow_filled_hover'],
90         press_icon=GRAPHICS['left_arrow_filled_press'],
91         event=CustomEvent(ReviewEventType.PREVIOUS_CLICK)
92     ),
93     ReactiveIconButton(
94         parent=arrow_container,
95         relative_position=(0, 0),
96         relative_size=(1, 1),
97         scale_mode='height',
98         anchor_x='right',
99         base_icon=GRAPHICS['right_arrow_filled_base'],
100        hover_icon=GRAPHICS['right_arrow_filled_hover'],
101        press_icon=GRAPHICS['right_arrow_filled_press'],
102        event=CustomEvent(ReviewEventType.NEXT_CLICK)
103    ),
104 ],
105 'move_list':
106     move_list,
107 'scroll_area':
108     ScrollArea(
109         parent=right_container,
110         relative_position=(0, 0),
111         relative_size=(1, 0.5),
112         vertical=True,
113         widget=move_list
114     ),
115 'chessboard':
116     Chessboard(
117         relative_position=(0, 0),
118         relative_width=0.4,
119         scale_mode='width',
120         anchor_x='center',
121         anchor_y='center'
122     ),
123 'move_number_text':
124     Text(
125         parent=info_container,
126         relative_position=(0, 0),

```

```

127         relative_size=(1, 0.3),
128         anchor_y='bottom',
129         text='MOVE NO:',
130         fit_vertical=False,
131         margin=10,
132         border_width=0,
133         fill_colour=(0, 0, 0, 0),
134     ),
135     'move_colour_text':
136     Text(
137         parent=info_container,
138         relative_size=(1, 0.3),
139         relative_position=(0, 0),
140         anchor_y='center',
141         text='TO MOVE',
142         fit_vertical=False,
143         margin=10,
144         border_width=0,
145         fill_colour=(0, 0, 0, 0),
146     ),
147     'winner_text':
148     Text(
149         parent=info_container,
150         relative_size=(1, 0.3),
151         relative_position=(0, 0),
152         text='WINNER:',
153         fit_vertical=False,
154         margin=10,
155         border_width=0,
156         fill_colour=(0, 0, 0, 0),
157     ),
158     'blue_timer':
159     Timer(
160         relative_position=(0.05, 0.05),
161         anchor_y='center',
162         relative_size=(0.1, 0.1),
163         active_colour=Colour.BLUE,
164     ),
165     'red_timer':
166     Timer(
167         relative_position=(0.05, -0.05),
168         anchor_y='center',
169         relative_size=(0.1, 0.1),
170         active_colour=Colour.RED
171     ),
172     'timer_disabled_text':
173     Text(
174         relative_size=(0.2, 0.1),
175         relative_position=(0.05, 0),
176         anchor_y='center',
177         fit_vertical=False,
178         text='TIMER DISABLED',
179     ),
180     'blue_piece_display':
181     PieceDisplay(
182         relative_position=(0.05, 0.05),
183         relative_size=(0.2, 0.1),
184         anchor_y='bottom',
185         active_colour=Colour.BLUE
186     ),
187     'red_piece_display':
188     PieceDisplay(

```

```

189         relative_position=(0.05, 0.05),
190         relative_size=(0.2, 0.1),
191         active_colour=Colour.RED
192     ),
193 }
```

B.23 data\states\settings

B.23.1 settings.py

```

1 import pygame
2 from random import randint
3 from data.helpers.data_helpers import get_default_settings, get_user_settings,
4     update_user_settings
5 from data.utils.constants import WidgetState, ShaderType, SHADER_MAP
6 from data.states.settings.widget_dict import SETTINGS_WIDGETS
7 from data.utils.event_types import SettingsEventType
8 from data.managers.logs import initialise_logger
9 from data.managers.window import window
10 from data.managers.audio import audio
11 from data.widgets import ColourPicker
12 from data.utils.assets import MUSIC
13 from data.control import _State
14
15 logger = initialise_logger(__name__)
16
17 class Settings(_State):
18     def __init__(self):
19         super().__init__()
20
21         self._colour_picker = None
22         self._settings = None
23
24     def cleanup(self):
25         super().cleanup()
26
27         update_user_settings(self._settings)
28
29         return None
30
31     def startup(self, persist=None):
32         super().startup(SETTINGS_WIDGETS, music=MUSIC[f'menu_{randint(1, 3)}'])
33
34         window.set_apply_arguments(ShaderType.BASE, background_type=ShaderType.
35             BACKGROUND_BALATRO)
36         self._settings = get_user_settings()
37         self.reload_settings()
38
39         self.draw()
40
41     def create_colour_picker(self, mouse_pos, button_type):
42         if button_type == SettingsEventType.PRIMARY_COLOUR_BUTTON_CLICK:
43             selected_colour = self._settings['primaryBoardColour']
44             event_type = SettingsEventType.PRIMARY_COLOUR_PICKER_CLICK
45
46         else:
47             selected_colour = self._settings['secondaryBoardColour']
48             event_type = SettingsEventType.SECONDARY_COLOUR_PICKER_CLICK
49
50         self._colour_picker = ColourPicker(
51             relative_position=(mouse_pos[0] / window.size[0], mouse_pos[1] /
52                 window.size[1]),
```

```

49         relative_width=0.15,
50         selected_colour=selected_colour,
51         event_type=event_type
52     )
53     self._widget_group.add(self._colour_picker)
54
55     def remove_colour_picker(self):
56         self._colour_picker.kill()
57
58     def reload_display_mode(self):
59         relative_mouse_pos = (pygame.mouse.get_pos()[0] / window.size[0], pygame.
60         mouse.get_pos()[1] / window.size[1])
61
62         if self._settings['displayMode'] == 'fullscreen':
63             window.set_fullscreen(desktop=True)
64             window.handle_resize()
65
66         elif self._settings['displayMode'] == 'windowed':
67             window.set_windowed()
68             window.handle_resize()
69             window.restore()
70
71         self._widget_group.handle_resize(window.size)
72
73         new_mouse_pos = (relative_mouse_pos[0] * window.size[0],
74         relative_mouse_pos[1] * window.size[1])
75         pygame.mouse.set_pos(new_mouse_pos)
76
77     def reload_shaders(self):
78         window.clear_all_effects()
79
80         for shader_type in SHADER_MAP[self._settings['shader']]:
81             window.set_effect(shader_type)
82
83     def reload_settings(self):
84         SETTINGS_WIDGETS['primary_colour_button'].initialise_new_colours(self.
85         _settings['primaryBoardColour'])
86         SETTINGS_WIDGETS['secondary_colour_button'].initialise_new_colours(self.
87         _settings['secondaryBoardColour'])
88         SETTINGS_WIDGETS['primary_colour_button'].set_state_colour(WidgetState.
89         BASE)
90         SETTINGS_WIDGETS['secondary_colour_button'].set_state_colour(WidgetState.
91         BASE)
92         SETTINGS_WIDGETS['music_volume_slider'].set_volume(self._settings['
93         musicVolume'])
94         SETTINGS_WIDGETS['sfx_volume_slider'].set_volume(self._settings['sfxVolume
95         '])
96         SETTINGS_WIDGETS['display_mode_dropdown'].set_selected_word(self._settings[
97         'displayMode'])
98         SETTINGS_WIDGETS['shader_carousel'].set_to_key(self._settings['shader'])
99         SETTINGS_WIDGETS['particles_switch'].set_toggle_state(self._settings['
        particles'])
100        SETTINGS_WIDGETS['opengl_switch'].set_toggle_state(self._settings['opengl
        '])
101
102        self.reload_shaders()
103        self.reload_display_mode()
104
105    def get_event(self, event):
106        widget_event = self._widget_group.process_event(event)
107
108        if widget_event is None:

```

```

100         if event.type == pygame.MOUSEBUTTONDOWN and self._colour_picker:
101             self.remove_colour_picker()
102             return
103
104         match widget_event.type:
105             case SettingsEventType.VOLUME_SLIDER_SLIDE:
106                 return
107
108             case SettingsEventType.VOLUME_SLIDER_CLICK:
109                 if widget_event.volume_type == 'music':
110                     audio.set_music_volume(widget_event.volume)
111                     self._settings['musicVolume'] = widget_event.volume
112                 elif widget_event.volume_type == 'sfx':
113                     audio.set_sfx_volume(widget_event.volume)
114                     self._settings['sfxVolume'] = widget_event.volume
115
116             case SettingsEventType.DROPODOWN_CLICK:
117                 selected_word = SETTINGS_WIDGETS['display_mode_dropdown'].get_selected_word()
118
119                 if selected_word is None or selected_word == self._settings['displayMode']:
120                     return
121
122                 self._settings['displayMode'] = selected_word
123
124                 self.reload_display_mode()
125
126             case SettingsEventType.MENU_CLICK:
127                 self.next = 'menu'
128                 self.done = True
129
130             case SettingsEventType.RESET_DEFAULT:
131                 self._settings = get_default_settings()
132                 self.reload_settings()
133
134             case SettingsEventType.RESET_USER:
135                 self._settings = get_user_settings()
136                 self.reload_settings()
137
138             case SettingsEventType.PRIMARY_COLOUR_BUTTON_CLICK | SettingsEventType.
139             SECONDARY_COLOUR_BUTTON_CLICK:
140                 if self._colour_picker:
141                     self.remove_colour_picker()
142
143                     self.create_colour_picker(event.pos, widget_event.type)
144
145             case SettingsEventType.PRIMARY_COLOUR_PICKER_CLICK | SettingsEventType.
146             SECONDARY_COLOUR_PICKER_CLICK:
147                 if widget_event.colour:
148                     r, g, b = widget_event.colour.rgb
149                     hex.colour = f'0x{hex(r)[2:]}{hex(g)[2:]}{hex(b)[2:]}'.
150                     zfill(2)
151
152                     if widget_event.type == SettingsEventType.
153                     PRIMARY_COLOUR_PICKER_CLICK:
154                         SETTINGS_WIDGETS['primary_colour_button'].initialise_new_colours(widget_event.colour)
155                         SETTINGS_WIDGETS['primary_colour_button'].set_state_colour(WidgetState.BASE)
156                         self._settings['primaryBoardColour'] = hex.colour
157                     elif widget_event.type == SettingsEventType.

```

```

154     SECONDARY_COLOUR_PICKER_CLICK:
155         SETTINGS_WIDGETS['secondary_colour_button']. 
156         initialise_new_colours(widget_event.colour)
157         SETTINGS_WIDGETS['secondary_colour_button']. 
158         set_state_colour(WidgetState.BASE)
159             self._settings['secondaryBoardColour'] = hex_colour
160
161
162     case SettingsEventType.SHADER_PICKER_CLICK:
163         self._settings['shader'] = widget_event.data
164         self.reload_shaders()
165
166     case SettingsEventType.OPENGL_CLICK:
167         self._settings['opengl'] = widget_event.toggled
168         self.reload_shaders()
169
170     def draw(self):
171         self._widget_group.draw()

```

B.23.2 widget_dict.py

```

1 from data.widgets import *
2 from data.helpers.data_helpers import get_user_settings
3 from data.components.custom_event import CustomEvent
4 from data.utils.event_types import SettingsEventType
5 from data.utils.constants import SHADER_MAP
6 from data.utils.assets import GRAPHICS
7 from data.managers.theme import theme
8
9 user_settings = get_user_settings()
10 # font_size = text_width_to_font_size('Shaders (OPENGL GPU REQUIRED)', 
11 #                                     DEFAULT_FONT, 0.4 * window.screen.width)
11 FONT_SIZE = 21
12
13 carousel_widgets = {
14     key: Text(
15         relative_position=(0, 0),
16         relative_size=(0.25, 0.04),
17         margin=0,
18         text=key.replace('_', ' ').upper(),
19         fit_vertical=True,
20         border_width=0,
21         fill_colour=(0, 0, 0, 0),
22     ) for key in SHADER_MAP.keys()
23 }
24
25 reset_container = Rectangle(
26     relative_size=(0.2, 0.2),
27     relative_position=(0, 0),
28     fixed_position=(5, 5),
29     anchor_x='right',
30     anchor_y='bottom',
31 )
32
33 SETTINGS_WIDGETS = {
34     'default': [
35         reset_container,
36         ReactiveIconButton(
37             relative_position=(0, 0),
38             relative_size=(0.075, 0.075),

```

```

39         anchor_x='right',
40         scale_mode='height',
41         base_icon=GRAPHICS['home_base'],
42         hover_icon=GRAPHICS['home_hover'],
43         press_icon=GRAPHICS['home_press'],
44         fixed_position=(5, 5),
45         event=CustomEvent(SettingsEventType.MENU_CLICK)
46     ),
47     Text(
48         relative_position=(0.01, 0.1),
49         text='Display mode',
50         relative_size=(0.4, 0.04),
51         center=False,
52         border_width=0,
53         margin=0,
54         font_size=21,
55         fill_colour=(0, 0, 0, 0)
56     ),
57     Text(
58         relative_position=(0.01, 0.2),
59         text='Music',
60         relative_size=(0.4, 0.04),
61         center=False,
62         border_width=0,
63         margin=0,
64         font_size=21,
65         fill_colour=(0, 0, 0, 0)
66     ),
67     Text(
68         relative_position=(0.01, 0.3),
69         text='SFX',
70         relative_size=(0.4, 0.04),
71         center=False,
72         border_width=0,
73         margin=0,
74         font_size=21,
75         fill_colour=(0, 0, 0, 0)
76     ),
77     Text(
78         relative_position=(0.01, 0.4),
79         text='Primary board colour',
80         relative_size=(0.4, 0.04),
81         center=False,
82         border_width=0,
83         margin=0,
84         font_size=21,
85         fill_colour=(0, 0, 0, 0)
86     ),
87     Text(
88         relative_position=(0.01, 0.5),
89         text='Secondary board colour',
90         relative_size=(0.4, 0.04),
91         center=False,
92         border_width=0,
93         margin=0,
94         font_size=21,
95         fill_colour=(0, 0, 0, 0)
96     ),
97     Text(
98         relative_position=(0.01, 0.6),
99         text='Particles',
100        relative_size=(0.4, 0.04),

```

```

101         center=False,
102         border_width=0,
103         margin=0,
104         font_size=21,
105         fill_colour=(0, 0, 0, 0)
106     ),
107     Text(
108         relative_position=(0.01, 0.7),
109         text='Shaders (OPENGL GPU REQUIRED)',
110         relative_size=(0.4, 0.04),
111         center=False,
112         border_width=0,
113         margin=0,
114         font_size=21,
115         fill_colour=(0, 0, 0, 0)
116     ),
117     Text(
118         relative_position=(0.01, 0.8),
119         text='Super Secret Settings',
120         relative_size=(0.4, 0.04),
121         center=False,
122         border_width=0,
123         margin=0,
124         font_size=21,
125         fill_colour=(0, 0, 0, 0)
126     ),
127     TextButton(
128         parent=reset_container,
129         relative_position=(0, 0),
130         relative_size=(1, 0.5),
131         fit_vertical=False,
132         margin=10,
133         text='DISCARD CHANGES',
134         text_colour=theme['textSecondary'],
135         event=CustomEvent(SettingsEventType.RESET_USER)
136     ),
137     TextButton(
138         parent=reset_container,
139         relative_position=(0, 0.5),
140         relative_size=(1, 0.5),
141         fit_vertical=False,
142         margin=10,
143         text='RESET TO DEFAULT',
144         text_colour=theme['textSecondary'],
145         event=CustomEvent(SettingsEventType.RESET_DEFAULT)
146     )
147 ],
148 'display_mode_dropdown':
149 Dropdown(
150     relative_position=(0.4, 0.1),
151     relative_width=0.2,
152     word_list=['fullscreen', 'windowed'],
153     fill_colour=(255, 100, 100),
154     event=CustomEvent(SettingsEventType.DROPODOWN_CLICK)
155 ),
156 'primary_colour_button':
157 ColourButton(
158     relative_position=(0.4, 0.4),
159     relative_size=(0.08, 0.05),
160     fill_colour=user_settings['primaryBoardColour'],
161     border_width=5,
162     event=CustomEvent(SettingsEventType.PRIMARY_COLOUR_BUTTON_CLICK)

```

```

163     ),
164     'secondary_colour_button':
165     ColourButton(
166         relative_position=(0.4, 0.5),
167         relative_size=(0.08, 0.05),
168         fill_colour=user_settings['secondaryBoardColour'],
169         border_width=5,
170         event=CustomEvent(SettingsEventType.SECONDARY_COLOUR_BUTTON_CLICK)
171     ),
172     'music_volume_slider':
173     VolumeSlider(
174         relative_position=(0.4, 0.2),
175         relative_length=(0.5),
176         default_volume=user_settings['musicVolume'],
177         border_width=5,
178         volume_type='music'
179     ),
180     'sfx_volume_slider':
181     VolumeSlider(
182         relative_position=(0.4, 0.3),
183         relative_length=(0.5),
184         default_volume=user_settings['sfxVolume'],
185         border_width=5,
186         volume_type='sfx'
187     ),
188     'shader_carousel':
189     Carousel(
190         relative_position = (0.4, 0.8),
191         margin=5,
192         border_width=0,
193         fill_colour=(0, 0, 0, 0),
194         widgets_dict=carousel_widgets,
195         event=CustomEvent(SettingsEventType.SHADER_PICKER_CLICK),
196     ),
197     'particles_switch':
198     Switch(
199         relative_position=(0.4, 0.6),
200         relative_height=0.04,
201         event=CustomEvent(SettingsEventType.PARTICLES_CLICK)
202     ),
203     'opengl_switch':
204     Switch(
205         relative_position=(0.4, 0.7),
206         relative_height=0.04,
207         event=CustomEvent(SettingsEventType.OPENGL_CLICK)
208     ),
209 }

```

B.24 data\utils

B.24.1 assets.py

```

1 from pathlib import Path
2 from data.helpers.load_helpers import *
3
4 module_path = Path(__file__).parent
5 GRAPHICS = load_all_gfx((module_path / '../../../../../resources/graphics').resolve())
6 FONTS = load_all_fonts((module_path / '../../../../../resources/fonts').resolve())
7 SFX = load_all_sfx((module_path / '../../../../../resources/sfx').resolve())
8 MUSIC = load_all_music((module_path / '../../../../../resources/music').resolve())
9

```



```

47     WidgetState.PRESS: ['0xdaf2e9', '0x23495d', '0xf14e52', '0x95e0cc']
48 }
49
50 LOCKED_RED_BUTTON_COLOURS = {
51     WidgetState.BASE: ['0x000000', '0x000000', '0x1c2638', '0x23495d'],
52     WidgetState.HOVER: ['0xdaf2e9', '0x000000', '0x1c2638', '0x23495d'],
53     WidgetState.PRESS: ['0xdaf2e9', '0x1c2638', '0x23495d', '0xf14e52']
54 }
55
56 LOCKED_BLUE_BUTTON_COLOURS = {
57     WidgetState.BASE: ['0x000000', '0x000000', '0x1c2638', '0x23495d'],
58     WidgetState.HOVER: ['0xdaf2e9', '0x000000', '0x1c2638', '0x23495d'],
59     WidgetState.PRESS: ['0xdaf2e9', '0x1c2638', '0x23495d', '0x39707a']
60 }

```

B.24.3 enums.py

```

1  from enum import IntEnum, StrEnum, auto
2
3  class CursorMode(IntEnum):
4      ARROW = auto()
5      IBEAM = auto()
6      OPENHAND = auto()
7      CLOSEDHAND = auto()
8      NO = auto()
9
10 class ShaderType(StrEnum):
11     BASE = auto()
12     SHAKE = auto()
13     BLOOM = auto()
14     GRayscale = auto()
15     CRT = auto()
16     RAYS = auto()
17     CHROMATIC_ABBREVIATION = auto()
18     BACKGROUND_WAVES = auto()
19     BACKGROUND_BALATRO = auto()
20     BACKGROUND_LASERS = auto()
21     BACKGROUND_GRADIENT = auto()
22     BACKGROUND_NONE = auto()
23
24     _BLUR = auto()
25     _HIGHLIGHT_BRIGHTNESS = auto()
26     _HIGHLIGHT_COLOUR = auto()
27     _CALIBRATE = auto()
28     _LIGHTMAP = auto()
29     _SHADOWMAP = auto()
30     _OCCLUSION = auto()
31     _BLEND = auto()
32     _CROP = auto()
33
34 class TranspositionFlag(StrEnum):
35     LOWER = auto()
36     EXACT = auto()
37     UPPER = auto()
38
39 class Miscellaneous(StrEnum):
40     PLACEHOLDER = auto()
41     DRAW = auto()
42
43 class WidgetState(StrEnum):
44     BASE = auto()
45     HOVER = auto()

```

```
46     PRESS = auto()
47
48 class StatusText(StrEnum):
49     PLAYER_MOVE = auto()
50     CPU_MOVE = auto()
51     WIN = auto()
52     DRAW = auto()
53
54 class Colour(IntEnum):
55     BLUE = 0
56     RED = 1
57
58     def get_flipped_colour(self):
59         if self == Colour.BLUE:
60             return Colour.RED
61         elif self == Colour.RED:
62             return Colour.BLUE
63
64 class Piece(StrEnum):
65     SPHINX = 's'
66     PYRAMID = 'p'
67     ANUBIS = 'n'
68     SCARAB = 'r'
69     PHARAOH = 'f'
70
71 class Score(IntEnum):
72     PHARAOH = 0
73     SPHINX = 0
74     PYRAMID = 100
75     ANUBIS = 110
76     SCARAB = 200
77
78     MOVE = 4
79     POSITION = 11
80     PHARAOH_SAFETY = 31
81     CHECKMATE = 100000
82     INFINITE = 6969696969
83
84 class Rank(IntEnum):
85     ONE = 0
86     TWO = 1
87     THREE = 2
88     FOUR = 3
89     FIVE = 4
90     SIX = 5
91     SEVEN = 6
92     EIGHT = 7
93
94 class File(IntEnum):
95     A = 0
96     B = 1
97     C = 2
98     D = 3
99     E = 4
100    F = 5
101    G = 6
102    H = 7
103    I = 8
104    J = 9
105
106 class Rotation(StrEnum):
107     UP = 'a'
```

```

108     RIGHT = 'b'
109     DOWN = 'c'
110     LEFT = 'd'
111
112     def to_angle(self):
113         if self == Rotation.UP:
114             return 0
115         elif self == Rotation.RIGHT:
116             return 270
117         elif self == Rotation.DOWN:
118             return 180
119         elif self == Rotation.LEFT:
120             return 90
121
122     def get_clockwise(self):
123         if self == Rotation.UP:
124             return Rotation.RIGHT
125         elif self == Rotation.RIGHT:
126             return Rotation.DOWN
127         elif self == Rotation.DOWN:
128             return Rotation.LEFT
129         elif self == Rotation.LEFT:
130             return Rotation.UP
131
132     def get_anticlockwise(self):
133         if self == Rotation.UP:
134             return Rotation.LEFT
135         elif self == Rotation.RIGHT:
136             return Rotation.UP
137         elif self == Rotation.DOWN:
138             return Rotation.RIGHT
139         elif self == Rotation.LEFT:
140             return Rotation.DOWN
141
142     def get_opposite(self):
143         return self.get_clockwise().get_clockwise()
144
145 class RotationIndex(IntEnum):
146     FIRSTBIT = 0
147     SECONDBIT = 1
148
149 class RotationDirection(StrEnum):
150     CLOCKWISE = 'cw'
151     ANTICLOCKWISE = 'acw'
152
153     def get_opposite(self):
154         if self == RotationDirection.CLOCKWISE:
155             return RotationDirection.ANTICLOCKWISE
156         elif self == RotationDirection.ANTICLOCKWISE:
157             return RotationDirection.CLOCKWISE
158
159 class MoveType(StrEnum):
160     MOVE = 'm'
161     ROTATE = 'r'
162
163 class LaserType(IntEnum):
164     END = 0
165     STRAIGHT = 1
166     CORNER = 2
167
168 class LaserDirection(IntEnum):
169     FROM_TOP = 1

```

```

170     FROM_RIGHT = 2
171     FROM_BOTTOM = 3
172     FROM_LEFT = 4

```

B.24.4 event_types.py

```

1  from enum import StrEnum, auto
2
3  class EditorEventType(StrEnum):
4      MENU_CLICK = auto()
5      PICK_PIECE_CLICK = auto()
6      ROTATE_PIECE_CLICK = auto()
7      COPY_CLICK = auto()
8      EMPTY_CLICK = auto()
9      RESET_CLICK = auto()
10     BLUE_START_CLICK = auto()
11     RED_START_CLICK = auto()
12     START_CLICK = auto()
13     CONFIG_CLICK = auto()
14     ERASE_CLICK = auto()
15     MOVE_CLICK = auto()
16     HELP_CLICK = auto()
17
18 class ReviewEventType(StrEnum):
19     MENU_CLICK = auto()
20     PREVIOUS_CLICK = auto()
21     NEXT_CLICK = auto()
22     HELP_CLICK = auto()
23
24 class BrowserEventType(StrEnum):
25     MENU_CLICK = auto()
26     BROWSER_STRIP_CLICK = auto()
27     COPY_CLICK = auto()
28     DELETE_CLICK = auto()
29     REVIEW_CLICK = auto()
30     FILTER_COLUMN_CLICK = auto()
31     FILTER_ASCEND_CLICK = auto()
32     PAGE_CLICK = auto()
33     HELP_CLICK = auto()
34
35 class GameEventType(StrEnum):
36     BOARD_CLICK = auto()
37     PIECE_CLICK = auto()
38     PAUSE_CLICK = auto()
39     MENU_CLICK = auto()
40     GAME_CLICK = auto()
41     HELP_CLICK = auto()
42     TUTORIAL_CLICK = auto()
43     RESIGN_CLICK = auto()
44     DRAW_CLICK = auto()
45     REVIEW_CLICK = auto()
46     PIECE_DROP = auto()
47     UPDATE_PIECES = auto()
48     ROTATE_PIECE = auto()
49     SET LASER = auto()
50     TIMER_END = auto()
51
52 class MenuEventType(StrEnum):
53     CONFIG_CLICK = auto()
54     SETTINGS_CLICK = auto()
55     BROWSER_CLICK = auto()
56     QUIT_CLICK = auto()

```

```

57     CREDITS_CLICK = auto()
58
59 class SettingsEventType(StrEnum):
60     RESET_DEFAULT = auto()
61     RESET_USER = auto()
62     MENU_CLICK = auto()
63     COLOUR_SLIDER_SLIDE = auto()
64     COLOUR_SLIDER_CLICK = auto()
65     COLOUR_PICKER_HOVER = auto()
66     PRIMARY_COLOUR_PICKER_CLICK = auto()
67     SECONDARY_COLOUR_PICKER_CLICK = auto()
68     PRIMARY_COLOUR_BUTTON_CLICK = auto()
69     SECONDARY_COLOUR_BUTTON_CLICK = auto()
70     VOLUME_SLIDER_SLIDE = auto()
71     VOLUME_SLIDER_CLICK = auto()
72     SHADER_PICKER_CLICK = auto()
73     OPENGL_CLICK = auto()
74     DROPODOWN_CLICK = auto()
75     PARTICLES_CLICK = auto()
76
77 class ConfigEventType(StrEnum):
78     GAME_CLICK = auto()
79     MENU_CLICK = auto()
80     FEN_STRING_TYPE = auto()
81     TIME_TYPE = auto()
82     TIME_CLICK = auto()
83     PVP_CLICK = auto()
84     PVC_CLICK = auto()
85     CPU_DEPTH_CLICK = auto()
86     PRESET_CLICK = auto()
87     SETUP_CLICK = auto()
88     COLOUR_CLICK = auto()
89     HELP_CLICK = auto()

```

B.25 data\widgets

B.25.1 board_thumbnail.py

```

1 import pygame
2 from data.widgets.bases.widget import _Widget
3 from data.widgets.chessboard import Chessboard
4 from data.states.game.components.piece_group import PieceGroup
5 from data.states.game.components.bitboard_collection import BitboardCollection
6
7 class BoardThumbnail(_Widget):
8     def __init__(self, relative_width, fen_string='', **kwargs):
9         super().__init__(relative_size=(relative_width, relative_width * 0.8), **
10                         kwargs)
11         self._board = Chessboard(
12             parent=self._parent,
13             relative_position=(0, 0),
14             scale_mode=kwargs.get('scale_mode'),
15             relative_width=relative_width
16         )
17         self._empty_surface = pygame.Surface((0, 0), pygame.SRCALPHA)
18         self.initialise_board(fen_string)
19         self.set_image()
20         self.set_geometry()

```

```

23
24     def initialise_board(self, fen_string):
25         if len(fen_string) == 0:
26             piece_list = []
27         else:
28             piece_list = BitboardCollection(fen_string).convert_to_piece_list()
29
30         self._piece_group = PieceGroup()
31         self._piece_group.initialise_pieces(piece_list, (0, 0), self.size)
32
33         self._board.refresh_board()
34         self.set_image()
35
36     def set_image(self):
37         self.image = pygame.transform.scale(self._empty_surface, self.size)
38
39         self._board.set_image()
40         self.image.blit(self._board.image, (0, 0))
41
42         self._piece_group.draw(self.image)
43
44     def set_geometry(self):
45         super().set_geometry()
46         self._board.set_geometry()
47
48     def set_surface_size(self, new_surface_size):
49         super().set_surface_size(new_surface_size)
50         self._board.set_surface_size(new_surface_size)
51         self._piece_group.handle_resize((0, 0), self.size)
52
53     def process_event(self, event):
54         pass

```

B.25.2 board_thumbnail_button.py

```

1 from data.widgets.bases.pressable import _Pressable
2 from data.widgets.board_thumbnail import BoardThumbnail
3 from data.utils.constants import WidgetState
4 from data.components.custom_event import CustomEvent
5
6 class BoardThumbnailButton(_Pressable, BoardThumbnail):
7     def __init__(self, event, **kwargs):
8         _Pressable.__init__(
9             self,
10             event=CustomEvent(**vars(event), fen_string=kwargs.get('fen_string')),
11             hover_func=lambda: self.set_state_colour(WidgetState.HOVER),
12             down_func=lambda: self.set_state_colour(WidgetState.PRESS),
13             up_func=lambda: self.set_state_colour(WidgetState.BASE),
14         )
15         BoardThumbnail.__init__(self, **kwargs)
16
17         self.initialise_new_colours(self._fill_colour)
18         self.set_state_colour(WidgetState.BASE)

```

B.25.3 browser_item.py

```

1 import pygame
2 from data.helpers.font_helpers import text_width_to_font_size
3 from data.helpers.browser_helpers import get_winner_string
4 from data.widgets.board_thumbnail import BoardThumbnail
5 from data.helpers.asset_helpers import scale_and_cache

```

```

6  from data.widgets.bases.widget import _Widget
7
8 FONT_DIVISION = 7
9
10 class BrowserItem(_Widget):
11     def __init__(self, relative_width, game, **kwargs):
12         super().__init__(relative_size=(relative_width, relative_width * 2),
13                         scale_mode='height', **kwargs)
14
15         self._relative_font_size = text_width_to_font_size('YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS',
16                         self._font, self.size[0]) / self.surface_size[1]
17
18         self._game = game
19         self._board_thumbnail = BoardThumbnail(
20             relative_position=(0, 0),
21             scale_mode='height',
22             relative_width=relative_width,
23             fen_string=self._game['final_fen_string'])
24
25         self.set_image()
26         self.set_geometry()
27
28     def get_text_to_render(self):
29         depth_to_text = {
30             2: 'EASY',
31             3: 'MEDIUM',
32             4: 'HARD'
33         }
34
35         format_moves = lambda no_of_moves: int(no_of_moves / 2) if (no_of_moves /
36             2 % 1 == 0) else round(no_of_moves / 2, 1)
37
38         if self._game['cpu_enabled'] == 1:
39             depth_text = depth_to_text[self._game['cpu_depth']]
40             cpu_text = f'PVC ({depth_text})'
41         else:
42             cpu_text = 'PVP'
43
44         return [
45             cpu_text,
46             self._game['created_dt'].strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S'),
47             f'WINNER: {get_winner_string(self._game['winner'])}',
48             f'NO. MOVES: {format_moves(self._game['number_of_ply'])}'
49         ]
50
51     def set_image(self):
52         self.image = pygame.Surface(self.size, pygame.SRCALPHA)
53         resized_board = scale_and_cache(self._board_thumbnail.image, (self.size
54             [0], self.size[0] * 0.8))
55         self.image.blit(resized_board, (0, 0))
56
57         get_line_y = lambda line: (self.size[0] * 0.8) + ((self.size[0] * 0.8) /
58             FONT_DIVISION) * (line + 0.5)
59
60         text_to_render = self.get_text_to_render()
61
62         for index, text in enumerate(text_to_render):
63             self._font.render_to(self.image, (0, get_line_y(index)), text, fgcolor
64             =self._text_colour, size=self.font_size)
65
66     def process_event(self, event):

```

62 pass

B.25.4 browser_strip.py

```

1 import pygame
2 from data.components.custom_event import CustomEvent
3 from data.utils.event_types import BrowserEventType
4 from data.widgets.browser_item import BrowserItem
5 from data.widgets.bases.widget import _Widget
6
7 WIDTH_FACTOR = 0.3
8
9 class BrowserStrip(_Widget):
10     def __init__(self, relative_height, games_list, **kwargs):
11         super().__init__(relative_size=None, **kwargs)
12         self._relative_item_width = relative_height / 2
13         self._get_rect = None
14
15         self._games_list = []
16         self._items_list = []
17         self._selected_index = None
18
19         self.initialise_games_list(games_list)
20
21     @property
22     def item_width(self):
23         return self._relative_item_width * self.surface_size[1]
24
25     @property
26     def size(self):
27         if self._get_rect:
28             height = self._get_rect().height
29         else:
30             height = 0
31         width = max(0, len(self._games_list) * (self.item_width + self.margin) +
32                     self.margin)
33
34         return (width, height)
35
36     def register_get_rect(self, get_rect_func):
37         self._get_rect = get_rect_func
38
39     def initialise_games_list(self, games_list):
40         self._items_list = []
41         self._games_list = games_list
42         self._selected_index = None
43
44         for game in games_list:
45             browser_item = BrowserItem(relative_position=(0, 0), game=game,
46                                         relative_width=self._relative_item_width)
47             self._items_list.append(browser_item)
48
49         self.set_image()
50         self.set_geometry()
51
52     def set_image(self):
53         self.image = pygame.Surface(self.size, pygame.SRCALPHA)
54         browser_list = []
55
56         for index, item in enumerate(self._items_list):
57             item.set_image()

```

```

56         browser_list.append((item.image, (index * (self.item_width + self.
margin) + self.margin, self.margin)))
57
58     self.image.blit(browser_list)
59
60     if self._selected_index is not None:
61         border_position = (self._selected_index * (self.item_width + self.
margin), 0)
62         border_size = (self.item_width + 2 * self.margin, self.size[1])
63         pygame.draw.rect(self.image, (255, 255, 255), (*border_position, *
border_size), width=int(self.item_width / 20))
64
65     def set_geometry(self):
66         super().set_geometry()
67         for item in self._items_list:
68             item.set_geometry()
69
70     def set_surface_size(self, new_surface_size):
71         super().set_surface_size(new_surface_size)
72
73         for item in self._items_list:
74             item.set_surface_size(new_surface_size)
75
76     def process_event(self, event, scrolled_pos):
77         parent_pos = self._get_rect().topleft
78         self.rect.topleft = parent_pos
79
80         if event.type == pygame.KEYDOWN and event.key == pygame.K_ESCAPE:
81             self._selected_index = None
82             self.set_image()
83             return CustomEvent(BrowserEventType.BROWSER_STRIP_CLICK,
selected_index=None)
84
85         if event.type == pygame.MOUSEBUTTONDOWN and self.rect.collidepoint(event.
pos):
86             relative_mouse_pos = (event.pos[0] - parent_pos[0], event.pos[1] -
parent_pos[1])
87             self._selected_index = int(max(0, (relative_mouse_pos[0] - self.margin) /
(self.item_width + self.margin)))
88             self.set_image()
89             return CustomEvent(BrowserEventType.BROWSER_STRIP_CLICK,
selected_index=self._selected_index)

```

B.25.5 carousel.py

```

1 import pygame
2 from data.widgets.reactive_icon_button import ReactiveIconButton
3 from data.components.custom_event import CustomEvent
4 from data.widgets.bases.circular import _Circular
5 from data.widgets.bases.widget import _Widget
6 from data.utils.assets import GRAPHICS, SFX
7 from data.utils.enums import Miscellaneous
8
9 class Carousel(_Circular, _Widget):
10     def __init__(self, event, widgets_dict, **kwargs):
11         _Circular.__init__(self, items_dict=widgets_dict)
12         _Widget.__init__(self, relative_size=None, **kwargs)
13
14         max_widget_size = (
15             max([widget.rect.width for widget in widgets_dict.values()]),
16             max([widget.rect.height for widget in widgets_dict.values()])
17         )

```

```

18
19     self._relative_max_widget_size = (max_widget_size[0] / self.surface_size
20         [1], max_widget_size[1] / self.surface_size[1])
21     self._relative_size = ((max_widget_size[0] + 2 * (self.margin + self.
22         arrow_size[0])) / self.surface_size[1], (max_widget_size[1]) / self.
23         surface_size[1])
24
25     self._left_arrow = ReactiveIconButton(
26         relative_position=(0, 0),
27         relative_size=(0, self.arrow_size[1] / self.surface_size[1]),
28         scale_mode='height',
29         base_icon=GRAPHICS['left_arrow_base'],
30         hover_icon=GRAPHICS['left_arrow_hover'],
31         press_icon=GRAPHICS['left_arrow_press'],
32         event=CustomEvent(Miscellaneous.PLACEHOLDER),
33         sfx=SFX['carousel_click']
34     )
35     self._right_arrow = ReactiveIconButton(
36         relative_position=(0, 0),
37         relative_size=(0, self.arrow_size[1] / self.surface_size[1]),
38         scale_mode='height',
39         base_icon=GRAPHICS['right_arrow_base'],
40         hover_icon=GRAPHICS['right_arrow_hover'],
41         press_icon=GRAPHICS['right_arrow_press'],
42         event=CustomEvent(Miscellaneous.PLACEHOLDER),
43         sfx=SFX['carousel_click']
44     )
45
46     self._event = event
47     self._empty_surface = pygame.Surface((0, 0), pygame.SRCALPHA)
48
49     self.set_image()
50     self.set_geometry()
51
52     @property
53     def max_widget_size(self):
54         return (self._relative_max_widget_size[0] * self.surface_size[1], self.
55             _relative_max_widget_size[1] * self.surface_size[1])
56
57     @property
58     def arrow_size(self):
59         height = self.max_widget_size[1] * 0.75
60         width = (GRAPHICS['left_arrow_base'].width / GRAPHICS['left_arrow_base'].
61             height) * height
62         return (width, height)
63
64     @property
65     def size(self):
66         return ((self.arrow_size[0] + self.margin) * 2 + self.max_widget_size[0],
67             self.max_widget_size[1])
68
69     @property
70     def left_arrow_position(self):
71         return (0, (self.size[1] - self.arrow_size[1]) / 2)
72
73     @property
74     def right_arrow_position(self):
75         return (self.size[0] - self.arrow_size[0], (self.size[1] - self.arrow_size
76             [1]) / 2)
77
78     def set_image(self):
79         self.image = pygame.transform.scale(self._empty_surface, self.size)

```

```

73         self.image.fill(self._fill_colour)
74
75     if self.border_width:
76         pygame.draw.rect(self.image, self._border_colour, (0, 0, *self.size),
77                         width=int(self.border_width), border_radius=int(self.border_radius))
78
79     self._left_arrow.set_image()
80     self.image.blit(self._left_arrow.image, self.left_arrow_position)
81
82     self.current_item.set_image()
83     self.image.blit(self.current_item.image, ((self.size[0] - self.
84     current_item.rect.size[0]) / 2, (self.size[1] - self.current_item.rect.size
85     [1]) / 2))
86
87     self._right_arrow.set_image()
88     self.image.blit(self._right_arrow.image, self.right_arrow_position)
89
90     def set_geometry(self):
91         super().set_geometry()
92
93         self.current_item.set_geometry()
94         self._left_arrow.set_geometry()
95         self._right_arrow.set_geometry()
96
97         self.current_item.rect.center = self.rect.center
98         self._left_arrow.rect.topleft = (self.position[0] + self.
99         left_arrow_position[0], self.position[1] + self.left_arrow_position[1])
100        self._right_arrow.rect.topleft = (self.position[0] + self.
101        right_arrow_position[0], self.position[1] + self.right_arrow_position[1])
102
103    def set_surface_size(self, new_surface_size):
104        super().set_surface_size(new_surface_size)
105        self._left_arrow.set_surface_size(new_surface_size)
106        self._right_arrow.set_surface_size(new_surface_size)
107
108    for item in self._items_dict.values():
109        item.set_surface_size(new_surface_size)
110
111    def process_event(self, event):
112        self.current_item.process_event(event)
113        left_arrow_event = self._left_arrow.process_event(event)
114        right_arrow_event = self._right_arrow.process_event(event)
115
116        if left_arrow_event:
117            self.set_previous_item()
118            self.current_item.set_surface_size(self._raw_surface_size)
119
120        elif right_arrow_event:
121            self.set_next_item()
122            self.current_item.set_surface_size(self._raw_surface_size)
123
124        if left_arrow_event or right_arrow_event:
125            self.set_image()
126            self.set_geometry()
127
128        return CustomEvent(**vars(self._event), data=self.current_key)
129
130    elif event.type in [pygame.MOUSEBUTTONDOWN, pygame.MOUSEBUTTONUP, pygame.
131    MOUSEMOTION]:
132        self.set_image()
133        self.set_geometry()

```

B.25.6 chessboard.py

```

1 import pygame
2 from data.helpers.data_helpers import get_user_settings
3 from data.helpers.board_helpers import create_board
4 from data.widgets.bases.widget import _Widget
5 from data.utils.enums import CursorMode
6 from data.managers.cursor import cursor
7
8 class Chessboard(_Widget):
9     def __init__(self, relative_width, change_cursor=True, **kwargs):
10         super().__init__(relative_size=(relative_width, relative_width * 0.8), **kwargs)
11
12         self._board_surface = None
13         self._change_cursor = change_cursor
14         self._cursor_is_hand = False
15
16         self.refresh_board()
17         self.set_image()
18         self.set_geometry()
19
20     def refresh_board():
21         user_settings = get_user_settings()
22         self._board_surface = create_board(self.size, user_settings['primaryBoardColour'], user_settings['secondaryBoardColour'])
23
24         self.set_image()
25
26     def set_image(self):
27         self.image = pygame.transform.smoothscale(self._board_surface, self.size)
28
29     def process_event(self, event):
30         if self._change_cursor and event.type in [pygame.MOUSEMOTION, pygame.MOUSEBUTTONDOWN, pygame.MOUSEBUTTONUP, pygame.MOUSEBUTTONDOWN]:
31             current_cursor = cursor.get_mode()
32
33             if self.rect.collidepoint(event.pos):
34                 if current_cursor == CursorMode.ARROW:
35                     cursor.set_mode(CursorMode.OPENHAND)
36                 elif current_cursor == CursorMode.OPENHAND and (pygame.mouse.get_pressed()[0] is True or event.type == pygame.MOUSEBUTTONDOWN):
37                     cursor.set_mode(CursorMode.CLOSEDHAND)
38                 elif current_cursor == CursorMode.CLOSEDHAND and (pygame.mouse.get_pressed()[0] is False or event.type == pygame.MOUSEBUTTONUP):
39                     cursor.set_mode(CursorMode.OPENHAND)
40                 else:
41                     if current_cursor == CursorMode.OPENHAND or (current_cursor == CursorMode.CLOSEDHAND and event.type == pygame.MOUSEBUTTONUP):
42                         cursor.set_mode(CursorMode.ARROW)

```

B.25.7 colour_button.py

```

1 import pygame
2 from data.widgets.bases.widget import _Widget
3 from data.widgets.bases.pressable import _Pressable
4 from data.utils.constants import WidgetState
5
6 class ColourButton(_Pressable, _Widget):
7     def __init__(self, event, **kwargs):
8         _Pressable.__init__(

```

```

9         self ,
10        event=event ,
11        hover_func=lambda: self.set_state_colour(WidgetState.HOVER) ,
12        down_func=lambda: self.set_state_colour(WidgetState.PRESS) ,
13        up_func=lambda: self.set_state_colour(WidgetState.BASE) ,
14        sfx=None
15    )
16    _Widget.__init__(self, **kwargs)
17
18    self._empty_surface = pygame.Surface(self.size)
19
20    self.initialise_new_colours(self._fill_colour)
21    self.set_state_colour(WidgetState.BASE)
22
23    self.set_image()
24    self.set_geometry()
25
26    def set_image(self):
27        self.image = pygame.transform.scale(self._empty_surface, self.size)
28        self.image.fill(self._fill_colour)
29        pygame.draw.rect(self.image, self._border_colour, (0, 0, self.size[0],
30            self.size[1]), width=int(self.border_width))

```

B.25.8 colour_display.py

```

1 import pygame
2 from data.widgets.bases.widget import _Widget
3
4 class _ColourDisplay(_Widget):
5     def __init__(self, **kwargs):
6         super().__init__(**kwargs)
7
8         self._colour = None
9
10        self._empty_surface = pygame.Surface(self.size)
11
12    def set_colour(self, new_colour):
13        self._colour = new_colour
14
15    def set_image(self):
16        self.image = pygame.transform.scale(self._empty_surface, self.size)
17        self.image.fill(self._colour)
18
19    def process_event(self, event):
20        pass

```

B.25.9 colour_picker.py

```

1 import pygame
2 from data.widgets.bases.widget import _Widget
3 from data.widgets.colour_square import _ColourSquare
4 from data.widgets.colour_slider import _ColourSlider
5 from data.widgets.colour_display import _ColourDisplay
6 from data.components.custom_event import CustomEvent
7
8 class ColourPicker(_Widget):
9     def __init__(self, relative_width, event_type, **kwargs):
10         super().__init__(relative_size=(relative_width, relative_width),
11                         scale_mode='width', **kwargs)
11
12         self.image = pygame.Surface(self.size)

```

```

13         self._rect = self.image.get_rect()
14
15         self._square = _ColourSquare(
16             parent=self,
17             relative_position=(0.1, 0.1),
18             relative_width=0.5,
19             event_type=event_type
20         )
21         self._square.set_colour(kwargvs.get('selected_colour'))
22
23         self._slider = _ColourSlider(
24             parent=self,
25             relative_position=(0.0, 0.7),
26             relative_width=1.0,
27             border_width=self.border_width,
28             border_colour=self._border_colour
29         )
30         self._slider.set_colour(kwargvs.get('selected_colour'))
31
32         self._display = _ColourDisplay(
33             parent=self,
34             relative_position=(0.7, 0.1),
35             relative_size=(0.2, 0.5)
36         )
37         self._display.set_colour(kwargvs.get('selected_colour'))
38
39         self._event_type = event_type
40         self._hover_event_type = event_type
41
42         self.set_image()
43         self.set_geometry()
44
45     def global_to_relative_pos(self, global_pos):
46         return (global_pos[0] - self.position[0], global_pos[1] - self.position
47 [1])
48
49     def set_image(self):
50         self.image = pygame.Surface(self.size)
51         self.image.fill(self._fill_colour)
52
53         self._square.set_image()
54         self._square.set_geometry()
55         self.image.blit(self._square.image, self.global_to_relative_pos(self.
56         _square.position))
57
58         self._slider.set_image()
59         self._slider.set_geometry()
60         self.image.blit(self._slider.image, self.global_to_relative_pos(self.
61         _slider.position))
62
63         self._display.set_image()
64         self._display.set_geometry()
65         self.image.blit(self._display.image, self.global_to_relative_pos(self.
66         _display.position))
67
68         pygame.draw.rect(self.image, self._border_colour, (0, 0, self.size[0],
69         self.size[1]), width=int(self.border_width))
69
70     def set_surface_size(self, new_surface_size):
71         super().set_surface_size(new_surface_size)
72         self._square.set_surface_size(self.size)
73         self._slider.set_surface_size(self.size)

```

```

70         self._display.set_surface_size(self.size)
71
72     def get_picker_position(self):
73         return self.position
74
75     def process_event(self, event):
76         slider_colour = self._slider.process_event(event)
77         square_colour = self._square.process_event(event)
78
79         if square_colour:
80             self._display.set_colour(square_colour)
81             self.set_image()
82
83         if slider_colour:
84             self._square.set_colour(slider_colour)
85             self.set_image()
86
87         if event.type in [pygame.MOUSEBUTTONUP, pygame.MOUSEBUTTONDOWN, pygame.
88                           MOUSEMOTION] and self.rect.collidepoint(event.pos):
89             return CustomEvent(self._event_type, colour=square_colour)

```

B.25.10 colour_slider.py

See Section 3.4.4.

B.25.11 colour_square.py

```

1 import pygame
2 from data.widgets.base.widget import _Widget
3 from data.helpers.widget_helpers import create_square_gradient
4
5 class _ColourSquare(_Widget):
6     def __init__(self, relative_width, **kwargs):
7         super().__init__(relative_size=(relative_width, relative_width),
8                          scale_mode='width', **kwargs)
8
9         self._colour = None
10
11    def set_colour(self, new_colour):
12        self._colour = pygame.Color(new_colour)
13
14    def get_colour(self):
15        return self._colour
16
17    def set_image(self):
18        self.image = create_square_gradient(side_length=self.size[0], colour=self.
19                                            _colour)
20
21    def process_event(self, event):
22        if event.type == pygame.MOUSEBUTTONDOWN:
23            relative_mouse_pos = (event.pos[0] - self.position[0], event.pos[1] -
24                                   self.position[1])
25
26            if (
27                0 > relative_mouse_pos[0] or
28                self.size[0] < relative_mouse_pos[0] or
29                0 > relative_mouse_pos[1] or
30                self.size[1] < relative_mouse_pos[1]
31            ):
32                return None

```

```

31         self.set_colour(self.image.get_at(relative_mouse_pos))
32
33     return self._colour
34
35     return None

```

B.25.12 dropdown.py

```

1  import pygame
2  from data.widgets.bases.widget import _Widget
3  from data.widgets.bases.pressable import _Pressable
4  from data.utils.constants import WidgetState
5  from data.helpers.data_helpers import get_user_settings
6  from data.helpers.font_helpers import text_width_to_font_size,
   text_height_to_font_size
7  from data.utils.assets import GRAPHICS
8
9  user_settings = get_user_settings()
10
11 class Dropdown(_Pressable, _Widget):
12     def __init__(self, word_list, event=None, **kwargs):
13         _Pressable.__init__(
14             self,
15             event=event,
16             hover_func=self.hover_func,
17             down_func=lambda: self.set_state_colour(WidgetState.PRESS),
18             up_func=self.up_func,
19             sfx=None
20         )
21         _Widget.__init__(self, relative_size=None, **kwargs)
22
23         if kwargs.get('relative_width'):
24             self._relative_font_size = text_width_to_font_size(max(word_list, key=
25 len), self._font, kwargs.get('relative_width') * self.surface_size[0] - self.
26 margin) / self.surface_size[1]
27         elif kwargs.get('relative_height'):
28             self._relative_font_size = text_height_to_font_size(max(word_list, key=
29 len), self._font, kwargs.get('relative_height') * self.surface_size[1] - self.
30 margin) / self.surface_size[1]
31
32         self._word_list = [word_list[0].capitalize()]
33         self._word_list_copy = [word.capitalize() for word in word_list]
34
35         self._expanded = False
36         self._hovered_index = None
37
38         self._empty_surface = pygame.Surface((0, 0))
39         self._background_colour = self._fill_colour
40
41         self.initialise_new_colours(self._fill_colour)
42         self.set_state_colour(WidgetState.BASE)
43
44         self.set_image()
45         self.set_geometry()
46
47     @property
48     def size(self):
49         max_word = sorted(self._word_list_copy, key=len)[-1]
50         max_word_rect = self._font.get_rect(max_word, size=self._font_size)
51         all_words_rect = pygame.Rect(0, 0, max_word_rect.size[0], (max_word_rect.
52             size[1] * len(self._word_list)) + (self.margin * (len(self._word_list) - 1)))
53         all_words_rect = all_words_rect.inflate(2 * self.margin, 2 * self.margin)

```

```

49         return (all_words_rect.size[0] + max_word_rect.size[1], all_words_rect.
50             size[1])
51
52     def get_selected_word(self):
53         return self._word_list[0].lower()
54
55     def toggle_expanded(self):
56         if self._expanded:
57             self._word_list = [self._word_list_copy[0]]
58         else:
59             self._word_list = [*self._word_list_copy]
60
61         self._expanded = not self._expanded
62
63     def hover_func(self):
64         mouse_position = pygame.mouse.get_pos()
65         relative_position = (mouse_position[0] - self.position[0], mouse_position
66             [1] - self.position[1])
67         self._hovered_index = self.calculate_hovered_index(relative_position)
68         self.set_state_colour(WidgetState.HOVER)
69
70     def set_selected_word(self, word):
71         index = self._word_list_copy.index(word.capitalize())
72         selected_word = self._word_list_copy.pop(index)
73         self._word_list_copy.insert(0, selected_word)
74
75         if self._expanded:
76             self._word_list.pop(index)
77             self._word_list.insert(0, selected_word)
78         else:
79             self._word_list = [selected_word]
80
81     def up_func(self):
82         if self.get_widget_state() == WidgetState.PRESS:
83             if self._expanded and self._hovered_index is not None:
84                 self.set_selected_word(self._word_list_copy[self._hovered_index])
85
86             self.toggle_expanded()
87
88             self._hovered_index = None
89
90             self.set_state_colour(WidgetState.BASE)
91             self.set_geometry()
92
93     def calculate_hovered_index(self, mouse_pos):
94         return int(mouse_pos[1] // (self.size[1] / len(self._word_list)))
95
96     def set_image(self):
97         text_surface = pygame.transform.scale(self._empty_surface, self.size)
98         self.image = text_surface
99
100        fill_rect = pygame.FRect(0, 0, self.size[0], self.size[1])
101        pygame.draw.rect(self.image, self._background_colour, fill_rect)
102        pygame.draw.rect(self.image, self._border_colour, fill_rect, width=int(
103            self.border_width))
104
104        word_box_height = (self.size[1] - (2 * self.margin) - ((len(self.
105            _word_list) - 1) * self.margin)) / len(self._word_list)
106
106        arrow_size = (GRAPHICS['dropdown_arrow_open'].width / GRAPHICS['

```

```

107     dropdown_arrow_open'].height * word_box_height, word_box_height)
108     open_arrow_surface = pygame.transform.scale(GRAPHICS['dropdown_arrow_open'],
109         arrow_size)
110     closed_arrow_surface = pygame.transform.scale(GRAPHICS['
111     dropdown_arrow_close'], arrow_size)
112     arrow_position = (self.size[0] - arrow_size[0] - self.margin, (
113         word_box_height) / 3)
114
115     if self._expanded:
116         self.image.blit(closed_arrow_surface, arrow_position)
117     else:
118         self.image.blit(open_arrow_surface, arrow_position)
119
120     for index, word in enumerate(self._word_list):
121         word_position = (self.margin, self.margin + (word_box_height + self.
122             margin) * index)
123         self._font.render_to(self.image, word_position, word, fgcolor=self.
124             _text_colour, size=self.font_size)
125
126     if self._hovered_index is not None:
127         overlay_surface = pygame.Surface((self.size[0], word_box_height + 2 *
128             self.margin), pygame.SRCALPHA)
129         overlay_surface.fill((*self._fill_colour.rgb, 128))
130         overlay_position = (0, (word_box_height + self.margin) * self.
131             _hovered_index)
132         self.image.blit(overlay_surface, overlay_position)

```

B.25.13 icon.py

```

1 import pygame
2 from data.widgets.bases.widget import _Widget
3 from data.helpers.widget_helpers import create_text_box
4
5 class Icon(_Widget):
6     def __init__(self, icon, stretch=False, is_mask=False, smooth=False, fit_icon=False,
7                  box_colours=None, **kwargs):
8         super().__init__(**kwargs)
9
10        if fit_icon:
11            aspect_ratio = icon.width / icon.height
12            self._relative_size = (self._relative_size[1] * aspect_ratio, self.
13                _relative_size[1])
14
15            self._icon = icon
16            self._is_mask = is_mask
17            self._stretch = stretch
18            self._smooth = smooth
19            self._box_colours = box_colours
20
21            self._empty_surface = pygame.Surface((0, 0), pygame.SRCALPHA)
22
23            self.set_image()
24            self.set_geometry()
25
26    def set_icon(self, icon):
27        self._icon = icon
28        self.set_image()
29
30    def set_image(self):
31        if self._box_colours:
32            self.image = create_text_box(self.size, self.border_width, self.
33                _box_colours)

```

```

31         else:
32             self.image = pygame.transform.scale(self._empty_surface, self.size)
33
34             if self._fill_colour:
35                 pygame.draw.rect(self.image, self._fill_colour, self.image.
36 get_rect(), border_radius=int(self.border_radius))
37
38             if self._stretch:
39                 if self._smooth:
40                     scaled_icon = pygame.transform.smoothscale(self._icon, (self.size
41 [0] - (2 * self.margin), self.size[1] - (2 * self.margin)))
42                 else:
43                     scaled_icon = pygame.transform.scale(self._icon, (self.size[0] -
44 (2 * self.margin), self.size[1] - (2 * self.margin)))
45
46                 icon_position = (self.margin, self.margin)
47             else:
48                 max_height = self.size[1] - (2 * self.margin)
49                 max_width = self.size[0] - (2 * self.margin)
50                 scale_factor = min(max_width / self._icon.width, max_height / self.
51 _icon.height)
52
53                 if self._smooth:
54                     scaled_icon = pygame.transform.smoothscale_by(self._icon, (
55 scale_factor, scale_factor))
56                 else:
57                     scaled_icon = pygame.transform.scale_by(self._icon, (scale_factor,
58 scale_factor))
59                 icon_position = ((self.size[0] - scaled_icon.width) / 2, (self.size[1]
60 - scaled_icon.height) / 2)
61
62             if self._is_mask:
63                 self.image.blit(scaled_icon, icon_position, None, pygame.
64 BLEND_RGBA_MULT)
65             else:
66                 self.image.blit(scaled_icon, icon_position)
67
68             if self._box_colours is None and self.border_width:
69                 pygame.draw.rect(self.image, self._border_colour, self.image.get_rect
70 (), width=int(self.border_width), border_radius=int(self.border_radius))
71
72     def process_event(self, event):
73         pass

```

B.25.14 icon_button.py

```

1  from data.widgets.bases.pressable import _Pressable
2  from data.widgets.bases.box import _Box
3  from data.widgets.icon import Icon
4  from data.utils.constants import WidgetState, RED_BUTTON_COLOURS
5
6  class IconButton(_Box, _Pressable, Icon):
7      def __init__(self, event, box_colours=RED_BUTTON_COLOURS, **kwargs):
8          _Box.__init__(self, box_colours=box_colours)
9          _Pressable.__init__(
10              self,
11              event=event,
12              hover_func=lambda: self.set_state_colour(WidgetState.HOVER),
13              down_func=lambda: self.set_state_colour(WidgetState.PRESS),
14              up_func=lambda: self.set_state_colour(WidgetState.BASE),
15          )
16          Icon.__init__(self, box_colours=box_colours[WidgetState.BASE], **kwargs)

```

```

17
18     self.initialise_new_colours(self._fill_colour)
19     self.set_state_colour(WidgetState.BASE)

```

B.25.15 move_list.py

```

1 import pygame
2 from data.widgets.bases.widget import _Widget
3 from data.helpers.font_helpers import width_to_font_size
4
5 class MoveList(_Widget):
6     def __init__(self, relative_width, minimum_height=0, move_list=[], **kwargs):
7         super().__init__(relative_size=None, **kwargs)
8
9         self._relative_width = relative_width * self.surface_size[0] / self.
10        surface_size[1]
11        self._relative_minimum_height = minimum_height / self.surface_size[1]
12        self._move_list = move_list
13        self._relative_font_size = width_to_font_size(self._font, self.
14        surface_size[0] / 3.5) / self.surface_size[1]
15
16        self.set_image()
17        self.set_geometry()
18
19    @property
20    def size(self):
21        font_metrics = self._font.get_metrics('j', size=self.font_size)
22
23        width = self._relative_width * self.surface_size[1]
24        minimum_height = self._relative_minimum_height * self.surface_size[1]
25        row_gap = font_metrics[0][3] - font_metrics[0][2]
26        number_of_rows = 2 * ((len(self._move_list) + 1) // 2) + 1
27
28        return (width, max(minimum_height, row_gap * number_of_rows))
29
30    def register_get_rect(self, get_rect_func):
31        pass
32
33    def reset_move_list(self):
34        self._move_list = []
35        self.set_image()
36        self.set_geometry()
37
38    def append_to_move_list(self, new_move):
39        self._move_list.append(new_move)
40        self.set_image()
41        self.set_geometry()
42
43    def pop_from_move_list(self):
44        self._move_list.pop()
45        self.set_image()
46        self.set_geometry()
47
48    def set_image(self):
49        self.image = pygame.transform.scale(self._empty_surface, self.size)
50        self.image.fill(self._fill_colour)
51
52        font_metrics = self._font.get_metrics('j', size=self.font_size)
53        row_gap = font_metrics[0][3] - font_metrics[0][2]
54

```

```

55         for index, move in enumerate(self._move_list):
56             if index % 2 == 0:
57                 text_position = (self.size[0] / 7, row_gap * (1 + 2 * (index // 2))
58             else:
59                 text_position = (self.size[0] * 4 / 7, row_gap * (1 + 2 * (index
60 // 2)))
61             self._font.render_to(self.image, text_position, text=move, size=self.
62 font_size, fgcolor=self._text_colour)
63             move_number = (index // 2) + 1
64             move_number_position = (self.size[0] / 14, row_gap * (1 + 2 * (index
65 // 2)))
66             self._font.render_to(self.image, move_number_position, text=str(
67 move_number), size=self.font_size, fgcolor=self._text_colour)
68     def process_event(self, event, scrolled_pos=None):
69         pass

```

B.25.16 multiple_icon_button.py

```

1 import pygame
2 from data.utils.constants import WidgetState, LOCKED_BLUE_BUTTON_COLOURS,
3     LOCKED_RED_BUTTON_COLOURS, RED_BUTTON_COLOURS, BLUE_BUTTON_COLOURS
4 from data.components.custom_event import CustomEvent
5 from data.widgets.bases.circular import _Circular
6 from data.widgets.icon_button import IconButton
7 from data.widgets.bases.box import _Box
8
9 class MultipleIconButton(_Circular, IconButton):
10     def __init__(self, icons_dict, **kwargs):
11         _Circular.__init__(self, items_dict=icons_dict)
12         IconButton.__init__(self, icon=self.current_item, **kwargs)
13         self._fill_colour_copy = self._fill_colour
14
15         self._locked = None
16
17     def set_locked(self, is_locked):
18         self._locked = is_locked
19         if self._locked:
20             r, g, b, a = pygame.Color(self._fill_colour_copy).rgba
21             if self._box_colours_dict == BLUE_BUTTON_COLOURS:
22                 _Box.__init__(self, box_colours=LOCKED_BLUE_BUTTON_COLOURS)
23             elif self._box_colours_dict == RED_BUTTON_COLOURS:
24                 _Box.__init__(self, box_colours=LOCKED_RED_BUTTON_COLOURS)
25             else:
26                 self.initialise_new_colours((max(r + 50, 0), max(g + 50, 0), max(b + 50,
27 0), a))
28         else:
29             if self._box_colours_dict == LOCKED_BLUE_BUTTON_COLOURS:
30                 _Box.__init__(self, box_colours=BLUE_BUTTON_COLOURS)
31             elif self._box_colours_dict == LOCKED_RED_BUTTON_COLOURS:
32                 _Box.__init__(self, box_colours=RED_BUTTON_COLOURS)
33             else:
34                 self.initialise_new_colours(self._fill_colour_copy)
35
36         if self.rect.collidepoint(pygame.mouse.get_pos()):
37             self.set_state_colour(WidgetState.HOVER)
38         else:
39             self.set_state_colour(WidgetState.BASE)

```

```

39
40     def set_next_icon(self):
41         super().set_next_item()
42         self._icon = self.current_item
43         self.set_image()
44
45     def process_event(self, event):
46         widget_event = super().process_event(event)
47
48         if widget_event:
49             return CustomEvent(**vars(widget_event), data=self.current_key)

```

B.25.17 piece_display.py

```

1 import pygame
2 from data.utils.constants import WidgetState, BLUE_BUTTON_COLOURS,
3     RED_BUTTON_COLOURS
4 from data.states.game.components.piece_sprite import PieceSprite
5 from data.helpers.widget_helpers import create_text_box
6 from data.helpers.asset_helpers import scale_and_cache
7 from data.utils.enums import Score, Rotation, Colour
8 from data.widgets.bases.widget import _Widget
9
9 class PieceDisplay(_Widget):
10     def __init__(self, active_colour, **kwargs):
11         super().__init__(**kwargs)
12
13         self._active_colour = active_colour
14         self._piece_list = []
15         self._piece_surface = None
16         self._box_colours = BLUE_BUTTON_COLOURS[WidgetState.BASE] if active_colour
17         == Colour.BLUE else RED_BUTTON_COLOURS[WidgetState.BASE]
18
19         self.initialise_piece_surface()
20
21         self.set_image()
22         self.set_geometry()
23
24     def add_piece(self, piece):
25         self._piece_list.append(piece)
26         self._piece_list.sort(key=lambda piece: Score[piece.name])
27         self.initialise_piece_surface()
28
29     def remove_piece(self, piece):
30         self._piece_list.remove(piece)
31         self.initialise_piece_surface()
32
33     def reset_piece_list(self):
34         self._piece_list = []
35         self.initialise_piece_surface()
36
37     def initialise_piece_surface(self):
38         self._piece_surface = pygame.Surface((self.size[0] - 2 * self.margin, self
39         .size[1] - 2 * self.margin), pygame.SRCALPHA)
40
41         if (len(self._piece_list) == 0):
42             self.set_image()
43             return
44
45         piece_width = min(self.size[1] - 2 * self.margin, (self.size[0] - 2 * self
46         .margin) / len(self._piece_list))
47         piece_list = []

```

```

45
46     for index, piece in enumerate(self._piece_list):
47         piece_instance = PieceSprite(piece, self._active_colour.
48             get_flipped_colour(), Rotation.UP)
49         piece_instance.set_geometry((0, 0), piece_width)
50         piece_instance.set_image()
51         piece_list.append((piece_instance.image, (piece_width * index, (self.
52             _piece_surface.height - piece_width) / 2)))
53
54     self._piece_surface.fblits(piece_list)
55
56     self.set_image()
57
58     def set_image(self):
59         self.image = create_text_box(self.size, self.border_width, self.
60             _box_colours)
61
62         resized_piece_surface = scale_and_cache(self._piece_surface, (self.size[0]
63             - 2 * self.margin, self.size[1] - 2 * self.margin))
64         self.image.blit(resized_piece_surface, (self.margin, self.margin))
65
66     def process_event(self, event):
67         pass

```

B.25.18 reactive_button.py

See Section 3.4.4.

B.25.19 reactive_icon_button.py

See Section 3.4.4.

B.25.20 rectangle.py

```

1 import pygame
2 from data.widgets.bases.widget import _Widget
3
4 class Rectangle(_Widget):
5     def __init__(self, visible=False, **kwargs):
6         super().__init__(**kwargs)
7
8         self._empty_surface = pygame.Surface((0, 0), pygame.SRCALPHA)
9         self._visible = visible
10
11        self.set_image()
12        self.set_geometry()
13
14    def set_image(self):
15        self.image = pygame.transform.scale(self._empty_surface, self.size)
16        if self._visible:
17            pygame.draw.rect(self.image, self._fill_colour, self.image.get_rect(),
18                border_radius=int(self.border_radius))
19
20            if self.border_width:
21                pygame.draw.rect(self.image, self._border_colour, self.image.
22                    get_rect(), width=int(self.border_width), border_radius=int(self.border_radius))
23
24    def process_event(self, event):
25        pass

```

B.25.21 scrollbar.py

```

1 import pygame
2 from data.widgets.bases.pressable import _Pressable
3 from data.widgets.bases.widget import _Widget
4 from data.utils.constants import WidgetState
5 from data.utils.enums import Miscellaneous
6
7 class _Scrollbar(_Pressable, _Widget):
8     def __init__(self, vertical, **kwargs):
9         _Pressable.__init__(
10             self,
11             event=Miscellaneous.PLACEHOLDER,
12             hover_func=lambda: self.set_state_colour(WidgetState.HOVER),
13             down_func=self.down_func,
14             up_func=self.up_func,
15             prolonged=True,
16             sfx=None
17         )
18         _Widget.__init__(self, **kwargs)
19
20         self._vertical = vertical
21         self._last_mouse_px = None
22
23         self._empty_surface = pygame.Surface(self.size, pygame.SRCALPHA)
24
25         self.initialise_new_colours(self._fill_colour)
26         self.set_state_colour(WidgetState.BASE)
27
28         self.set_image()
29         self.set_geometry()
30
31     def down_func(self):
32         if self._vertical:
33             self._last_mouse_px = pygame.mouse.get_pos()[1]
34         else:
35             self._last_mouse_px = pygame.mouse.get_pos()[0]
36
37         self.set_state_colour(WidgetState.PRESS)
38
39     def up_func(self):
40         self._last_mouse_px = None
41         self.set_state_colour(WidgetState.BASE)
42
43     def set_relative_position(self, relative_position):
44         self._relative_position = relative_position
45         self.set_geometry()
46
47     def set_relative_size(self, new_relative_size):
48         self._relative_size = new_relative_size
49
50     def set_image(self):
51         self.image = pygame.transform.scale(self._empty_surface, self.size)
52
53         if self._vertical:
54             rounded_radius = self.size[0] / 2
55         else:
56             rounded_radius = self.size[1] / 2
57
58         pygame.draw.rect(self.image, self._fill_colour, (0, 0, self.size[0], self.size[1]), border_radius=int(rounded_radius))
59

```

```

60     def process_event(self, event):
61         before_state = self.get_widget_state()
62         widget_event = super().process_event(event)
63         after_state = self.get_widget_state()
64
65         if event.type == pygame.MOUSEMOTION and self._last_mouse_px:
66             if self._vertical:
67                 offset_from_last_frame = event.pos[1] - self._last_mouse_px
68                 self._last_mouse_px = event.pos[1]
69
70                 return offset_from_last_frame
71             else:
72                 offset_from_last_frame = event.pos[0] - self._last_mouse_px
73                 self._last_mouse_px = event.pos[0]
74
75             return offset_from_last_frame
76
77
78         if widget_event or before_state != after_state:
79             return 0

```

B.25.22 scroll_area.py

```

1  import pygame
2  from data.widgets.bases.widget import _Widget
3  from data.widgets.scrollbar import _Scrollbar
4  from data.managers.theme import theme
5
6  SCROLLBAR_WIDTH_FACTOR = 0.05
7
8  class ScrollArea(_Widget):
9      def __init__(self, widget, vertical, scroll_factor=15, **kwargs):
10          super().__init__(**kwargs)
11          if vertical is False:
12              self._relative_size = kwargs.get('relative_size')
13
14          self._relative_scroll_factor = scroll_factor / self.surface_size[1]
15
16          self._scroll_percentage = 0
17          self._widget = widget
18          self._vertical = vertical
19
20          self._widget.register_get_rect(self.calculate_widget_rect)
21
22          if self._vertical:
23              anchor_x = 'right'
24              anchor_y = 'top'
25              scale_mode = 'height'
26          else:
27              anchor_x = 'left'
28              anchor_y = 'bottom'
29              scale_mode = 'width'
30
31          self._Scrollbar = _Scrollbar(
32              parent=self,
33              relative_position=(0, 0),
34              relative_size=None,
35              anchor_x=anchor_x,
36              anchor_y=anchor_y,
37              fill_colour=theme['borderPrimary'],
38              scale_mode=scale_mode,
39              vertical=vertical,

```

```

40         )
41
42         self._empty_surface = pygame.Surface((0, 0), pygame.SRCALPHA)
43
44         self.set_image()
45         self.set_geometry()
46
47     @property
48     def scroll_factor(self):
49         return self._relative_scroll_factor * self.surface_size[1]
50
51     @property
52     def scrollbar_size(self):
53         if self._vertical:
54             return (self.size[0] * SCROLLBAR_WIDTH_FACTOR, min(1, self.size[1] /
55             self._widget.rect.height) * self.size[1])
56         else:
57             return (min(1, self.size[0] / (self._widget.rect.width + 0.001)) *
58             self.size[0], self.size[1] * SCROLLBAR_WIDTH_FACTOR)
59
60     @property
61     def size(self):
62         if self._vertical is False:
63             return (self._relative_size[0] * self.surface_size[0], self.
64             _relative_size[1] * self.surface_size[1]) # scale with horizontal width to
65             always fill entire length of screen
66         else:
67             return super().size
68
69     def calculate_scroll_percentage(self, offset, scrollbar=False):
70         if self._vertical:
71             widget_height = self._widget.rect.height
72
73             if widget_height < self.size[1]:
74                 return 0
75
76             if scrollbar:
77                 self._scroll_percentage += offset / (self.size[1] - self.
78                 scrollbar_size[1] + 0.001)
79             else:
80                 max_scroll_height = widget_height - self.size[1]
81                 current_scroll_height = self._scroll_percentage *
82                 max_scroll_height
83                 self._scroll_percentage = (current_scroll_height + offset) / (
84                 max_scroll_height + 0.001)
85
86         else:
87             widget_width = self._widget.rect.width
88
89             if widget_width < self.size[0]:
90                 return 0
91
92             if scrollbar:
93                 self._scroll_percentage += offset / (self.size[0] - self.
94                 scrollbar_size[0] + 0.001)
95             else:
96                 max_scroll_width = widget_width - self.size[0]
97                 current_scroll_width = self._scroll_percentage * max_scroll_width
98                 self._scroll_percentage = (current_scroll_width + offset) /
99                 max_scroll_width
100
101         return min(1, max(0, self._scroll_percentage))
102

```

```

93     def calculate_widget_rect(self):
94         widget_position = self.calculate_widget_position()
95         return pygame.Rect(widget_position[0] - self.position[0], self.position
96                             [1] + widget_position[1], self.size[0], self.size[1])
97
98     def calculate_widget_position(self):
99         if self._vertical:
100             return (0, -self._scroll_percentage * (self._widget.rect.height - self
101                   .size[1]))
102         else:
103             return (-self._scroll_percentage * (self._widget.rect.width - self.
104                   size[0]), 0)
105
106     def calculate_relative_scrollbar_position(self):
107         if self._vertical:
108             vertical_offset = (self.size[1] - self.scrollbar_size[1]) * self.
109             _scroll_percentage
110             scrollbar_position = (0, vertical_offset)
111         else:
112             horizontal_offset = (self.size[0] - self.scrollbar_size[0]) * self.
113             _scroll_percentage
114             scrollbar_position = (horizontal_offset, 0)
115
116         return (scrollbar_position[0] / self.size[0], scrollbar_position[1] / self
117               .size[1])
118
119     def set_widget(self, new_widget):
120         self._widget = new_widget
121         self.set_image()
122         self.set_geometry()
123
124     def set_image(self):
125         self.image = pygame.transform.scale(self._empty_surface, self.size)
126         self.image.fill(theme['fillPrimary'])
127
128         self._widget.set_image()
129         self.image.blit(self._widget.image, self.calculate_widget_position())
130
131         self._scrollbar.set_relative_position(self.
132         calculate_relative_scrollbar_position()) # WRONG USING RELATIVE
133         self._scrollbar.set_relative_size((self.scrollbar_size[0] / self.size[1],
134                                         self.scrollbar_size[1] / self.size[1]))
135         self._scrollbar.set_image()
136         relative_scrollbar_position = (self._scrollbar.rect.left - self.position
137                                         [0], self._scrollbar.rect.top - self.position[1])
138         self.image.blit(self._scrollbar.image, relative_scrollbar_position)
139
140     def set_geometry(self):
141         super().set_geometry()
142         self._widget.set_geometry()
143         self._scrollbar.set_geometry()
144
145     def set_surface_size(self, new_surface_size):
146         super().set_surface_size(new_surface_size)
147         self._widget.set_surface_size(new_surface_size)
148         self._scrollbar.set_surface_size(new_surface_size)
149
150     def process_event(self, event):
151         # WAITING FOR PYGAME-CE 2.5.3 TO RELEASE TO FIX SCROLL FLAGS
152         # self.image.scroll(0, SCROLL_FACTOR)
153         # self.image.scroll(0, -SCROLL_FACTOR)

```

```

146         offset = self._scrollbar.process_event(event)
147
148     if offset is not None:
149         self.set_image()
150
151     if abs(offset) > 0:
152         self._scroll_percentage = self.calculate_scroll_percentage(offset,
153                         scrollbar=True)
154
155     if self.rect.collidepoint(pygame.mouse.get_pos()):
156         if event.type == pygame.MOUSEBUTTONDOWN:
157             if event.button == 4:
158                 self._scroll_percentage = self.calculate_scroll_percentage(-
159                     self.scroll_factor)
160
161             self.set_image()
162
163             return
164
165         elif event.button == 5:
166             if self._scroll_percentage == 100:
167                 return
168
169         self._scroll_percentage = self.calculate_scroll_percentage(
170             self.scroll_factor)
171
172         self.set_image()
173
174     widget_event = self._widget.process_event(event, scrolled_pos=self.
175 calculate_widget_position())
176
177     if widget_event is not None:
178         self.set_image()
179
180     return widget_event

```

B.25.23 slider_thumb.py

```

1 from data.widgets.bases.pressable import _Pressable
2 from data.utils.constants import WidgetState
3 from data.helpers.widget_helpers import create_slider_thumb
4 from data.managers.theme import theme
5
6 class _SliderThumb(_Pressable):
7     def __init__(self, radius, border_colour=theme['borderPrimary'], fill_colour=
8                  theme['fillPrimary']):
9         super().__init__(
10             event=None,
11             down_func=self.down_func,
12             up_func=self.up_func,
13             hover_func=self.hover_func,
14             prolonged=True,
15             sfx=None
16         )
17         self._border_colour = border_colour
18         self._radius = radius
19         self._percent = None
20
21         self.state = WidgetState.BASE
22         self.initialise_new_colours(fill_colour)
23
24     def get_position(self):
25         return (self.rect.x, self.rect.y)
26
27     def set_position(self, position):
28         self.rect = self._thumb_surface.get_rect()
29         self.rect.topleft = position

```

```

29
30     def get_surface(self):
31         return self._thumb_surface
32
33     def set_surface(self, radius, border_width):
34         self._thumb_surface = create_slider_thumb(radius, self._colours[self.state],
35                                         self._border_colour, border_width)
36
37     def get_pressed(self):
38         return self._pressed
39
40     def down_func(self):
41         self.state = WidgetState.PRESS
42
43     def up_func(self):
44         self.state = WidgetState.BASE
45
46     def hover_func(self):
47         self.state = WidgetState.HOVER

```

B.25.24 switch.py

```

1  import pygame
2  from data.widgets.bases.widget import _Widget
3  from data.widgets.bases.pressable import _Pressable
4  from data.utils.constants import WidgetState
5  from data.helpers.widget_helpers import create_switch
6  from data.components.custom_event import CustomEvent
7  from data.managers.theme import theme
8
9  class Switch(_Pressable, _Widget):
10     def __init__(self, relative_height, event, fill_colour=theme['fillTertiary'],
11                  on_colour=theme['fillSecondary'], off_colour=theme['fillPrimary'], **kwargs):
12         _Pressable.__init__(
13             self,
14             event=event,
15             hover_func=self.hover_func,
16             down_func=lambda: self.set_state_colour(WidgetState.PRESS),
17             up_func=self.up_func,
18         )
19         _Widget.__init__(self, relative_size=(relative_height * 2, relative_height),
20                         scale_mode='height', fill_colour=fill_colour, **kwargs)
21
22         self._on_colour = on_colour
23         self._off_colour = off_colour
24         self._background_colour = None
25
26         self._is_toggled = None
27         self.set_toggle_state(False)
28
29         self.initialise_new_colours(self._fill_colour)
30         self.set_state_colour(WidgetState.BASE)
31
32         self.set_image()
33         self.set_geometry()
34
35     def hover_func(self):
36         self.set_state_colour(WidgetState.HOVER)
37
38     def set_toggle_state(self, is_toggled):
39         self._is_toggled = is_toggled
40         if is_toggled:

```

```

39         self._background_colour = self._on_colour
40     else:
41         self._background_colour = self._off_colour
42
43     self.set_image()
44
45     def up_func(self):
46         if self.get_widget_state() == WidgetState.PRESS:
47             toggle_state = not(self._is_toggled)
48             self.set_toggle_state(toggle_state)
49
50         self.set_state_colour(WidgetState.BASE)
51
52     def draw_thumb(self):
53         margin = self.size[1] * 0.1
54         thumb_radius = (self.size[1] / 2) - margin
55
56         if self._is_toggled:
57             thumb_center = (self.size[0] - margin - thumb_radius, self.size[1] /
58 2)
58         else:
59             thumb_center = (margin + thumb_radius, self.size[1] / 2)
60
61         pygame.draw.circle(self.image, self._fill_colour, thumb_center,
62         thumb_radius)
62
63     def set_image(self):
64         self.image = create_switch(self.size, self._background_colour)
65         self.draw_thumb()
66
67     def process_event(self, event):
68         data = super().process_event(event)
69
70         if data:
71             return CustomEvent(**vars(data), toggled=self._is_toggled)

```

B.25.25 text.py

```

1 import pygame
2 from data.widgets.bases.widget import _Widget
3 from data.helpers.font_helpers import text_width_to_font_size,
4     text_height_to_font_size, height_to_font_size
4 from data.helpers.widget_helpers import create_text_box
5
6 class Text(_Widget): # Pure text
7     def __init__(self, text, center=True, fit_vertical=True, box_colours=None,
8         strength=0.05, font_size=None, **kwargs):
9         super().__init__(**kwargs)
10        self._text = text
11        self._fit_vertical = fit_vertical
12        self._strength = strength
13        self._box_colours = box_colours
14
15        if fit_vertical:
16            self._relative_font_size = text_height_to_font_size(self._text, self.
17            _font, (self.size[1] - 2 * (self.margin + self.border_width)) / self.
18            surface_size[1]
18        else:
19            self._relative_font_size = text_width_to_font_size(self._text, self.
20            _font, (self.size[0] - 2 * (self.margin + self.border_width)) / self.
21            surface_size[1]

```

```

19         if font_size:
20             self._relative_font_size = font_size / self.surface_size[1]
21
22         self._center = center
23         self.rect = self._font.get_rect(self._text, size=self.font_size)
24         self.rect.topleft = self.position
25
26         self._empty_surface = pygame.Surface((0, 0), pygame.SRCALPHA)
27
28         self.set_image()
29         self.set_geometry()
30
31     def resize_text(self):
32         if self._fit_vertical:
33             self._relative_font_size = text_height_to_font_size(self._text, self._font,
34             (self.size[1] - 2 * (self.margin + self.border_width)) / self.surface_size[1])
35         else:
36             ideal_font_size = height_to_font_size(self._font, target_height=(self.size[1] -
37             (self.margin + self.border_width)) / self.surface_size[1])
38             new_font_size = text_width_to_font_size(self._text, self._font, (self.size[0] -
39             (self.margin + self.border_width)) / self.surface_size[1])
40
41             if new_font_size < ideal_font_size:
42                 self._relative_font_size = new_font_size
43             else:
44                 self._relative_font_size = ideal_font_size
45
46     def set_text(self, new_text):
47         self._text = new_text
48
49     def set_image(self):
50         if self._box_colours:
51             self.image = create_text_box(self.size, self.border_width, self._box_colours)
52         else:
53             text_surface = pygame.transform.scale(self._empty_surface, self.size)
54             self.image = text_surface
55
56         if self._fill_colour:
57             fill_rect = pygame.Rect(0, 0, self.size[0], self.size[1])
58             pygame.draw.rect(self.image, self._fill_colour, fill_rect,
59             border_radius=int(self.border_radius))
60
61         self._font.strength = self._strength
62         font_rect_size = self._font.get_rect(self._text, size=self.font_size).size
63         if self._center:
64             font_position = ((self.size[0] - font_rect_size[0]) / 2, (self.size[1] -
65             font_rect_size[1]) / 2)
66         else:
67             font_position = (self.margin / 2, (self.size[1] - font_rect_size[1]) /
68             2)
69
70         self._font.render_to(self.image, font_position, self._text, fgcolor=self._text_colour,
71         size=self.font_size)
72
73         if self._box_colours is None and self.border_width:
74             fill_rect = pygame.Rect(0, 0, self.size[0], self.size[1])
75             pygame.draw.rect(self.image, self._border_colour, fill_rect, width=int(
76             self.border_width), border_radius=int(self.border_radius))

```

```

71
72     def process_event(self, event):
73         pass

```

B.25.26 text_button.py

```

1  from data.widgets.bases.pressable import _Pressable
2  from data.widgets.bases.box import _Box
3  from data.widgets.text import Text
4  from data.utils.constants import WidgetState, BLUE_BUTTON_COLOURS
5
6  class TextButton(_Box, _Pressable, Text):
7      def __init__(self, event, **kwargs):
8          _Box.__init__(self, box_colours=BLUE_BUTTON_COLOURS)
9          _Pressable.__init__(
10              self,
11              event=event,
12              hover_func=lambda: self.set_state_colour(WidgetState.HOVER),
13              down_func=lambda: self.set_state_colour(WidgetState.PRESS),
14              up_func=lambda: self.set_state_colour(WidgetState.BASE),
15          )
16          Text.__init__(self, box_colours=BLUE_BUTTON_COLOURS[WidgetState.BASE], **kwargs)
17
18          self.initialise_new_colours(self._fill_colour)
19          self.set_state_colour(WidgetState.BASE)

```

B.25.27 text_input.py

See Section 3.4.4.

B.25.28 timer.py

```

1  import pygame
2  from data.utils.constants import WidgetState, BLUE_BUTTON_COLOURS,
3      RED_BUTTON_COLOURS
4  from data.components.custom_event import CustomEvent
5  from data.managers.animation import animation
6  from data.utils.enums import Colour
7  from data.widgets.text import Text
8
9  class Timer(Text):
10     def __init__(self, active_colour, event=None, start_mins=60, **kwargs):
11         box_colours = BLUE_BUTTON_COLOURS[WidgetState.BASE] if active_colour ==
12             Colour.BLUE else RED_BUTTON_COLOURS[WidgetState.BASE]
13
14         self._current_ms = float(start_mins) * 60 * 1000
15         self._active_colour = active_colour
16         self._active = False
17         self._timer_running = False
18         self._event = event
19
20     super().__init__(text=self.format_to_text(), fit_vertical=False,
21                     box_colours=box_colours, **kwargs)
22
23     def set_active(self, is_active):
24         if self._active == is_active:
25             return
26
27         if is_active and self._timer_running is False:

```

```

25             self._timer_running = True
26             animation.set_timer(1000, self.decrement_second)
27
28         self._active = is_active
29
30     def set_time(self, milliseconds):
31         self._current_ms = milliseconds
32         self._text = self.format_to_text()
33         self.set_image()
34         self.set_geometry()
35
36     def get_time(self):
37         return self._current_ms / (1000 * 60)
38
39     def decrement_second(self):
40         if self._active:
41             self.set_time(self._current_ms - 1000)
42
43         if self._current_ms <= 0:
44             self._active = False
45             self._timer_running = False
46             self.set_time(0)
47             pygame.event.post(pygame.event.Event(pygame.MOUSEMOTION, pos=
48             pygame.mouse.get_pos())) # RANDOM EVENT TO TRIGGER process_event
49         else:
50             animation.set_timer(1000, self.decrement_second)
51         else:
52             self._timer_running = False
53
54     def format_to_text(self):
55         raw_seconds = self._current_ms / 1000
56         minutes, seconds = divmod(raw_seconds, 60)
57         return f'{str(int(minutes)).zfill(2)}:{str(int(seconds)).zfill(2)}'
58
59     def process_event(self, event):
60         if self._current_ms <= 0:
61             return CustomEvent(**vars(self._event), active_colour=self.
62             _active_colour)

```

B.25.29 volume_slider.py

```

1 import pygame
2 from data.helpers.asset_helpers import scale_and_cache
3 from data.helpers.widget_helpers import create_slider
4 from data.utils.event_types import SettingsEventType
5 from data.components.custom_event import CustomEvent
6 from data.widgets.slider_thumb import _SliderThumb
7 from data.widgets.bases.widget import _Widget
8 from data.utils.constants import WidgetState
9 from data.managers.theme import theme
10
11 class VolumeSlider(_Widget):
12     def __init__(self, relative_length, default_volume, volume_type, thumb_colour=
13     theme['fillSecondary'], **kwargs):
14         super().__init__(relative_size=(relative_length, relative_length * 0.2),
15         **kwargs)
16
17         self._volume_type = volume_type
18         self._selected_percent = default_volume
19         self._last_mouse_x = None

```

```
19         self._thumb = _SliderThumb(radius=self.size[1] / 2, border_colour=self.
20             _border_colour, fill_colour=thumb_colour)
21         self._gradient_surface = create_slider(self.calculate_slider_size(), self.
22             _fill_colour, self.border_width, self._border_colour)
23
24     @property
25     def position(self):
26         '''Minus so easier to position slider by starting from the left edge of
27         the slider instead of the thumb'''
28         return (self._relative_position[0] * self.surface_size[0] - (self.size[1]
29             / 2), self._relative_position[1] * self.surface_size[1])
30
31     def calculate_slider_position(self):
32         return (self.size[1] / 2, self.size[1] / 4)
33
34     def calculate_slider_size(self):
35         return (self.size[0] - 2 * (self.size[1] / 2), self.size[1] / 2)
36
37     def calculate_selected_percent(self, mouse_pos):
38         if self._last_mouse_x is None:
39             return
40
41         x_change = (mouse_pos[0] - self._last_mouse_x) / (self.
42             calculate_slider_size()[0] - 2 * self.border_width)
43         return max(0, min(self._selected_percent + x_change, 1))
44
45     def calculate_thumb_position(self):
46         gradient_size = self.calculate_slider_size()
47         x = gradient_size[0] * self._selected_percent
48         y = 0
49
50         return (x, y)
51
52     def relative_to_global_position(self, position):
53         relative_x, relative_y = position
54         return (relative_x + self.position[0], relative_y + self.position[1])
55
56     def set_image(self):
57         gradient_scaled = scale_and_cache(self._gradient_surface, self.
58             calculate_slider_size())
59         gradient_position = self.calculate_slider_position()
60
61         self.image = pygame.transform.scale(self._empty_surface, (self.size))
62         self.image.blit(gradient_scaled, gradient_position)
63
64         thumb_position = self.calculate_thumb_position()
65         self._thumb.set_surface(radius=self.size[1] / 2, border_width=self.
66             border_width)
67         self._thumb.set_position(self.relative_to_global_position((thumb_position
68             [0], thumb_position[1])))
69
70         thumb_surface = self._thumb.get_surface()
71         self.image.blit(thumb_surface, thumb_position)
72
73     def set_volume(self, volume):
74         self._selected_percent = volume
75         self.set_image()
76
77     def process_event(self, event):
78         if event.type not in [pygame.MOUSEMOTION, pygame.MOUSEBUTTONDOWN, pygame.
```

```

MOUSEBUTTONUP]:
    return

before_state = self._thumb.state
self._thumb.process_event(event)
after_state = self._thumb.state

if before_state != after_state:
    self.set_image()

if event.type in [pygame.MOUSEBUTTONDOWN, pygame.MOUSEBUTTONUP]:
    self._last_mouse_x = None
    return CustomEvent(SettingsEventType.VOLUME_SLIDER_CLICK, volume=
round(self._selected_percent, 3), volume_type=self._volume_type)

if self._thumb.state == WidgetState.PRESS:
    selected_percent = self.calculate_selected_percent(event.pos)
    self._last_mouse_x = event.pos[0]

if selected_percent:
    self._selected_percent = selected_percent
    self.set_image()
return CustomEvent(SettingsEventType.VOLUME_SLIDER_SLIDE)

```

B.25.30 __init__.py

```

1 from data.widgets.bases.widget import _Widget
2 from data.widgets.bases.pressable import _Pressable
3 from data.widgets.bases.circular import _Circular
4 from data.widgets.bases.box import _Box
5 from data.widgets.colour_display import _ColourDisplay
6 from data.widgets.colour_square import _ColourSquare
7 from data.widgets.colour_slider import _ColourSlider
8 from data.widgets.slider_thumb import _SliderThumb
9 from data.widgets.scrollbar import _Scrollbar

10 from data.widgets.board_thumbnail_button import BoardThumbnailButton
11 from data.widgets.multiple_icon_button import MultipleIconButton
12 from data.widgets.reactive_icon_button import ReactiveIconButton
13 from data.widgets.board_thumbnail import BoardThumbnail
14 from data.widgets.reactive_button import ReactiveButton
15 from data.widgets.volume_slider import VolumeSlider
16 from data.widgets.colour_picker import ColourPicker
17 from data.widgets.colour_button import ColourButton
18 from data.widgets.browser_strip import BrowserStrip
19 from data.widgets.piece_display import PieceDisplay
20 from data.widgets.browser_item import BrowserItem
21 from data.widgets.text_button import TextButton
22 from data.widgets.icon_button import IconButton
23 from data.widgets.scroll_area import ScrollArea
24 from data.widgets.chessboard import Chessboard
25 from data.widgets.text_input import TextInput
26 from data.widgets.rectangle import Rectangle
27 from data.widgets.move_list import MoveList
28 from data.widgets.dropdown import Dropdown
29 from data.widgets.carousel import Carousel
30 from data.widgets.switch import Switch
31 from data.widgets.timer import Timer
32 from data.widgets.text import Text
33 from data.widgets.icon import Icon
34
35

```

```

36 __all__ = ['Text', 'TextButton', 'ColourPicker', 'ColourButton', 'Switch', ''
37     'Dropdown', 'IconButton', 'Icon', 'VolumeSlider', 'TextInput', ''
38     'MultipleIconButton', 'Carousel', 'Timer', 'Rectangle', 'Chessboard', ''
39     'ScrollArea', 'MoveList', 'BoardThumbnail', 'BrowserStrip', 'BrowserItem', ''
40     'PieceDisplay', 'BoardThumbnailButton', 'ReactiveButton', 'ReactiveIconButton']

```

B.26 data\widgets\bases

B.26.1 box.py

```

1 from data.utils.constants import WidgetState
2
3 class _Box:
4     def __init__(self, box_colours):
5         self._box_colours_dict = box_colours
6         self._box_colours = self._box_colours_dict[WidgetState.BASE]
7
8     def set_state_colour(self, state):
9         self._box_colours = self._box_colours_dict[state]
10        super().__set_state_colour(state)

```

B.26.2 circular.py

See Section 3.4.3.

B.26.3 pressable.py

```

1 import pygame
2 from data.utils.constants import WidgetState
3 from data.managers.audio import audio
4 from data.utils.assets import SFX
5
6 class _Pressable:
7     def __init__(self, event, down_func=None, up_func=None, hover_func=None,
8                  prolonged=False, sfx=SFX['button_click'], **kwargs):
9         self._down_func = down_func
10        self._up_func = up_func
11        self._hover_func = hover_func
12        self._pressed = False
13        self._prolonged = prolonged
14        self._sfx = sfx
15
16        self._event = event
17
18        self._widget_state = WidgetState.BASE
19
20        self._colours = {}
21
22    def set_state_colour(self, state):
23        self._fill_colour = self._colours[state]
24
25        self.set_image()
26
27    def initialise_new_colours(self, colour):
28        r, g, b, a = pygame.Color(colour).rgba
29
30        self._colours = {
31            WidgetState.BASE: pygame.Color(r, g, b, a),
32            WidgetState.HOVER: pygame.Color(min(r + 25, 255), min(g + 25, 255),
33                min(b + 25, 255), a),

```

```

32             WidgetState.PRESS: pygame.Color(min(r + 50, 255), min(g + 50, 255),
33                                         min(b + 50, 255), a)
34         }
35
36     def get_widget_state(self):
37         return self._widget_state
38
39     def process_event(self, event):
40         match event.type:
41             case pygame.MOUSEBUTTONDOWN:
42                 if self.rect.collidepoint(event.pos):
43                     self._down_func()
44                     self._widget_state = WidgetState.PRESS
45
46             case pygame.MOUSEBUTTONUP:
47                 if self.rect.collidepoint(event.pos):
48                     if self._widget_state == WidgetState.PRESS:
49                         if self._sfx:
50                             audio.play_sfx(self._sfx)
51
52                         self._up_func()
53                         self._widget_state = WidgetState.HOVER
54                         return self._event
55
56             elif self._widget_state == WidgetState.BASE:
57                 self._hover_func()
58
59             elif self._prolonged and self._widget_state == WidgetState.PRESS:
60                 if self._sfx:
61                     audio.play_sfx(self._sfx)
62                     self._up_func()
63                     self._widget_state = WidgetState.BASE
64                     return self._event
65
66             case pygame.MOUSEMOTION:
67                 if self.rect.collidepoint(event.pos):
68                     if self._widget_state == WidgetState.PRESS:
69                         return
70                     elif self._widget_state == WidgetState.BASE:
71                         self._hover_func()
72                         self._widget_state = WidgetState.HOVER
73                     elif self._widget_state == WidgetState.HOVER:
74                         self._hover_func()
75
76             else:
77                 if self._prolonged is False:
78                     if self._widget_state in [WidgetState.PRESS, WidgetState.
79                                         HOVER]:
80                         self._widget_state = WidgetState.BASE
81                         self._up_func()
82                     elif self._widget_state == WidgetState.BASE:
83                         return
84                     elif self._prolonged is True:
85                         if self._widget_state in [WidgetState.PRESS, WidgetState.
86                                         BASE]:
87                             return
88                     else:
89                         self._widget_state = WidgetState.BASE
90                         self._up_func()

```

B.26.4 widget.py

See Section 3.4.3.